(54) Title: CATALYSTS CONTAINING N-PYRROLYL SUBSTITUTED NITROGEN DONORS

(57) Abstract: Catalyst compositions useful for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins are disclosed. Certain of the catalyst compositions comprise N-pyrrolyl substituted nitrogen donors. Also disclosed are processes for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins using the catalyst compositions.

CATALYSTS CONTAINING N-PYRROLYL

SUBSTITUTED NITROGEN DONORS

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

5   The present invention generally relates to catalyst compositions useful for

the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, and to processes using the catalyst

compositions. Certain of these catalyst compositions comprise N-pyrrolyl

substituted nitrogen donors.

10   BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Olefin polymers are used in a wide variety of products, from sheathing for

wire and cable to film. Olefin polymers are used, for instance, in injection or

compression molding applications, in extruded films or sheeting, as extrusion

coatings on paper, for example photographic paper and digital recording paper, and

15

the like. Improvements in catalysts have made it possible to better control

polymerization processes and, thus, influence the properties of the bulk material.

Increasingly, efforts are being made to tune the physical properties of plastics for

lightness, strength, resistance to corrosion, permeability, optical properties, and the

5   like, for particular uses. Chain length, polymer branching and functionality have a

significant impact on the physical properties of the polymer. Accordingly, novel

catalysts are constantly being sought in attempts to obtain a catalytic process for

polymerizing olefins which permits more efficient and better-controlled

polymerization of olefins.

10   Conventional polyolefins are prepared by a variety of polymerization

techniques, including homogeneous liquid phase, gas phase, and slurry

polymerization. Certain transition metal catalysts, such as those based on titanium

compounds (e.g. $TiCl_3$ or $TiCl_4$) in combination with organoaluminum cocatalysts,

are used to make linear and linear low-density polyethylenes as well as poly-α-

15   olefins such as polypropylene. These so-called "Ziegler-Natta" catalysts are quite

sensitive to oxygen and are ineffective for the copolymerization of nonpolar and

polar monomers. Following the early discovery of Ziegler-Natta catalysts, there has

been intense recent interest in the development and study of homogeneous early

transition metal (Group 4-6) catalysts for the polymerization of olefins. These well-

20   defined catalysts, which were first viewed as mechanistic models for heterogeneous

Ziegler-Natta catalysts, are receiving increasing commercial attention. Recent

advances in Group 4-6 single-site olefin polymerization catalysis include the

following.

2

The following documents describe the use of monocyclopentadienyl amido titanium complexes for the polymerization of olefins as described by J.M. Canich, EP 420,436 (1991) and Stevens et al., EP 416,815 (1991). Waymouth et al., *Science*, 1995, *267*, 217, disclose the use of oscillating catalysts based on unbridged

5   substituted indenyl complexes of zirconium. Mitsui Chemicals Inc. disclose the use of nitrogen/oxygen chelate ligands on Group 4-6 transition metals as catalysts for the polymerization of olefins, EP 874,005 (1998). McConville et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1996, *118*, 10008-10009, describe the living polymerization of olefins with chelating diamido complexes of Ti and Zr. Schrock et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1997,

10   *119*, 3830, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1999, *121*, 5797, also describe catalysts comprising chelating diamido complexes of Ti and Zr. DSM (WO 94/14854 and EP 0 532 098 A1), BP (EP 0 641 804 A2 and EP 0 816 384 A2), Chevron (WO 94/11410), and Exxon (WO 94/01471) describe the use of Group 4-6 imido catalysts for the polymerization of olefins. Jordan et al., WO 98/40421, disclose the use of novel

15   cationic Group 13 complexes incorporating bidentate ligands as olefin polymerization catalysts.

Recent advances in Group 8-10 catalysts for the polymerization of olefins include the following.

European Patent Application No. 381,495 describes the polymerization of

20   olefins using palladium and nickel catalysts, which contain selected bidentate phosphorous containing ligands.

U. Klabunde, U. S. Patent Nos. 4,906,754, 4,716,205, 5,030,606, and 5,175,326, describes the conversion of ethylene to polyethylene using anionic phosphorous, oxygen donors ligated to Ni(II). The polymerization reactions were

run between 25 and 100°C with modest yields, producing linear polyethylene having a weight-average molecular weight ranging between 8K and 350 K. In addition, Klabunde describes the preparation of copolymers of ethylene and functional group containing monomers.

5   M. Peuckert et al., *Organomet.* 1983, 2(5), 594, disclose the oligomerization of ethylene using phosphine/carboxylate donors ligated to Ni(II), which showed modest catalytic activity (0.14 to 1.83 TO/s). The oligomerizations were carried out at 60 to 95°C and 10 to 80 bar ethylene in toluene, to produce α-olefins.

R. E. Murray, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,689,437 and 4,716,138, describes the

10   oligomerization of ethylene using phosphine, sulfonate donors ligated to Ni(II). These complexes show catalyst activities approximately 15 times greater than those reported with phosphine, carboxylate analogs.

W. Keim et al., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Eng.*, 1981, *20*, 116, and V.M. Mohring et al., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Eng.*, 1985, *24*, 1001, disclose the

15   polymerization of ethylene and the oligomerization of α-olefins with aminobis(imino)phosphorane nickel catalysts.

Wilke, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 1988, *27*, 185, describes a nickel allyl phosphine complex for the polymerization of ethylene.

K.A.O. Starzewski et al., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 1987, *26*, 63, and

20   U.S. Patent 4,691,036, describe a series of bis(ylide) nickel complexes, used to polymerize ethylene to provide high molecular weight linear polyethylene.

L. K. Johnson et al., WO 96/23010; US 5,866,663; US 5,886,224; 5,891,963; 5,880,323; and 5,880,241; disclose the polymerization of olefins using cationic nickel, palladium, iron, and cobalt complexes containing diimine and bisoxazoline

4

ligands. This document also describes the polymerization of ethylene, acyclic olefins, and/or selected cyclic olefins and optionally selected unsaturated acids or esters such as acrylic acid or alkyl acrylates to provide olefin homopolymers or copolymers. L. K. Johnson et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1995, *117*, 6414, describe the

5   polymerization of olefins such as ethylene, propylene, and 1-hexene using cationic α-diimine-based nickel and palladium complexes. These catalysts have been described to polymerize ethylene to high molecular weight branched polyethylene. In addition to polymerizing ethylene, the Pd complexes act as catalysts for the polymerization and copolymerization of olefins and methyl acrylate.

10   WO 97/02298 discloses the polymerization of olefins using a variety of neutral N, O, P, or S donor ligands, in combination with a nickel(0) compound and an acid.

Eastman Chemical Company has recently described in a series of patent applications (WO 98/40374, WO 98/37110, WO 98/47933, and WO 98/40420)

15   several new classes of Group 8-10 transition metal catalysts for the polymerization of olefins. Also described are several new polymer compositions derived from epoxybutene and derivatives thereof.

Brown et al., WO 97/17380, WO 97/48777, WO 97/48739, and WO 97/48740, describe the use of Pd α-diimine catalysts for the polymerization of

20   olefins including ethylene in the presence of air and water.

Fink et al., U. S. Patent No. 4,724,273, describe the polymerization of α-olefins using aminobis(imino)phosphorane nickel catalysts and the compositions of the resulting poly(α-olefins).

Recently, Vaughan et al., WO 97/48736, Denton et al., WO 97/48742, and

Sugimura et al., WO 97/38024, describe the polymerization of ethylene using silica

supported α-diimine nickel catalysts.

Phillips, EP 884,331, discloses the use of nickel α-diimine catalysts for the

5   polymerization of ethylene in their slurry loop process.

Neutral nickel catalysts for the polymerization of olefins are described in

WO 98/30610; WO 98/30609; WO 98/42665; and WO 98/42664.

Highly active iron and cobalt catalysts ligated by pyridine bis(imines) for the

polymerization and oligomerization of ethylene have been independently described

10   by the University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill (WO 99/02472), DuPont (WO

98/27124), BP Chemical and Imperial College (WO 99/12981).

Also recently, Canich et al., WO 97/48735, and Mecking, DE 19707236 A1,

describe the use of mixed α-diimine catalysts with Group 4 transition metal catalysts

for the polymerization of olefins. Additional recent developments are described by

15   Sugimura et al. in JP 96-84344 and JP 96-84343, by Yorisue et al. in JP 96-70332,

by McLain et al. in WO 98/03559, by Weinberg et al. in WO 98/03521, by Wang et

al. in WO 99/09078, by Coughlin in WO 99/10391, and by Matsunaga et al. in WO

97/48737.

Notwithstanding these advances in non-Ziegler-Natta catalysis, there remains

20   a need for new transition metal catalysts, particularly those which are more

thermally stable, allow for new polymer microstructures, or are more functional

group tolerant. In addition, there is a need for novel methods of polymerizing

olefins employing such catalysts, and for the novel polymers which result.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

A number of transition metal complexes containing nitrogen donor ligands have proven valuable as catalysts for olefin polymerization. A key feature of many of these catalysts is the introduction of steric hindrance through the use of a

5   substituted aryl group on the ligated nitrogen. The steric bulk associated with such fragments tends to suppress premature chain transfer and may, in some cases, stabilize the catalyst towards decomposition, increase the catalyst activity, act to modify the polymer microstructure, or otherwise have beneficial effects.

We have found that catalysts comprising 1-pyrrolyl or substituted 1-pyrrolyl

10   substituted N-donor ligands represent a highly effective and versatile new class of olefin polymerization catalysts. Indeed, we have discovered that the use of such fragments represents a new polyolefin catalyst design principle, wherein aryl substituted nitrogen donors of existing polyolefin catalysts are replaced by 1-pyrrolyl substituted nitrogen donors, as shown in Scheme I, where M is Sc, a Group
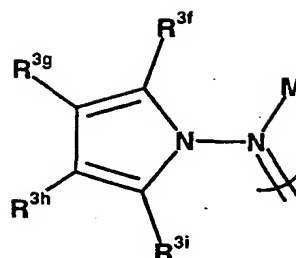
15   4-10 transition metal, Al or Ga, and

R^{3a-i} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro, and where any two of R^{3a-i} may be linked by a bridging group.
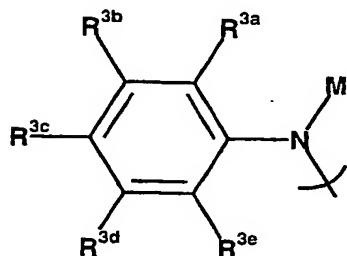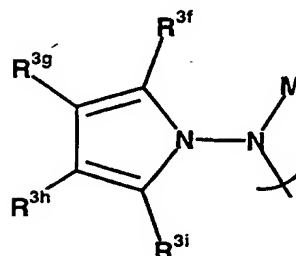
20

Scheme I

5
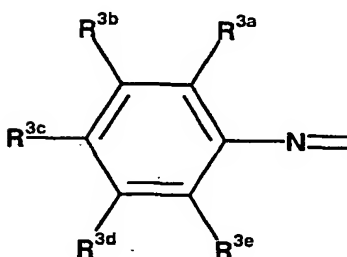
10
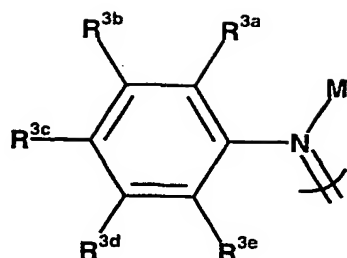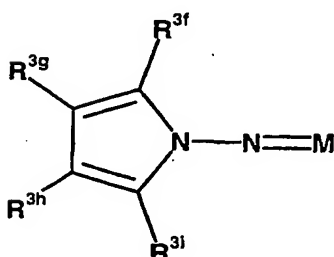
15

replaced by

This strategy is expected to apply to essentially all previously reported olefin

polymerization and oligomerization catalysts incorporating an aryl-substituted

nitrogen donor ligand. Thus, catalysts reported in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,866,663;

20   5,886,224; 5,891,963; 5,880,323; 5,880,241, and in WO 96/23010, WO 99/10391,

WO 99/05189, WO 98/56832, WO 98/03559, WO 98/47934, WO97/02298, WO

98/30609, WO 98/42665, WO 98/42664, WO 98/47933, WO 98/40420, WO

98/40374, EP 420,436 (1991), EP 416,815 (1991), *Science,* **1995**, *267*, 217, EP

874,005(1998), *J. Am. Chem. Soc.,* **1996**, *118*, 10008-10009, WO 94/14854, EP 0

532 098 A1, EP 0 641 804 A2, EP 0 816 384 A2, WO 94/11410, WO 94/01471,

WO 98/40421, and Chem. Commun., **1998**, 313, which have their aryl substituted

nitrogen donor fragment or fragments replaced by a N-pyrrol-1-yl or substituted N-

pyrrol-1-yl nitrogen donor fragment or fragments are all contemplated to be within

5   the scope of our invention. All U.S. Patents referred to herein are incorporated by

reference. Also provided are certain ligands, as depicted in **Sets 1-17** below, which

are useful as intermediates in the preparation of the polyolefin polymerization and

oligomerization catalyst compositions of the present invention.

While catalysts containing N-donors substituted by pyrrol-1-yl or substituted

10   pyrrol-1-yl groups represent a preferred class, N-donor ligands substituted by other

types of $-NR^{2a}R^{2b}$ groups, where R^{2a} and R^{2b} are each independently H,

hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, silyl, boryl, or ferrocenyl, and where R^{2a} and

R^{2b} may be connected to form a ring, are also expected to be useful in constituting

olefin polymerization catalysts. Examples of cyclic $-NR^{2a}R^{2b}$ groups are shown in

15   Scheme X, wherein R^{3a-d} are as defined above, and include 2,6-dialkyl-4-oxo-4*H*-

pyridin-1-yl, 2,5-dialkyl-1-imidazolyl, and 2,6-dimethyl-3-methoxycarbonyl-4-oxo-

4*H*-pyridin-1-yl groups.

20

Scheme X

5
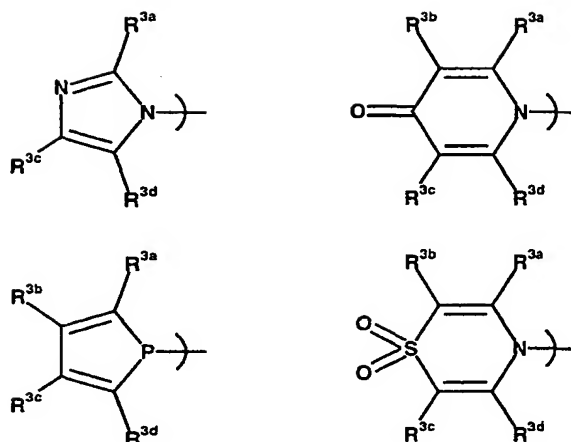
10

It is expected that those cyclic $-NR^{2a}R^{2b}$ groups wherein the electronic

characteristics of the nitrogen of the $-NR^{2a}R^{2b}$ group are similar to those of a

1-pyrrolyl nitrogen will be especially useful. Catalysts containing N-donors

substituted by cyclic $-PR^{4a}R^{4b}$ groups (wherein R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently

15   hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or

heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, and wherein R^{4a} and R^{4b} may be

linked by a bridging group), including especially 1-pholpholyl or substituted 1-

pholpholyl groups, are similarly expected to be useful in constituting olefin

polymerization catalysts.

20

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Thus, in a first aspect, this invention relates to a catalyst composition for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, comprising a metal complex ligated by

5   a monodentate, bidentate, tridentate, or tetradentate ligand, wherein at least one of the donor atoms of the ligand is a nitrogen atom substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or substituted 1-pyrrolyl group; wherein:

the remaining donor atoms of the ligand are selected from the group consisting of C, N, P, As, O, S, and Se; and wherein

10   said metal of said metal complex is selected from the group consisting of Sc, Ta, Ti, Zr, Hf, V, Nb, Cr, Mo, W, Mn, Re, Fe, Ru, Os, Co, Rh, Ir, Ni, Cu, Pd, Pt, Al, and Ga.

Preferred catalyst compositions in this first aspect are those comprising a bidentate or tridentate ligand. Numerous examples of such catalyst compositions are

15   contained herein.

In a second aspect, this invention relates to a process for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, which comprises contacting one or more olefins with the catalyst composition of the first aspect. Polymerization reaction temperatures of between about 20 and about 160°C are preferred, with temperatures between about

20   60 and about 100⁰C being especially preferred. Ethylene, propylene, 1-butene, 1-hexene and 1-octene are preferred olefin monomers. When ethylene is used as the primary or predominant olefin monomer, pressures between about 1 and about 100 atm are preferred.

11

In a third aspect, this invention relates to a catalyst composition for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, comprising a catalyst composition of the first aspect, wherein the metal is selected from the group consisting of Co, Fe, Ni, and Pd, and the ligand is a neutral bidentate ligand.

5   A first preferred embodiment of this third aspect are those catalyst compositions wherein the metal complex is either (i) a compound of formula XIa, or (ii) the reaction product of $Ni(1,5-cyclooctadiene)_2$, $B(C_6F_5)_3$, one or more olefins, and said neutral bidentate ligand:

10

$$\left[\begin{array}{c} D^1 \diagdown \quad \diagup T \\ G \diagup \quad M \\ D^2 \diagup \quad \diagdown L \end{array} \right]^+ X^-$$
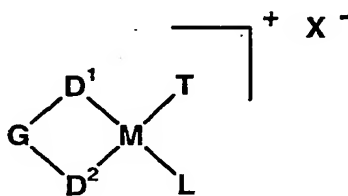
XIa

15

wherein:

M is Fe, Co, Ni or Pd;

D^1, D^2, and G collectively comprise the neutral bidentate ligand;

D^1 and D^2 are monodentate donors linked by a bridging group G, wherein at

20   least one of D^1 and D^2 is ligated to the metal M by a nitrogen atom substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or a substituted 1-pyrrolyl group;

T is H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, or other group capable of inserting an olefin;

L is an olefin or a neutral donor group capable of being displaced by an

olefin; in addition, T and L may be taken together to form a π-allyl or π-benzyl

group; and

X⁻ is a weakly coordinating anion.

A second preferred embodiment in this third aspect are those catalyst

5   compositions wherein the metal complex is the reaction product of a compound of

formula XIb and a second compound Y:

XIb

10
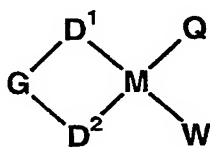
wherein:

M is Fe, Co, Ni or Pd;

15   D^1, D^2, and G collectively comprise the neutral bidentate ligand;

D^1 and D^2 are monodentate donors linked by a bridging group G, wherein at

least one of D^1 and D^2 is ligated to the metal M by a nitrogen atom substituted by a

1-pyrrolyl or a substituted 1-pyrrolyl group;

Q and W are each independently fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo, hydrocarbyl,

20   substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom attached hydrocarbyl, heteroatom attached

substituted hydrocarbyl, or collectively sulfate, or may be taken together to form a

π-allyl, π-benzyl, or acetylacetonate group, in which case a weakly coordinating

counteranion X⁻ is also present; and

Y is a neutral Lewis acid capable of abstracting Q⁻ or W⁻ to form a weakly

coordinating anion, a cationic Lewis acid whose counterion is a weakly coordinating

anion, or a Bronsted acid whose conjugate base is a weakly coordinating anion.

A third, more preferred, embodiment in this third aspect are those catalyst

compositions of the first or second embodiments in which the metal M in formulas

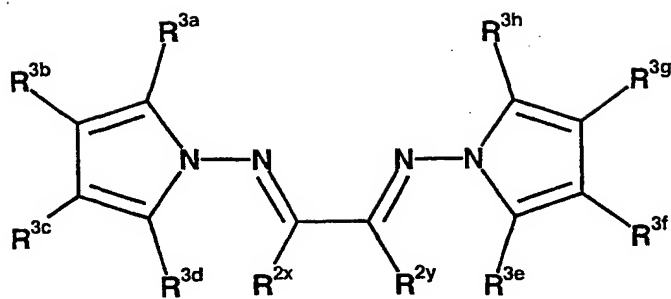5   XIa or XIb is Ni and the neutral bidentate ligand is selected from **Set 1**:
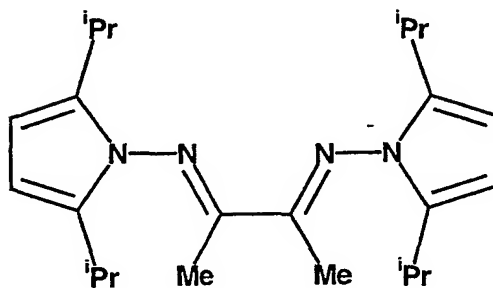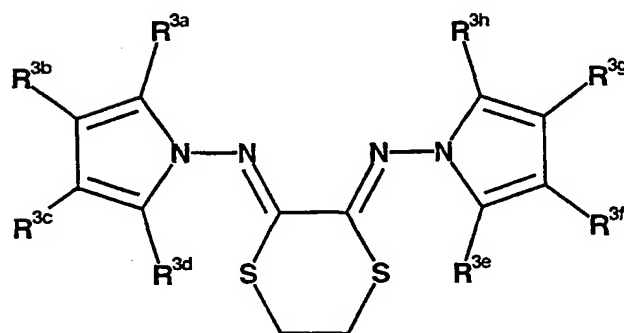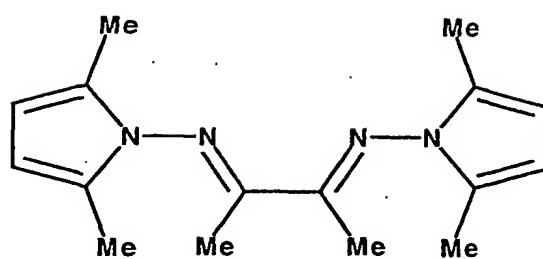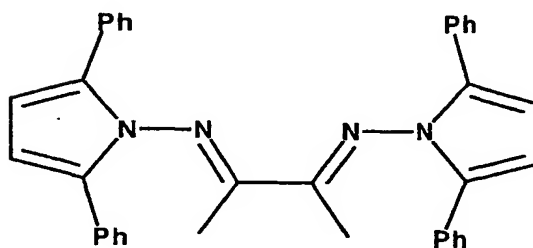
10

15

20

14

Set 1

5

a15

10

a17

15

20

a22

15

Set 1, cont'd

5

a32

10

a54

15

a51

20

a67

16

Set 1, cont'd

5

a66

10

a53

15

a59

20

a60

17
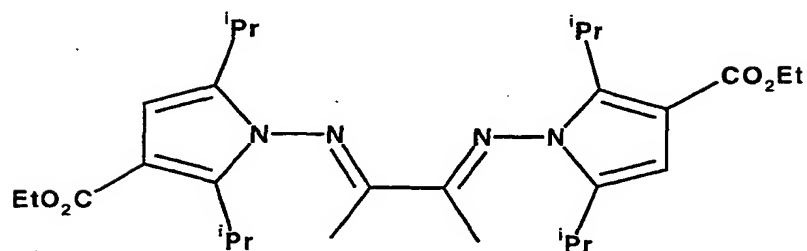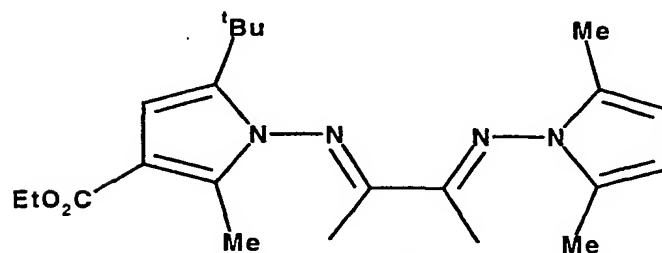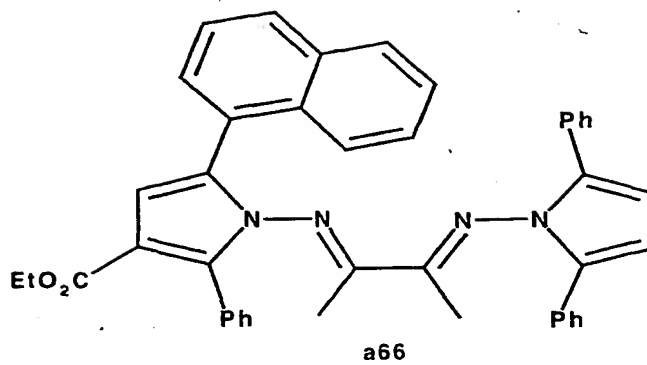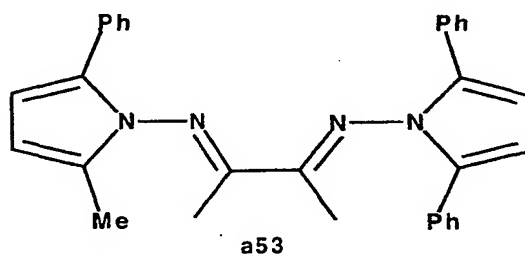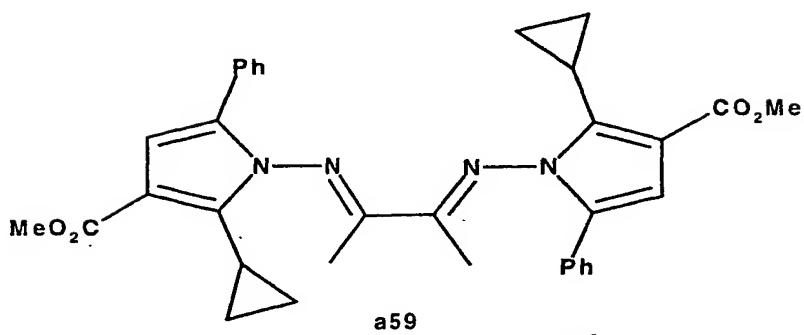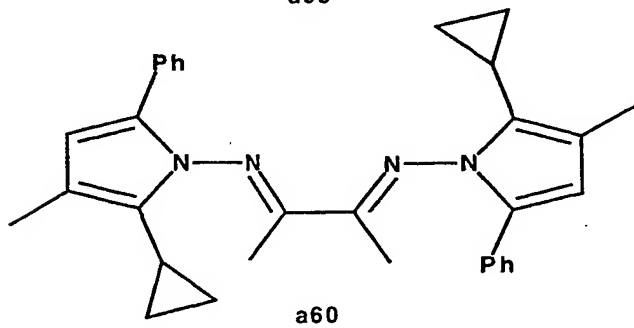
Set 1, cont'd

5

10

a52

15

20
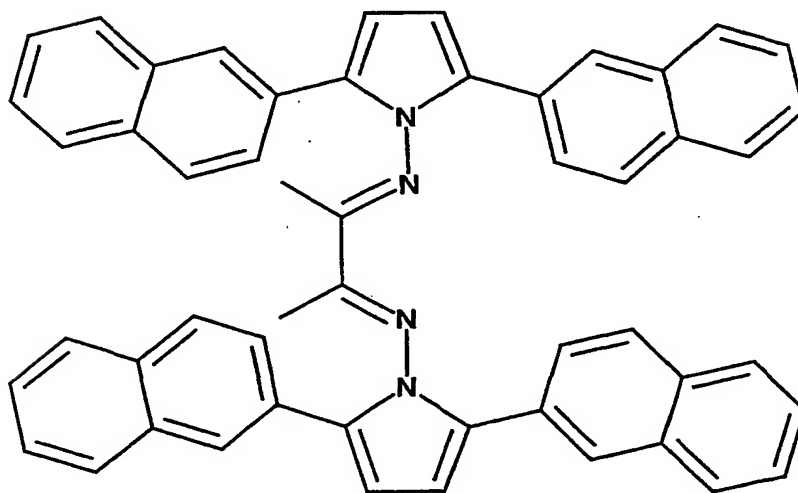
a58

wherein:

$R^{2x,y}$ are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl;

silyl, boryl, or ferrocenyl; in addition, R^{2x} and R^{2y} may be linked by a bridging

5   group; and

R^{3a-h} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

of R^{3a-h} may be linked by a bridging group.

10   In a fourth preferred embodiment, the catalyst compositions of the third

aspect are attached to a solid support, with those catalyst compositions wherein the

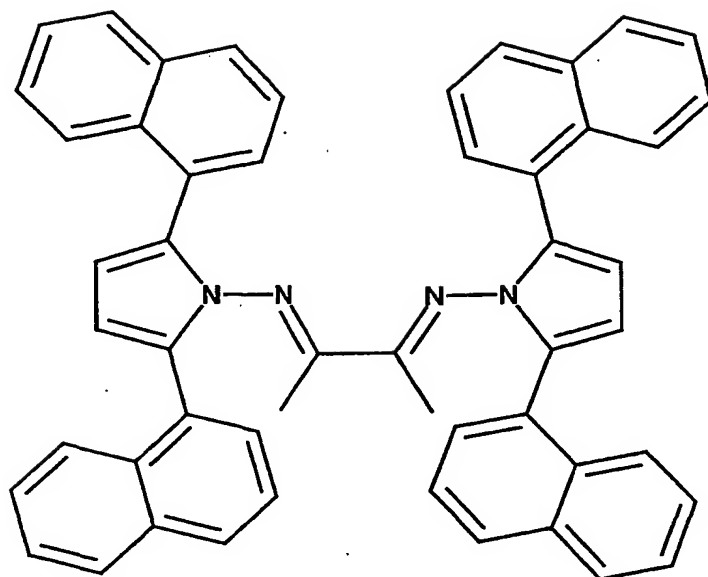metal is nickel and the solid support is silica representing an especially preferred,

fifth embodiment.

In a fourth aspect, this invention relates to a process for the polymerization

15   or oligomerization of olefins, which comprises contacting one or more olefins with

the catalyst composition of the third aspect.

A first preferred embodiment of this fourth aspect is the process wherein

linear α-olefins are obtained.

A second preferred embodiment of this fourth aspect is the process wherein a

20   polyolefin wax is obtained.

In a fifth aspect, this invention relates to a process for the polymerization of

olefins, which comprises contacting one or more olefins with a catalyst composition

of the fourth or fifth embodiment of the third aspect. A first preferred embodiment

of this fifth aspect is the process wherein the metal is Ni, the solid support is silica,

and the catalyst is activated by treatment with an alkylaluminum in a gas phase, fluidized bed, olefin polymerization reactor, or in an inlet stream thereof. A second, more preferred, embodiment of this fifth aspect is the process wherein the alkylaluminum is trimethylaluminum.

5   The in situ catalyst activation protocol described as a first preferred embobiment of the fifth aspect represents a significant process breakthrough. The in situ catalyst activation allows for the addition to a gas phase reactor of an inactive or passivated catalyst that is activated in the reactor, and catalyst activity increases as additional sites become activated. This process allows for more convenient catalyst

10   handling as well as improved control and stability of the gas phase process.
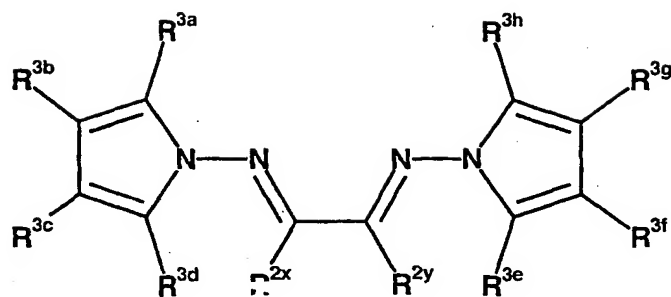
In a sixth aspect, this invention relates to a compound selected from **Set 2**.

15

20
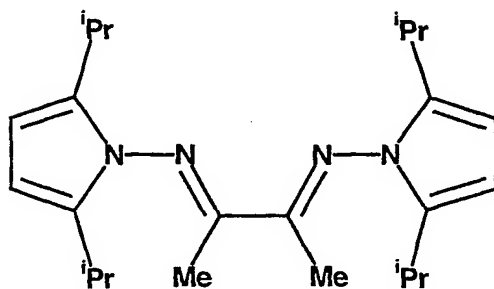
20

Set 2

5

a15

10

a17

15
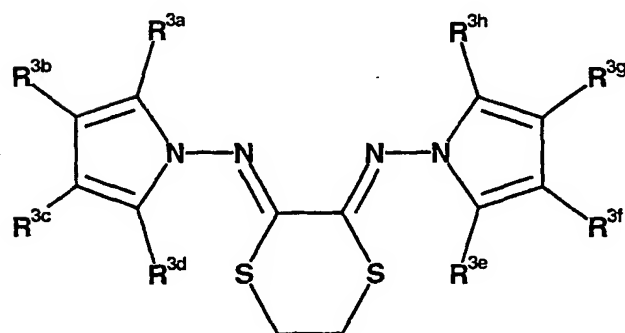
20

a22

Set 2, cont'd

5

a32

10

a54

15

a51

20

a67

22

Set 2, cont'd

5

a66

10

a53

15

a59

20

a60

23
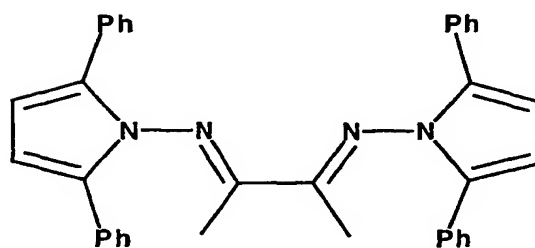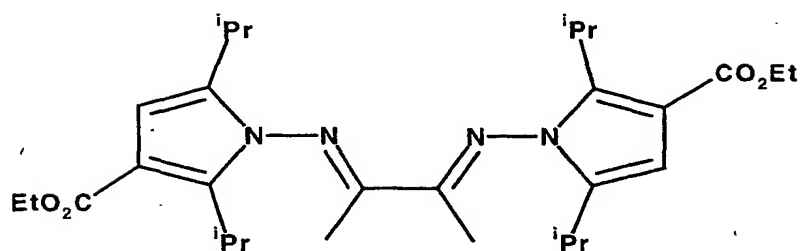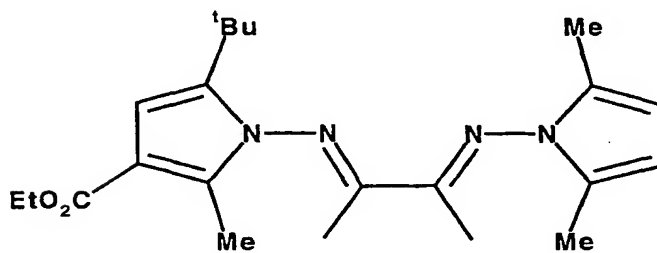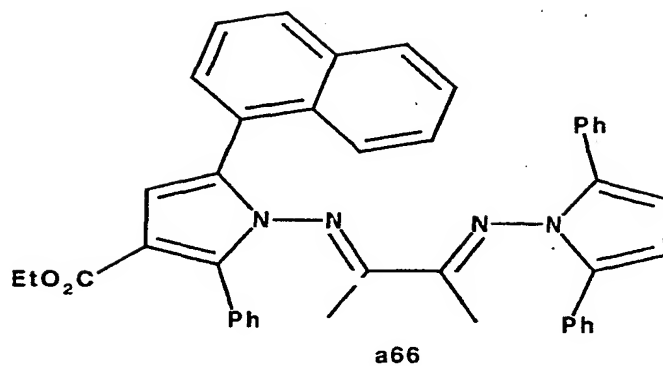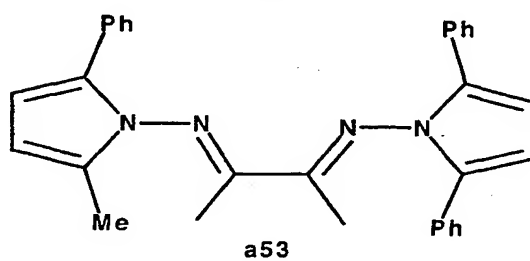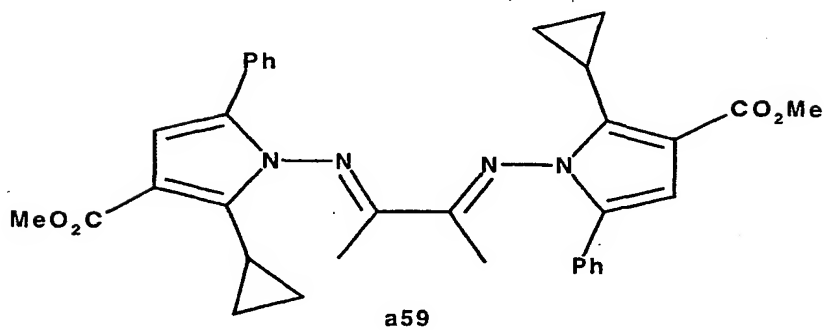
Set 2, cont'd

5

10

a52

15

20

a58

24

wherein:

$R^{2x,y}$ are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl;

silyl, boryl, or ferrocenyl; in addition, R^{2x} and R^{2y} may be linked by a bridging

5   group;

R^{3a-h} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

of R^{3a-h} may be linked by a bridging group.

10

In a seventh aspect, this invention relates to a catalyst composition for the

polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, comprising either (i) a cationic Group

8-10 transition metal complex of a neutral bidentate ligand selected from **Set 3**, or a

tautomer thereof, and a weakly coordinating anion X^-, or (ii) the reaction product of

15    $Ni(1,5\text{-cyclooctadiene})_2$, $B(C_6F_5)_3$, one or more olefin monomers, and a neutral

bidentate ligand selected from **Set 3**:

20

Set 3

5

a1

a2

10

a3

a4

15
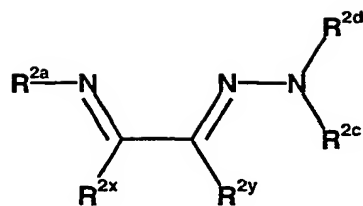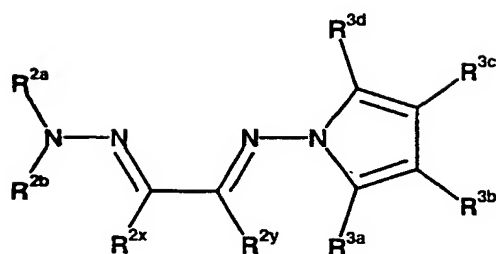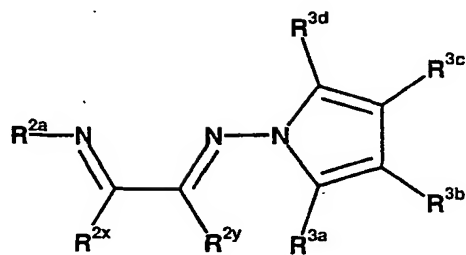
20
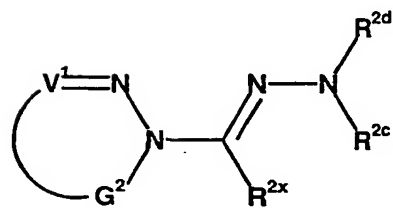
a5
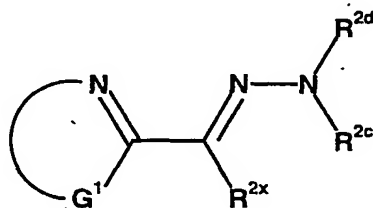
a6

Set 3, cont'd

5
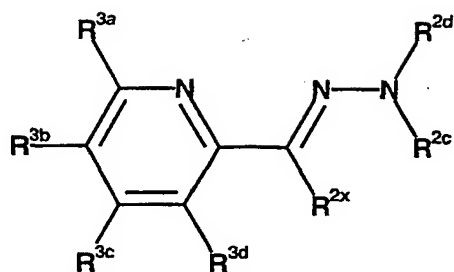
a7
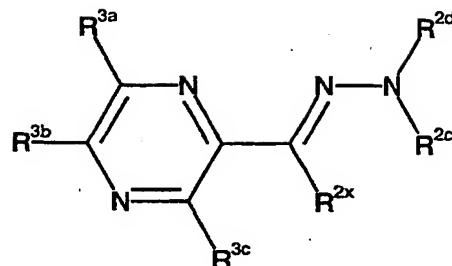
a8

10
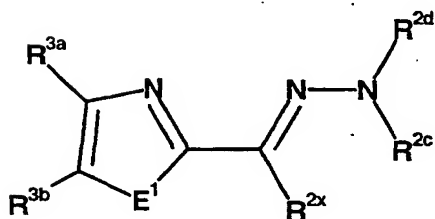
a9
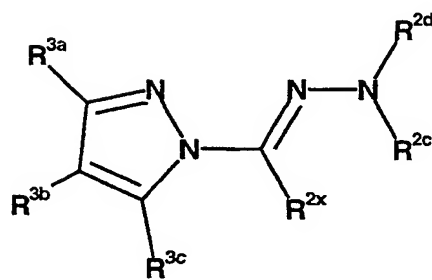
a10

15

a11

20

a12

27

Set 3, cont'd

5

a13

a14

10

a15

15

a16

20

a18

28

Set 3, cont'd

5

a19

a20

10

a21

a23

15

a25

20

a26

a27

Set 3, cont'd

5

a28

10

a29

15
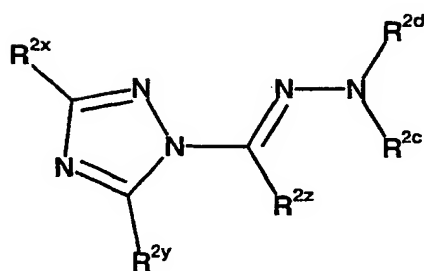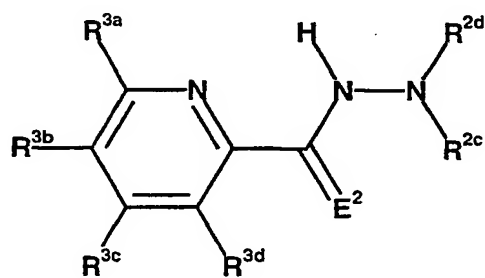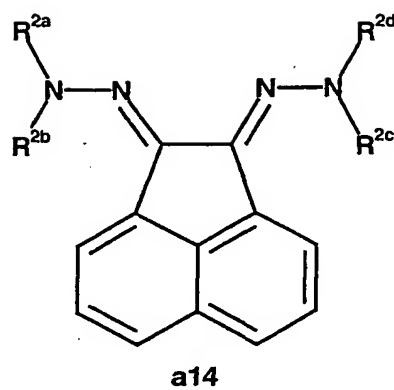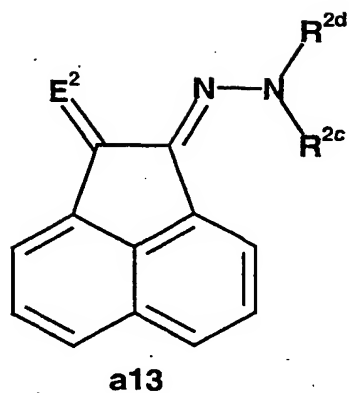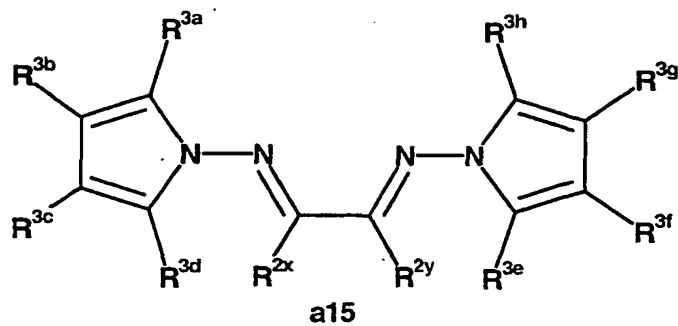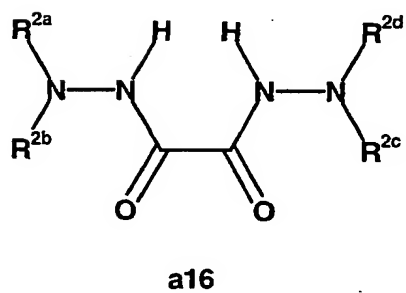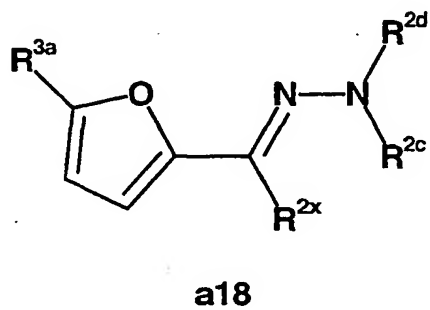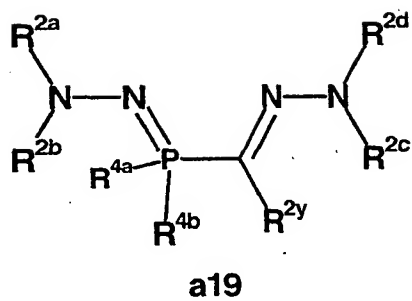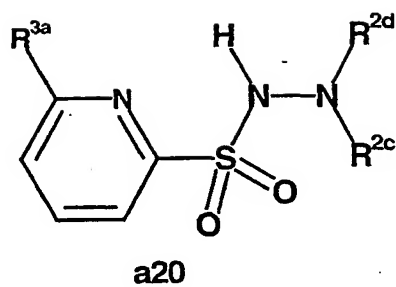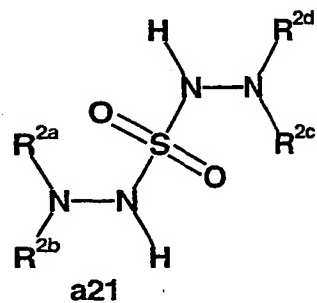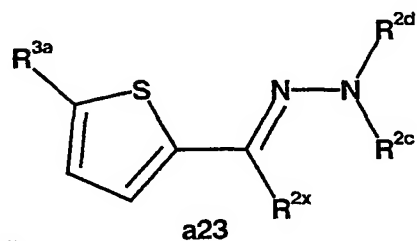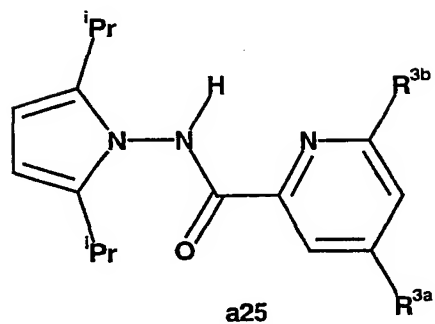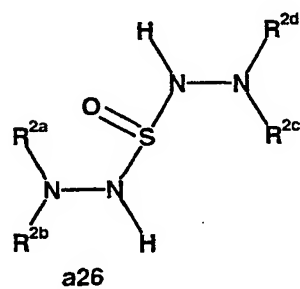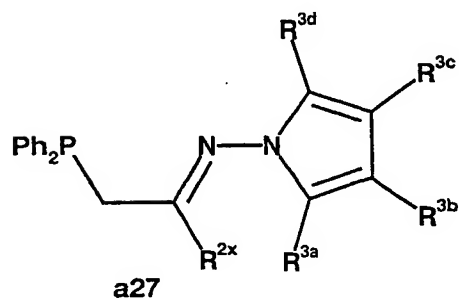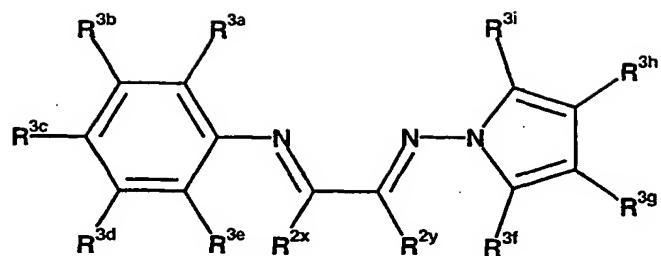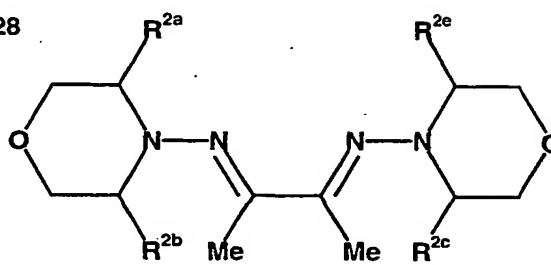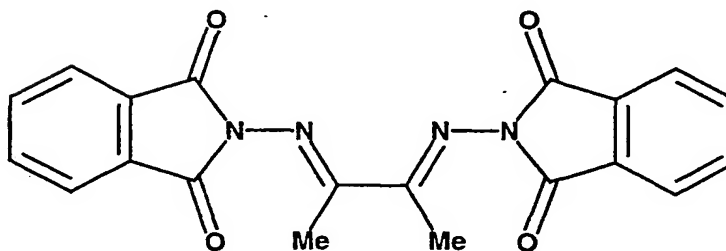
a30

20
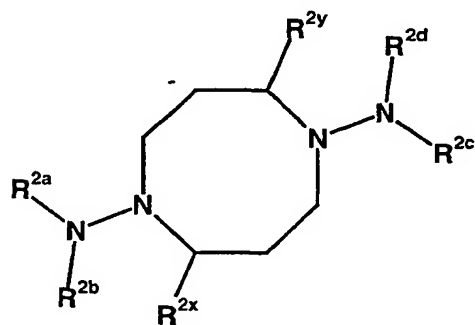
a31

Set 3, cont'd

5

a33

a34

10

a35

15

a36

20

a37

31
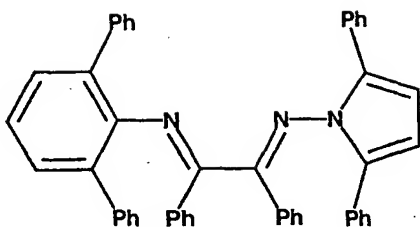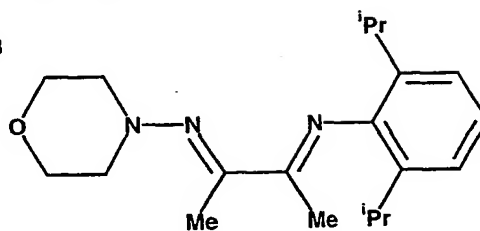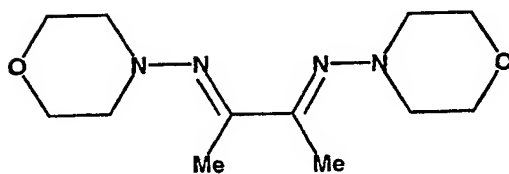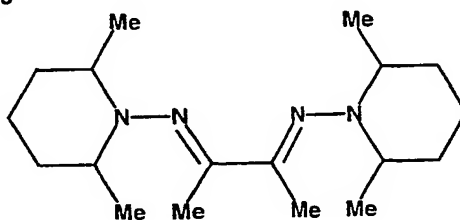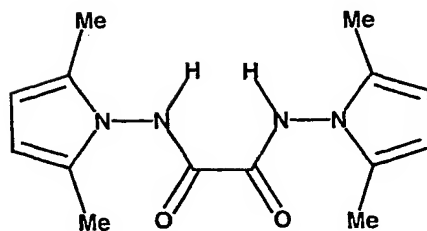
Set 3, cont'd

5
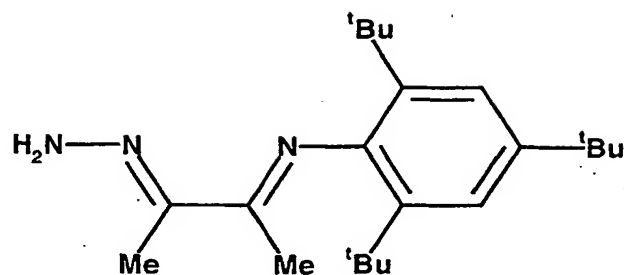
a38

10

a40

a39

15

a41

20

a43

32

Set 3, cont'd

5

a44

10

a45

15

a46

a47

20

a48

33

Set 3, cont'd

5

a49

a55

10

a56

15

a57

20

a61

34

Set 3, cont'd

5

a62

10

a63

15

a64

20

a65

35
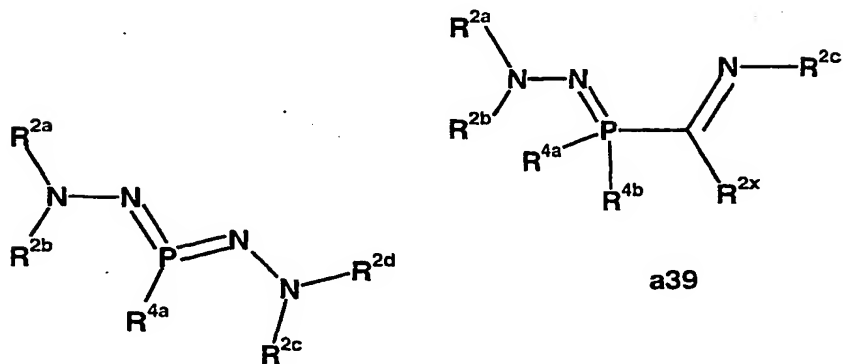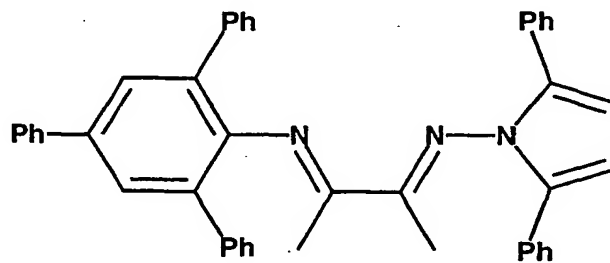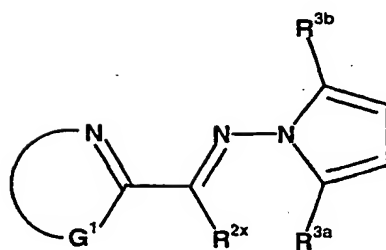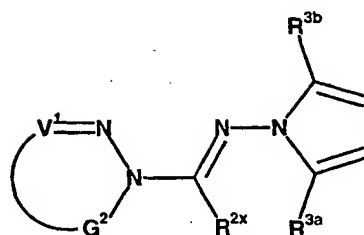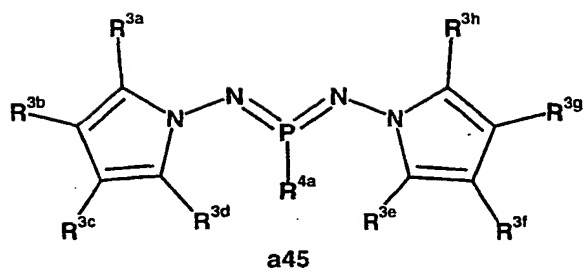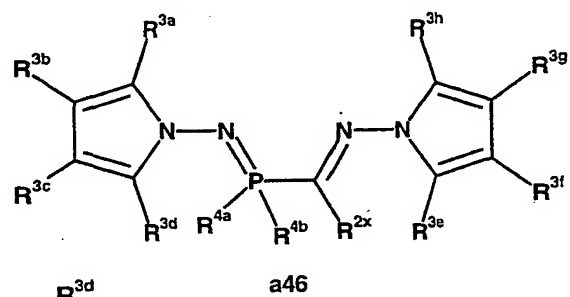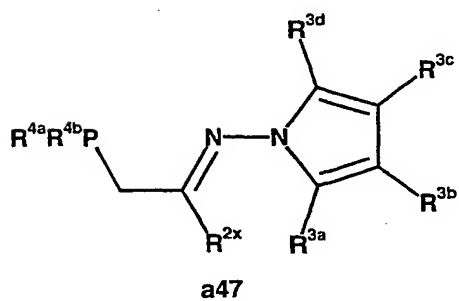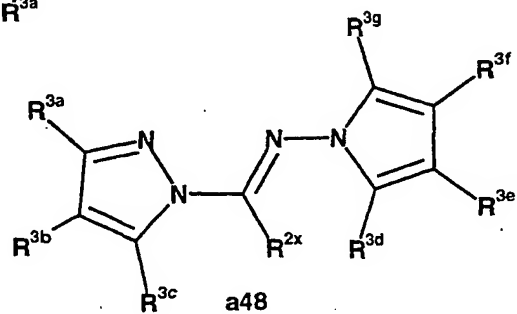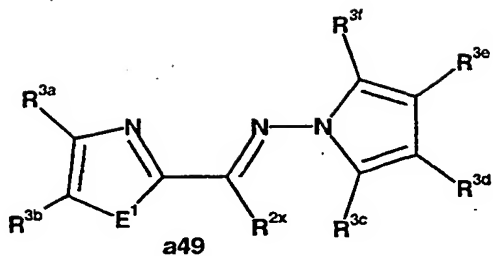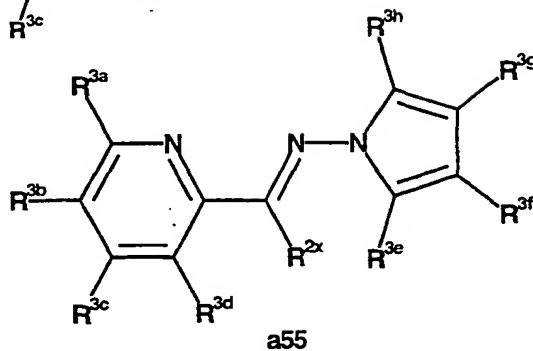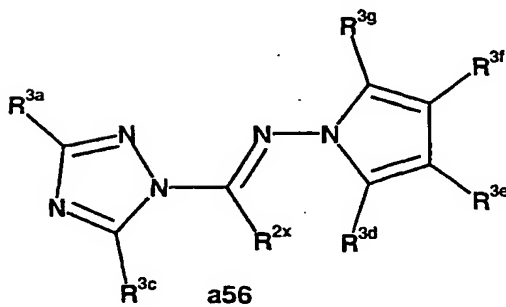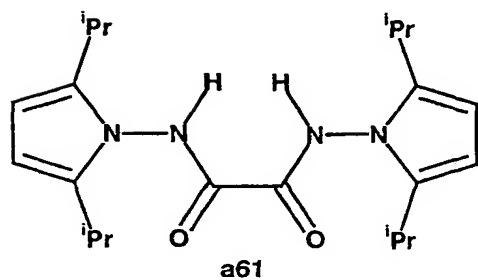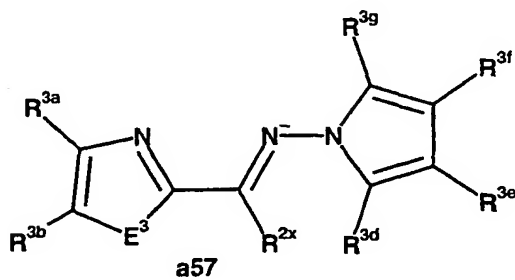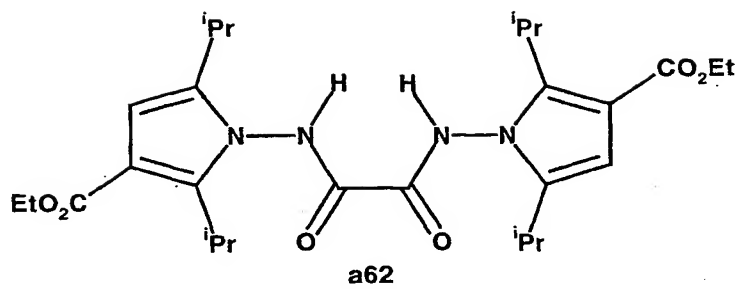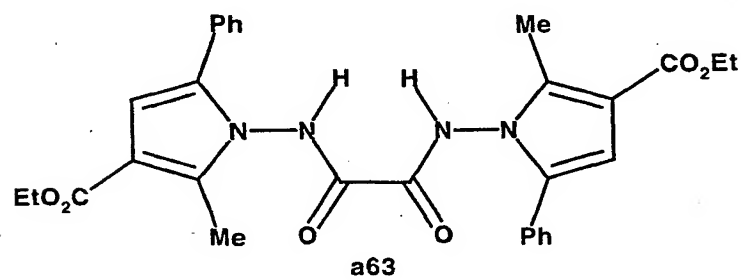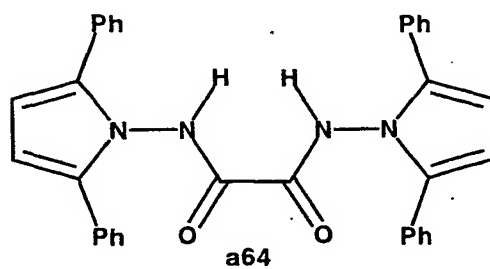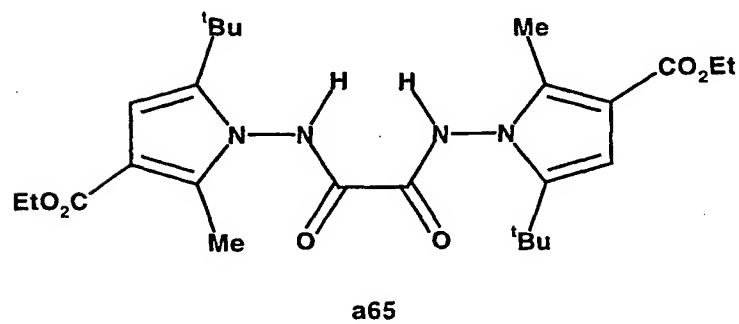
Set 3, cont'd

5

b1

b2

10

b3

b4

15

20

b5

b6

36

Set 3, cont'd

5

b7

10

b8

15

b9

20

37

Set 3, cont'd

5

b10

10

b11

15

20

b12

38

Set 3, cont'd

5

b13

10

b14

15

20

b15

39

Set 3. cont'd

5

b16

10

b17

15

b18

20

b19

Set 3, cont'd
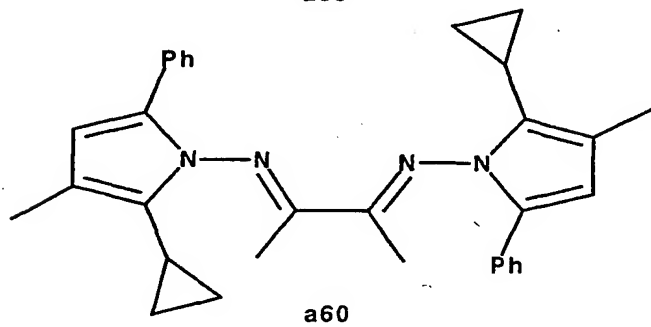
5

b20

b21

10

b22

15
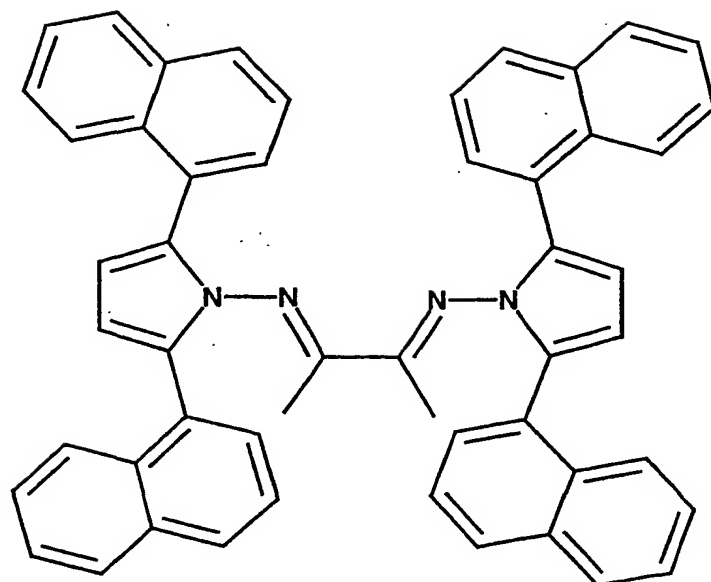
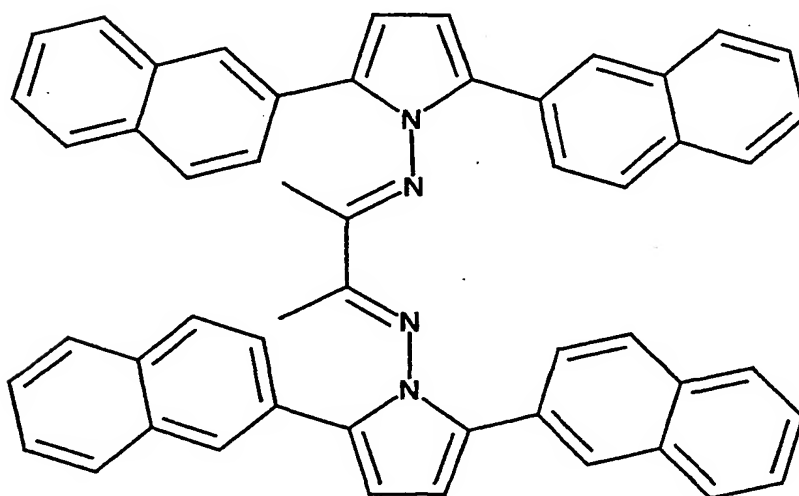20

b23

Set 3, cont'd

5

b24

10

b25

15

20

b26

42

wherein:

$R^{2a-f,x-z}$ are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted

hydrocarbyl; R^{2a-f} may also be silyl, boryl, or ferrocenyl; in addition, any two of

5   R^{2a-d}, or R^{2x} and R^{2y}, may be linked by a bridging group;

R^{3a-j} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two
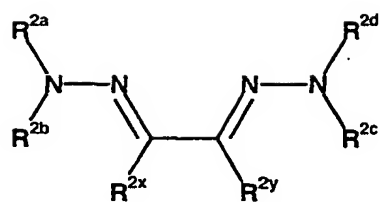
of R^{3a-j} may be linked by a bridging group;

10   R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted

hydrocarbyl; in addition, R^{4a} and R^{4b} may be linked by a bridging group;

G^1 is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected

hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl;

15   G^1, C, and N collectively comprise a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring;

G^2 is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected

hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl;

G^2, V^1, N, and N collectively comprise a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic

ring;

20   V^1 is CR^{3j}, N, or $PR^{4a}R^{4b}$;

E^1 is O, S, Se, or NR^{2e};

E^2 and E^3 are O, S, or NR^{2e}; and

Q^1 is $C-R^{3j}$, $PR^{4a}R^{4b}$, $S(E^2)(NR^{2e}R^{2f})$, or $S(E^2)(E^3R^{2e})$;

provided that the ligand is not of the formula **a15**, which has been previously

43

described in the third embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention.

In an eighth aspect, this invention relates to a process for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, which comprises contacting one or more olefins with

5   the catalyst composition of the seventh aspect. Polymerization reaction temperatures between about 20 and about 160°C are preferred, with temperatures between about 60 and about 100^0C being more preferred. Ethylene, propylene, 1-butene, 1-hexene and 1-octene are preferred olefin monomers. When ethylene is used as the primary or predominant olefin monomer, pressures between about 1 and

10   about 100 atm are preferred.

In a ninth aspect, this invention relates to a ligand selected from **Set 4**:

15

20

Set 4

5

a3

a4

10

a15

15

a27

20

a33

45

Set 4, cont'd

5

a41

10

a42

15

a43

a44

a46

20

a47

Set 4, cont'd

5

a48

a49

10

a55

15

a56

20

a57
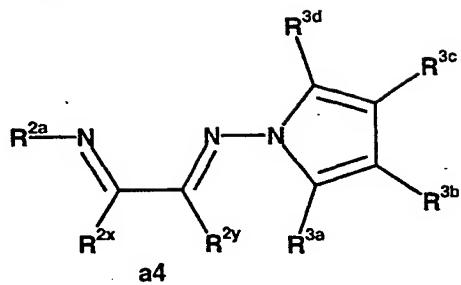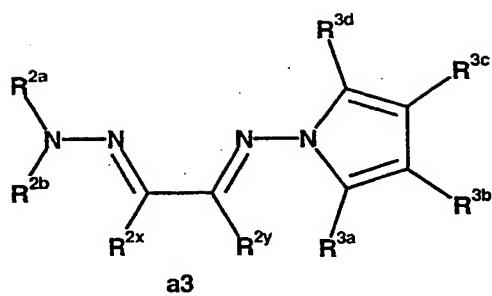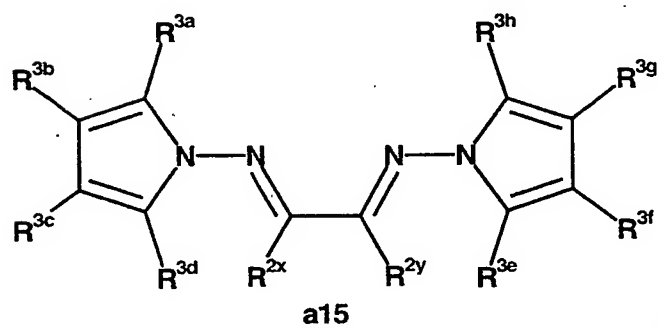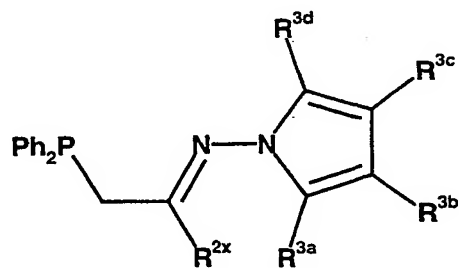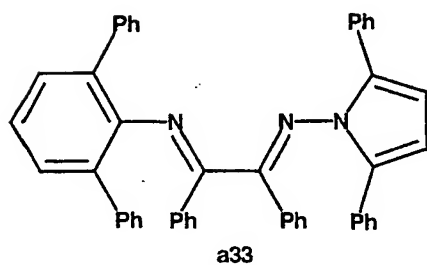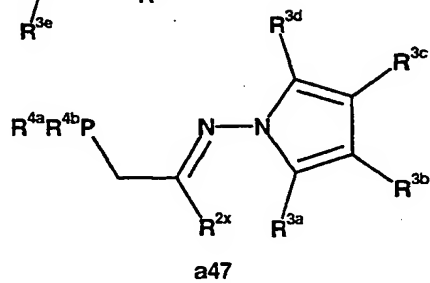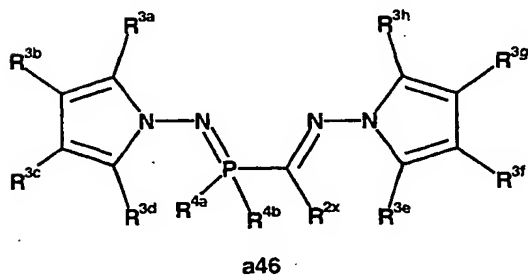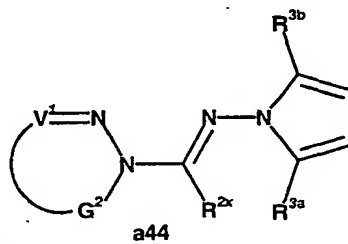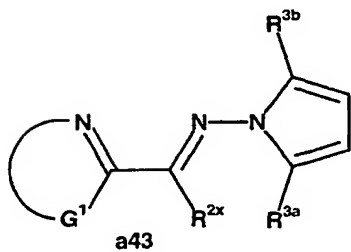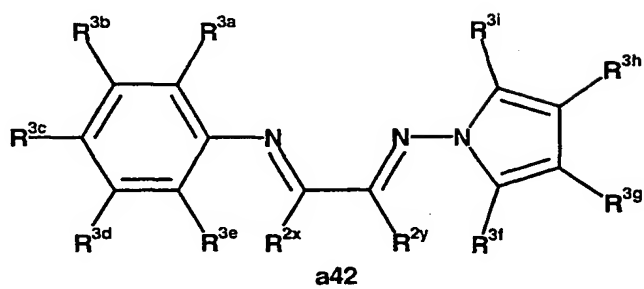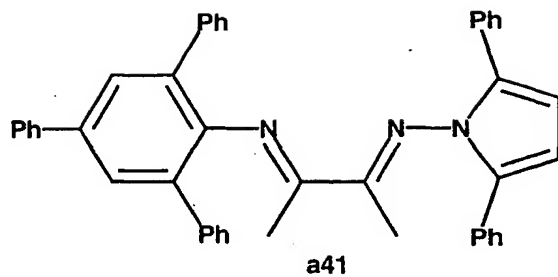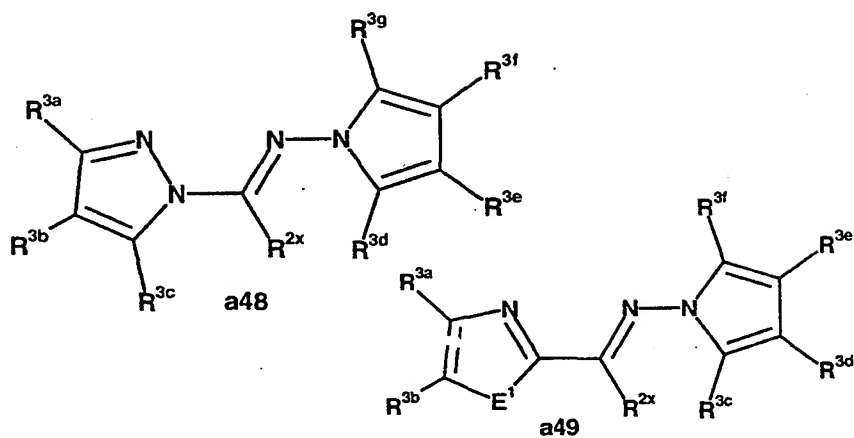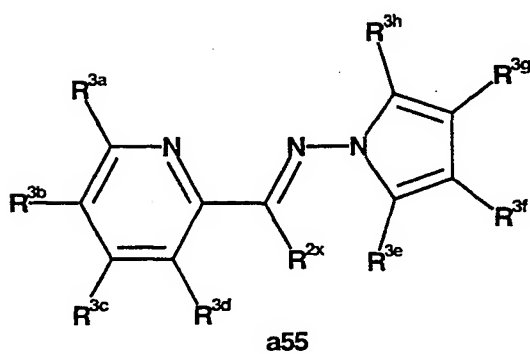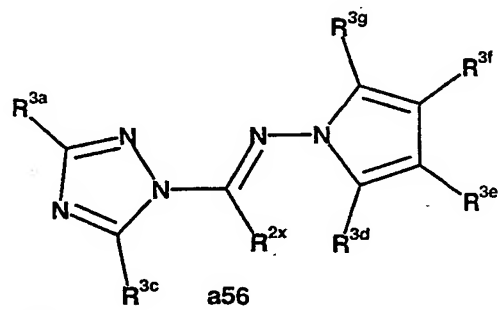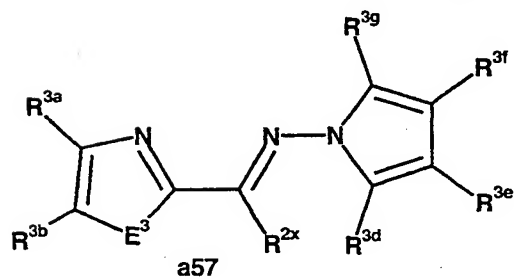
Set 4, cont'd

5

b1

b2

10

b3

b4

15

20

b5

b6

48
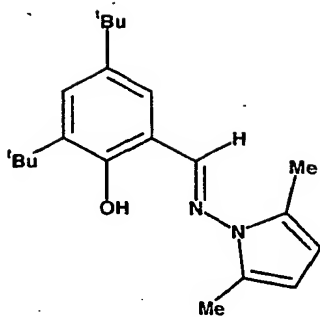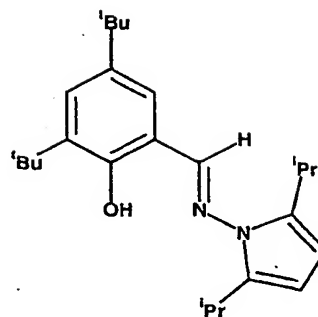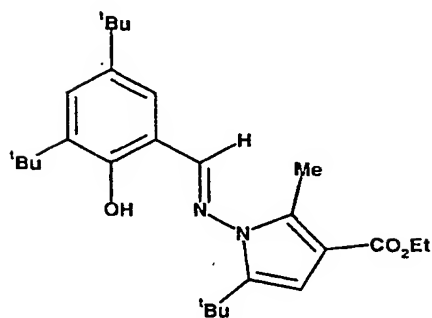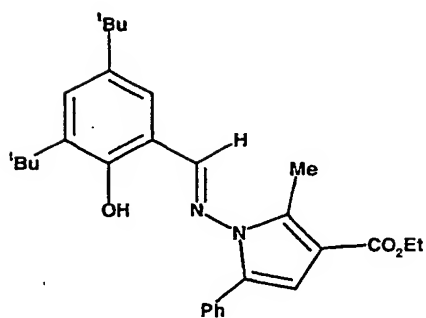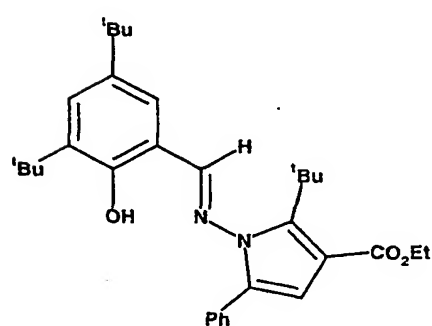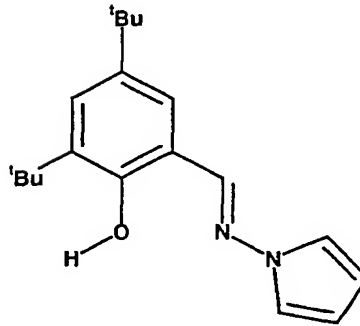
Set 4, cont'd

5

b7

10

b8

15

20

b9

49

Set 4, cont'd

5

b10

10

15

b11

20

b12

50
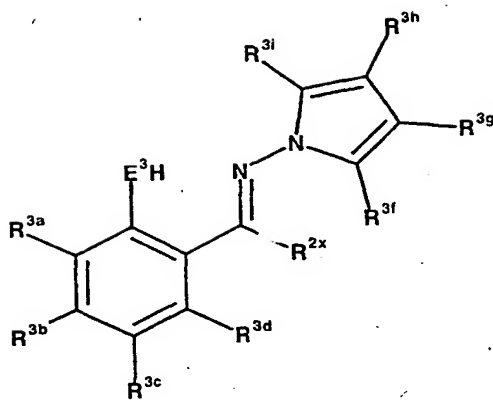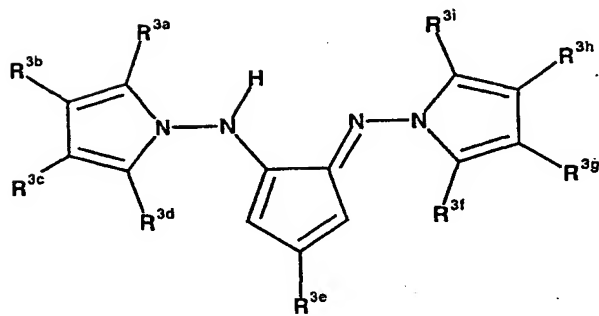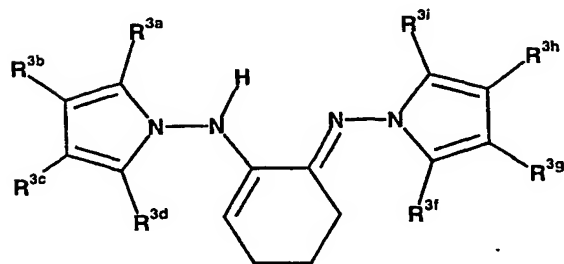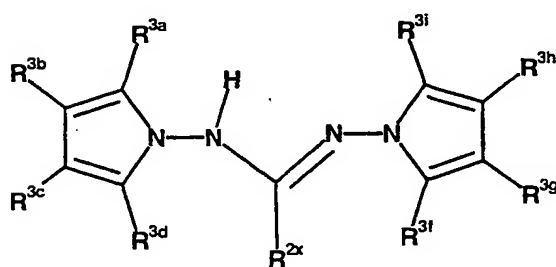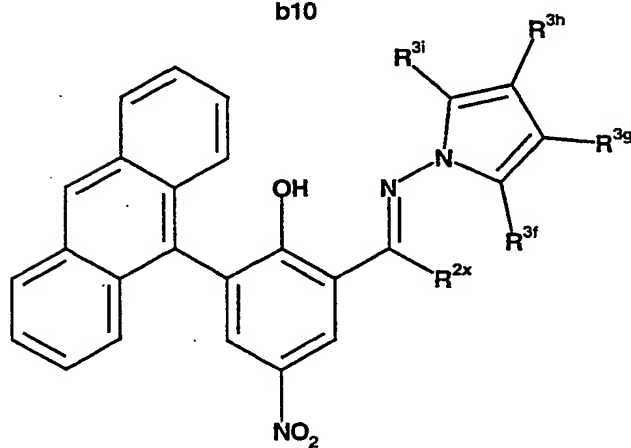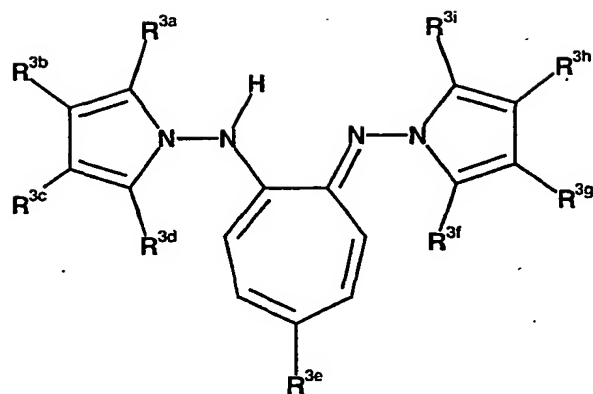
Set 4, cont'd

5
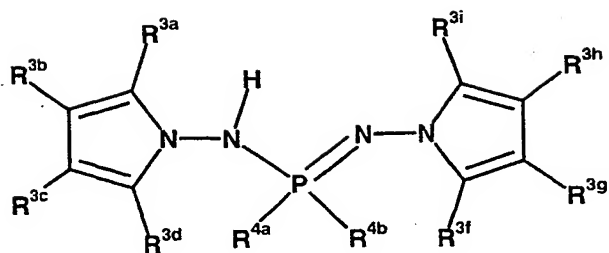
b13

10

15

b14

20

b15

Set 4, cont'd

b16

b17

b18

b19

Set 4, cont'd

5

b20

10

b22

15

20

b23

53

Set 4, cont'd

5

b24

10

b25

15

20

b26

54

wherein:

$R^{2a\text{-}f,x\text{-}z}$ are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted

hydrocarbyl; $R^{2a\text{-}f}$ may also be silyl, boryl, or ferrocenyl; in addition, any two of

5      $R^{2a\text{-}d}$, or R^{2x} and R^{2y}, may be linked by a bridging group;

$R^{3a\text{-}j}$ are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

of $R^{3a\text{-}j}$ may be linked by a bridging group;

10   R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted

hydrocarbyl; in addition, R^{4a} and R^{4b} may be linked by a bridging group;

G^1 is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected

hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl;

15   G^1, C, and N collectively comprise a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring;

G^2 is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected

hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl;

G^2, V^1, N, and N collectively comprise a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic

ring;

20   V^1 is CR^{3j}, N, or $PR^{4a}R^{4b}$;

E^1 is O, S, Se, or NR^{2e};

E^2 and E^3 are O, S, or NR^{2e}; and

Q^1 is $C\text{-}R^{3j}$, $PR^{4a}R^{4b}$, $S(E^2)(NR^{2e}R^{2f})$, or $S(E^2)(E^3R^{2e})$;

provided that (i) the ligand is not of the formula a15, which has been

55

previously described in the sixth aspect, (ii) when the ligand is of the formula **b7**,

and E^3 is O, R^{3a-d} are H, and R^{2x} is H, the pyrrol-1-yl group is other than

carbazol-9-yl, 3-phenylinden-1-yl or unsubstituted pyrrol-1-yl, and (iii) when the

ligand is of formula **a55**, it is other than carbazol-9-yl-quinolin-2-ylmethylene-

5   amine.

In a tenth aspect, this invention relates to a catalyst composition for the

polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, comprising a catalyst composition of

the first aspect, wherein the metal is selected from the group consisting of Co, Ni,

10   and Pd, and the ligand is a monoanionic bidentate ligand. Preferred catalyst

compositions in this tenth aspect are those wherein the metal is nickel; more

preferred are those catalyst compositions wherein the metal complex is of formula

XII:

15

$$G \diagdown \begin{matrix} D^1 \\ \\ D^2 \end{matrix} \diagup M \diagdown \begin{matrix} T \\ \\ L \end{matrix}$$

XII
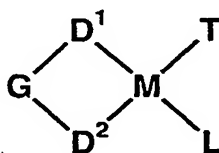
20   wherein:

M is nickel;

D^1, D^2, and G collectively comprise the monoanionic bidentate ligand;

D^1 and D^2 are monodentate donors linked by a bridging group G, wherein at

least one of D^1 and D^2 is ligated to the metal M by a nitrogen atom substituted by a

1-pyrrolyl or a substituted 1-pyrrolyl group;

T is H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, or other group capable of inserting an olefin; and

L is an olefin or a neutral donor group capable of being displaced by an

.5   olefin; in addition, T and L may be taken together to form a π-allyl or π-benzyl group.

Even more preferred catalyst compositions in this tenth aspect are those wherein the monoanionic bidentate ligand is selected from **Set 5**, or a tautomer

10   thereof:

15

20

57

Set 5

5

c1

10

c2

15

20

c3

58

Set 5, cont'd

5

c4

10

c5

15

20

c6

59

Set 5, cont'd

5

c7

10

c8

15

20

c9
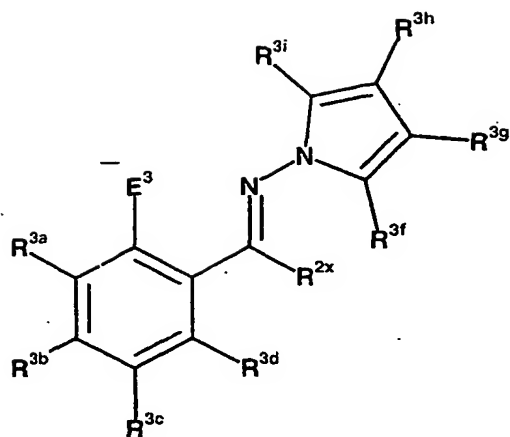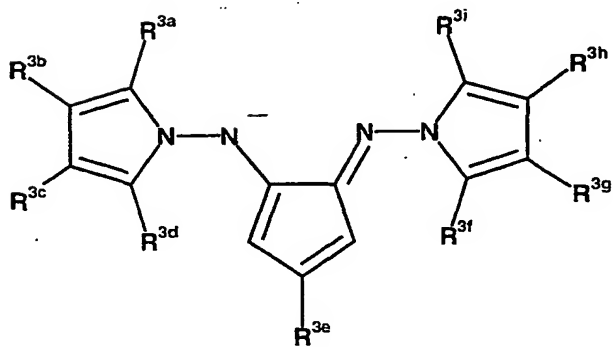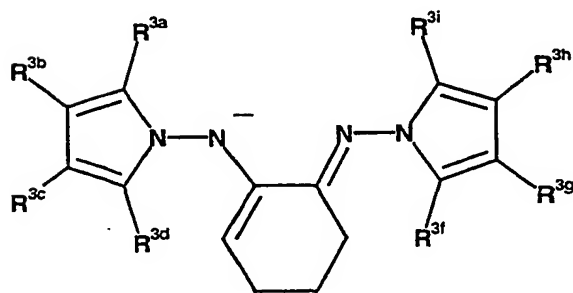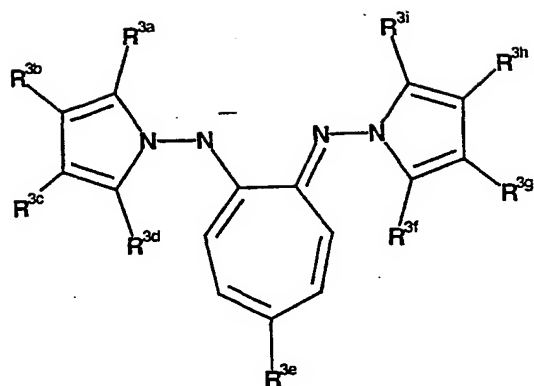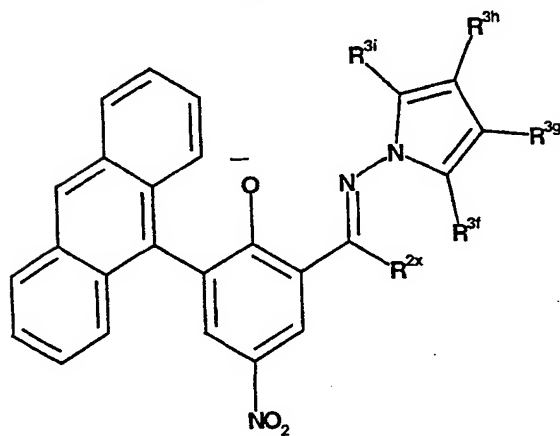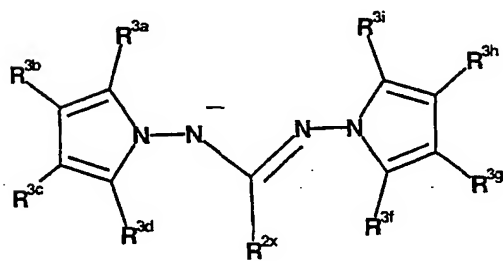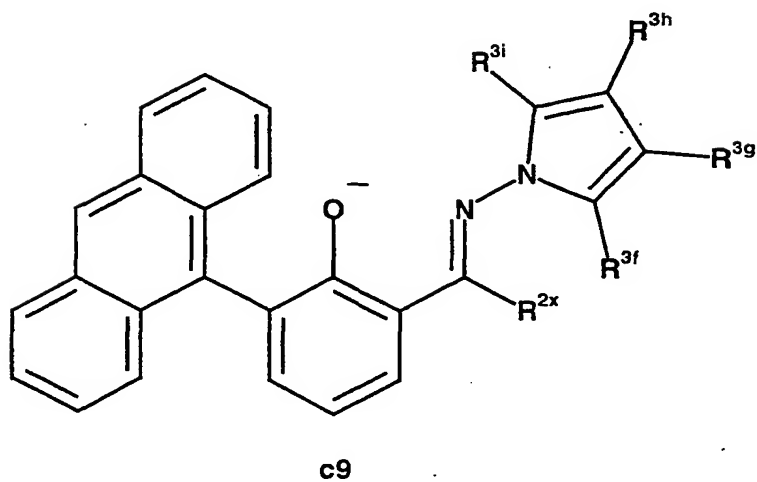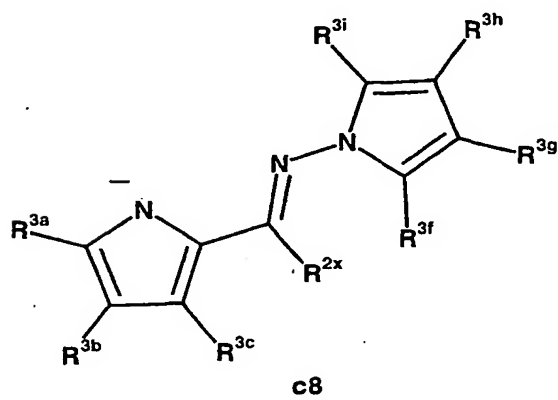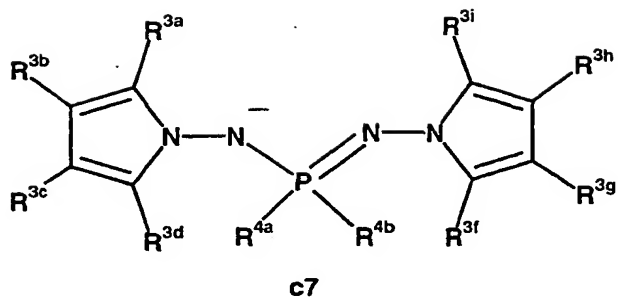
Set 5, cont'd

5

c10

10

c11

15

20

c12

61

Set 5, cont'd

5

c13

10

c14

15

20

62
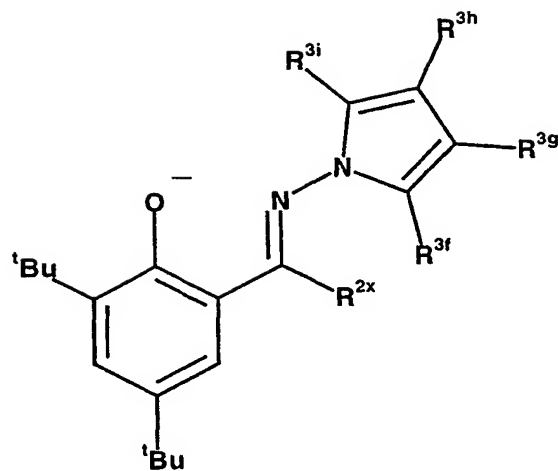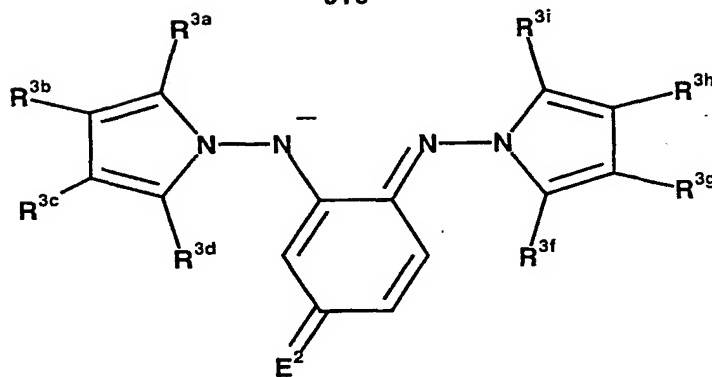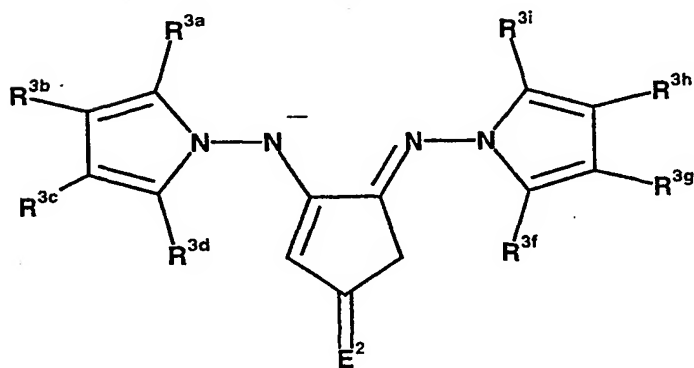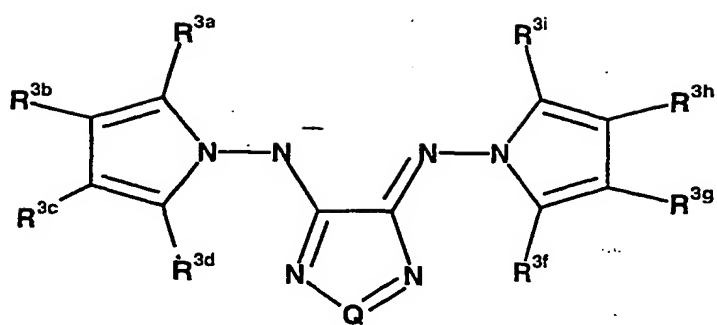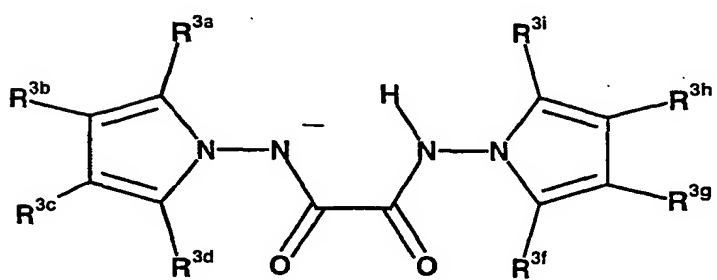
wherein:

R^{2x-z} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl;

5   R^{3a-j} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two of R^{3a-j} may be linked by a bridging group;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

10   heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl; in addition, R^{4a} and R^{4b} may be linked by a bridging group;

E^2 and E^3 are O, S, or NR^{2x}; and

Q is $C-R^{3j}$, $PR^{4a}R^{4b}$, $S(E^2)(NR^{2y}R^{2z})$, or $S(E^2)(E^3R^{2x})$.

15   Also preferred in this tenth aspect are those catalyst compositions wherein the metal complex is attached to a solid support, with silica being an especially preferred support.

In an eleventh aspect, this invention relates to a process for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, which comprises contacting one or

20   more olefins with the catalyst composition of the tenth aspect. Polymerization reaction temperatures between about 20 and about 160°C are preferred, with temperatures between about 60 and about 100°C being more preferred. Ethylene, propylene, 1-butene, 1-hexene, 1-octene, norbornene and substituted norbornenes are preferred olefin monomers. When ethylene is used as the primary or

predominant olefin monomer, pressures between about 1 and about 100 atm are

preferred.

In a twelfth aspect, this invention relates to a catalyst composition for the

polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, comprising a catalyst composition of

5 the first aspect, wherein the metal is selected from the group consisting of Mn, Fe,

Ru, and Co, and the ligand is a neutral tridentate ligand. Preferred catalyst

compositions in this twelfth aspect are those wherein the metals are Fe and Co; more

preferred are those catalyst compositions comprising a compound of formula XIII:

10

$$\left[\begin{array}{c} D^1 \\ | \\ D^2-M^{\cdots\cdots T} \\ | \quad \diagdown L \\ D^3 \end{array}\right]^+ \quad X^-$$

15
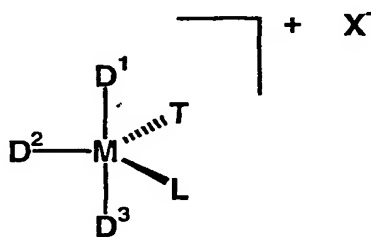
XIII

wherein:

M is Co or Fe;

$D^{1\text{-}3}$ are monodentate donors which are linked by a bridging group(s) to

20 collectively comprise the neutral tridentate ligand, wherein at least one of D^1, D^2,

and D^3 is ligated to the metal M by a nitrogen atom substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or a

substituted 1-pyrrolyl group;

T is H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl or other group capable of

inserting an olefin;

64

L is an olefin or a neutral donor group capable of being displaced by an

olefin; in addition, T and L may be taken together to form a π-allyl or π-benzyl

group; and

X⁻ is a weakly coordinating anion.

5

Even more preferred catalyst compositions in this twelfth aspect are those

wherein the neutral tridentate ligand is selected from **Set 6**, or a tautomer thereof:

Set 6
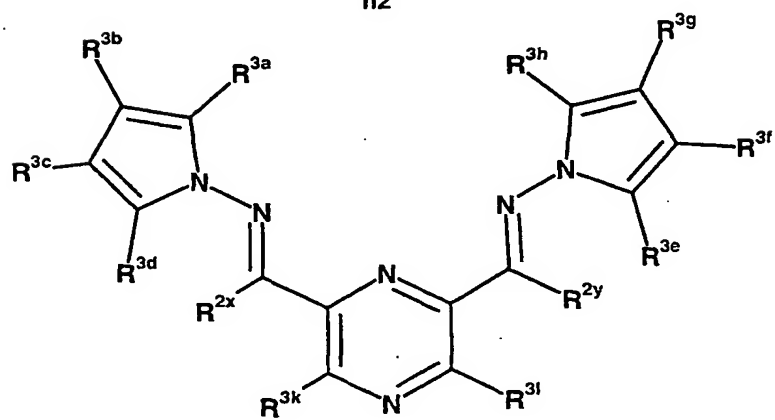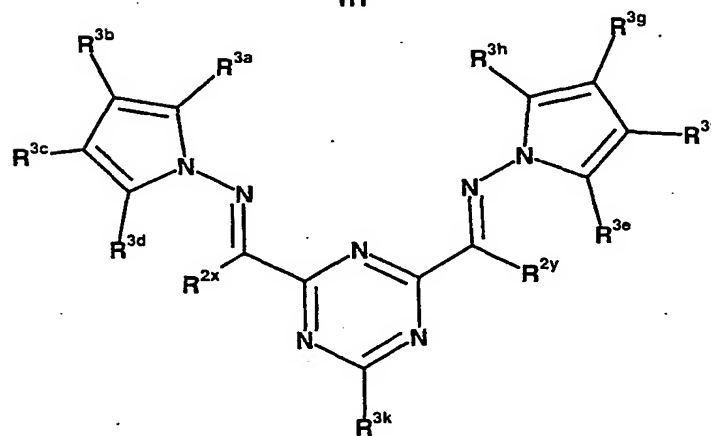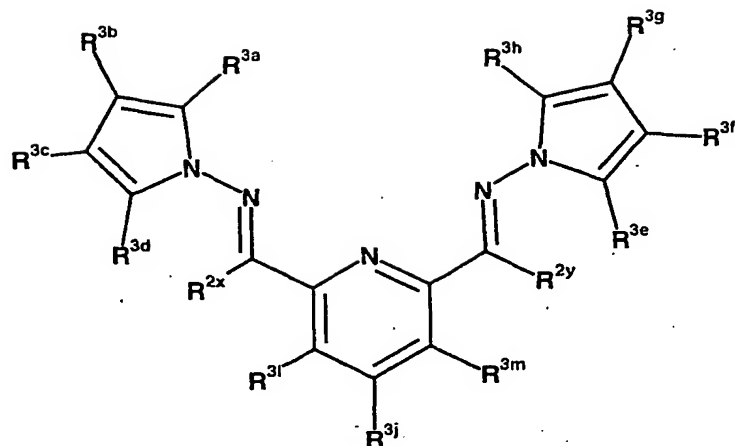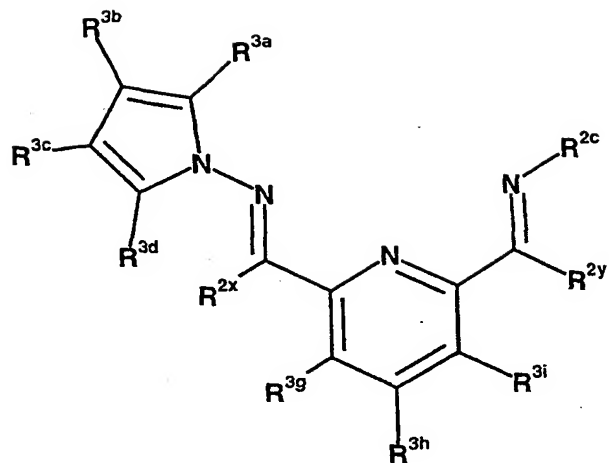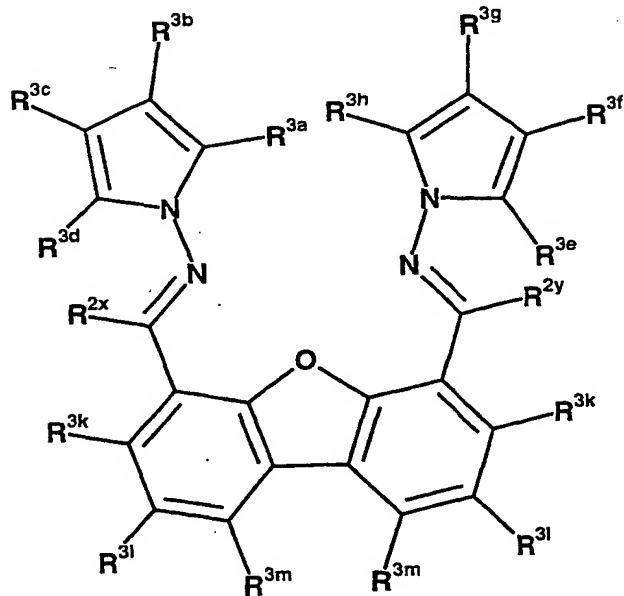
5

h1

10

h2

15

20

h3

Set 6, cont'd

5

h4

10

15

20

h5

Set 6, cont'd

5

h6

10

15

h7

20

68

Set 6, cont'd

5

h8

10

15

h9

20

Set 6, cont'd

5

h10

10

15

h11

20

70

Set 6, cont'd

5

h12

10

15

h13

20

Set 6, cont'd

5

h14

10

15

h15

20

72
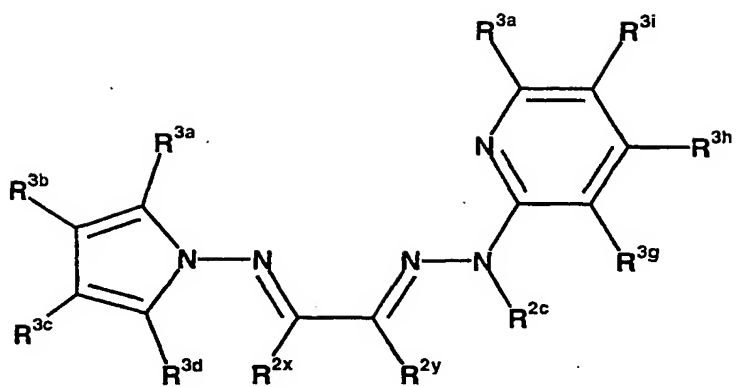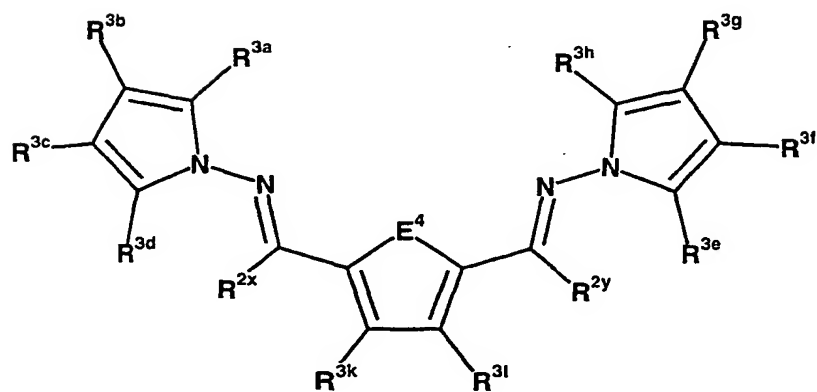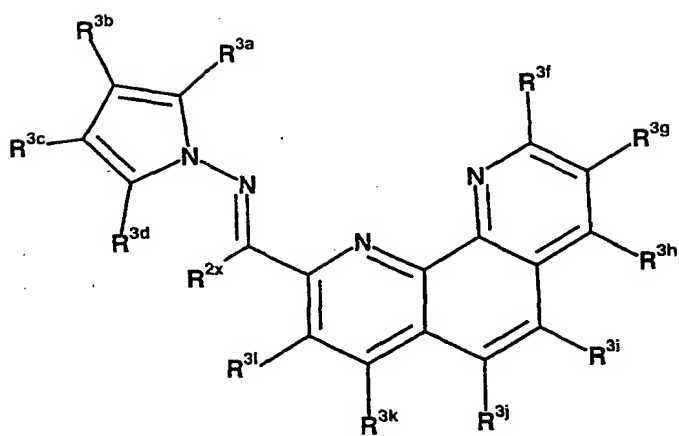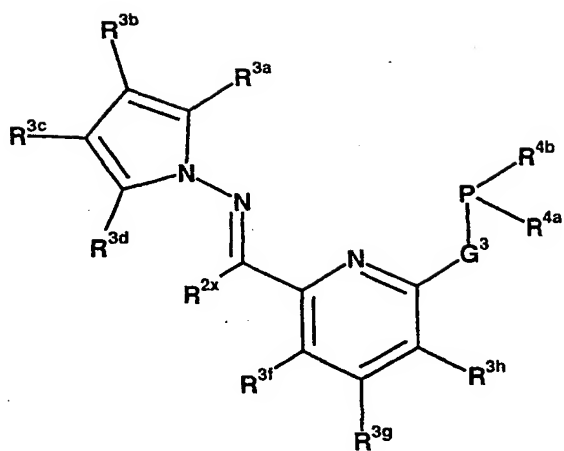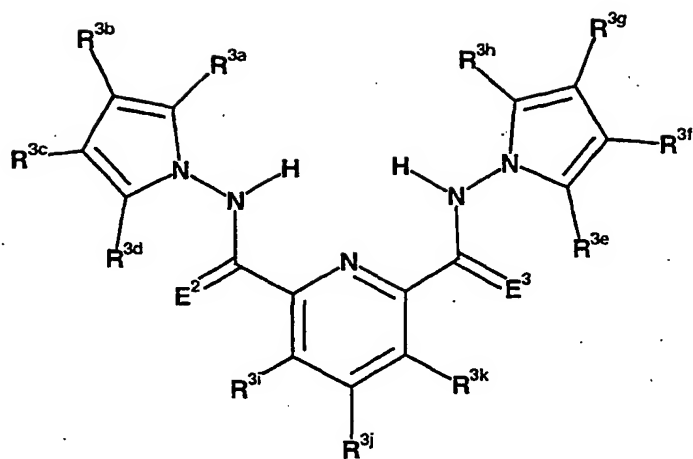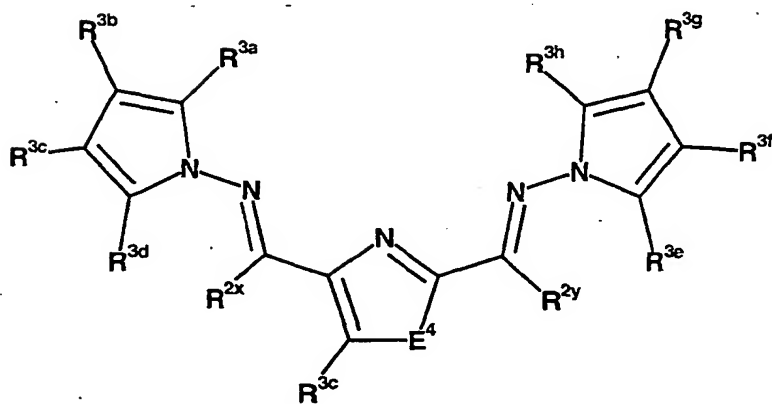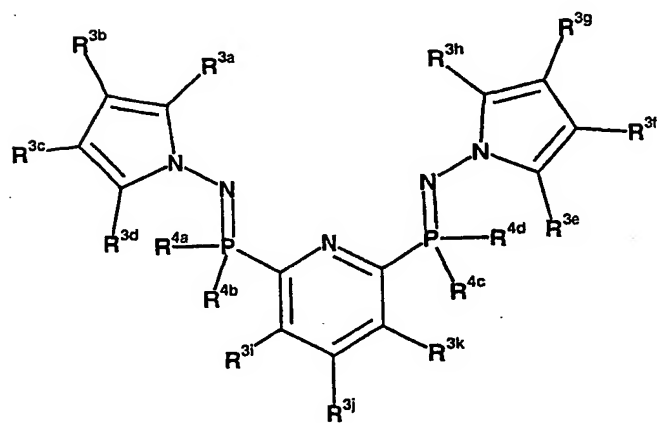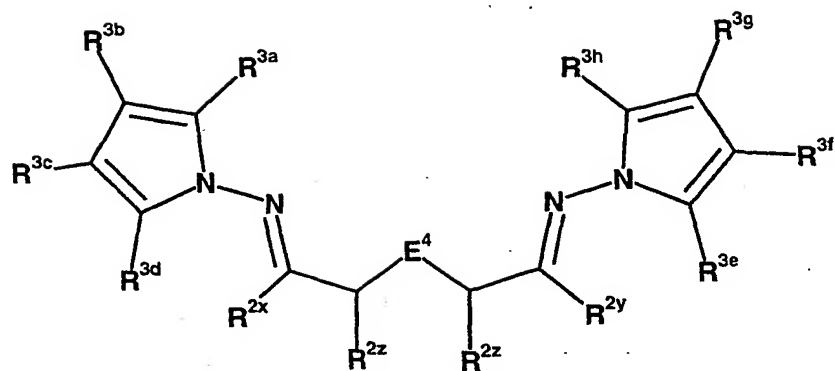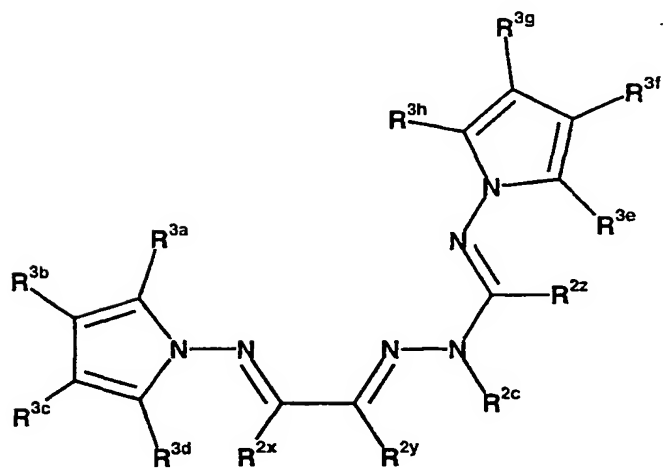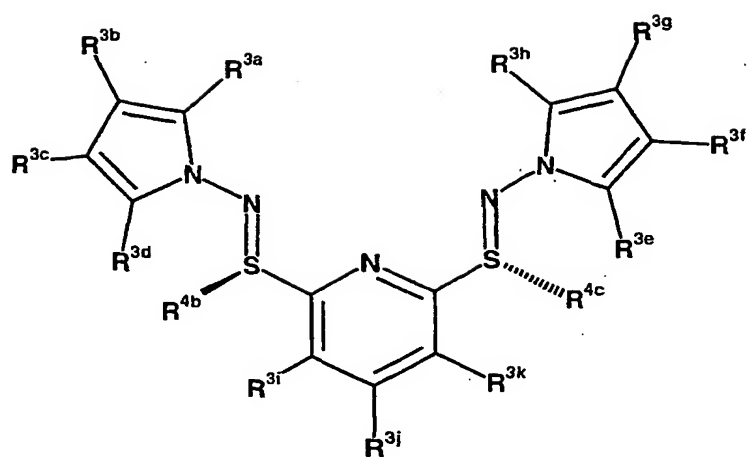
Set 6, cont'd

5
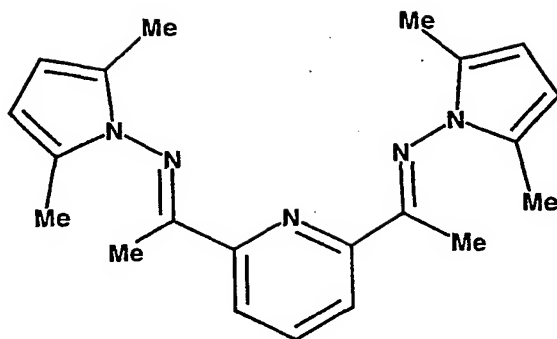
h16

10
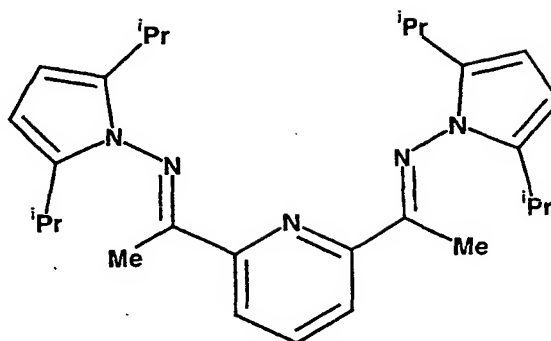
h17

15
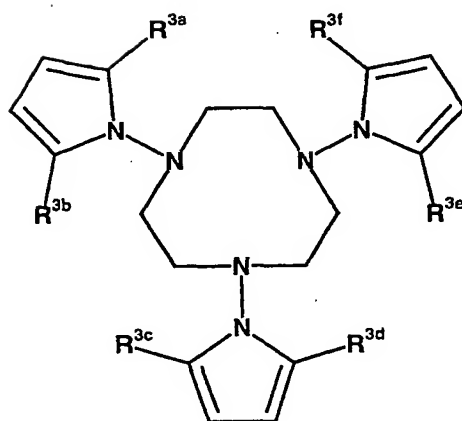
20

h18

Set 6, cont'd

5

h19

10

h20

15

20

h21

74
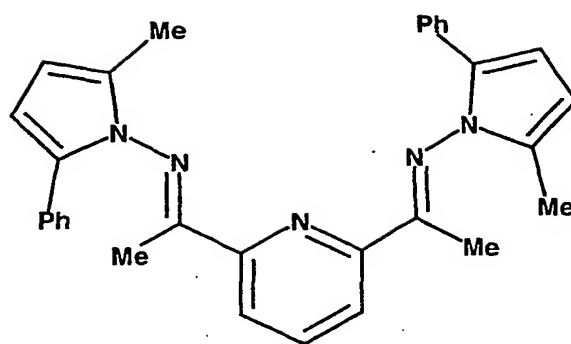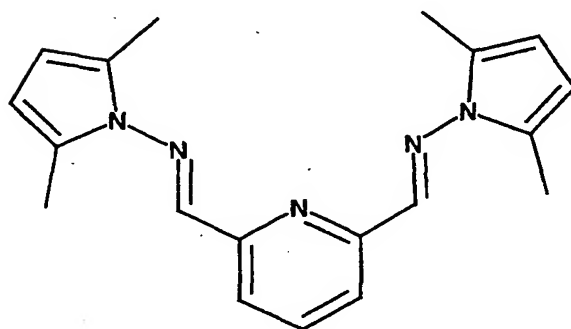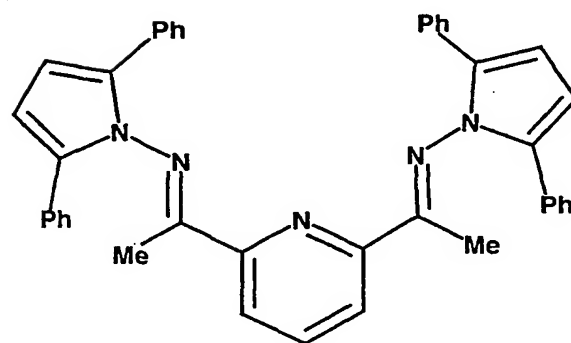
Set 6, cont'd

5

h22

10

h23

15

20

h24

75

Set 6, cont'd

5

h25

10

h26

15

20

h27

76

Set 6, cont'd

5

h28

10

15

h29

20

h30

77

Set 6, cont'd

5

h31

10

15

h32

20

h33

78
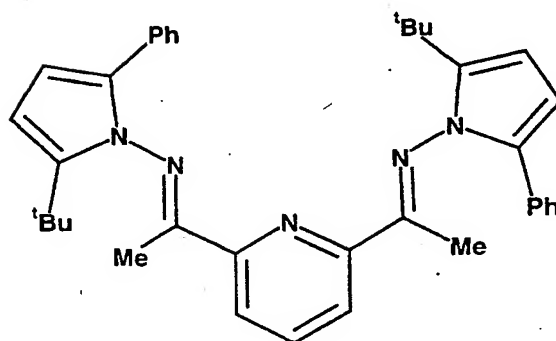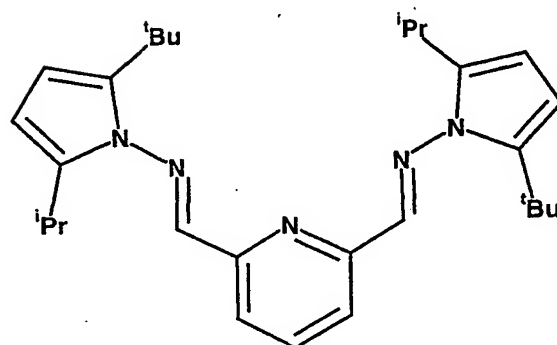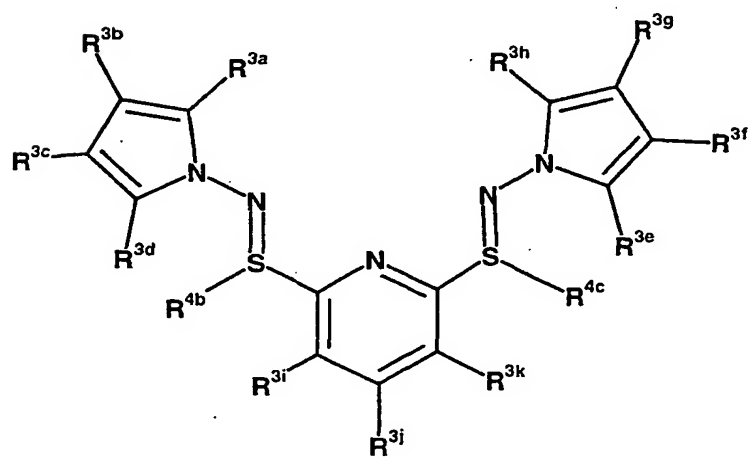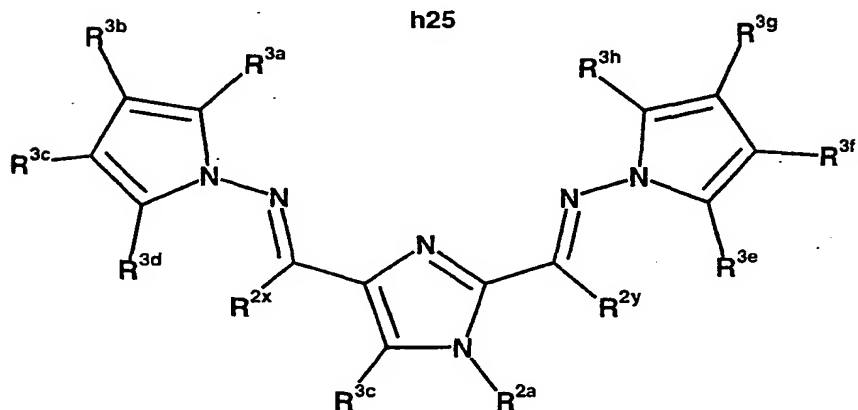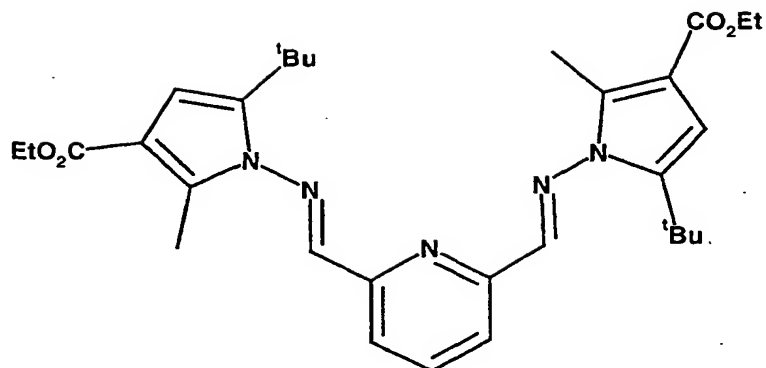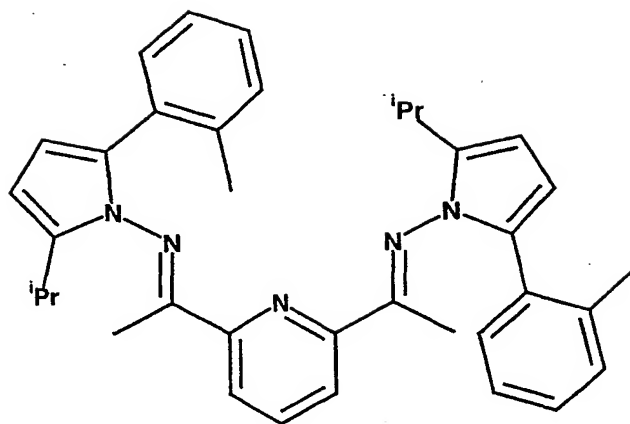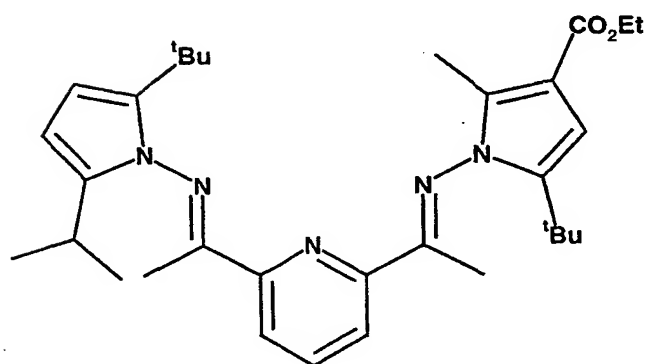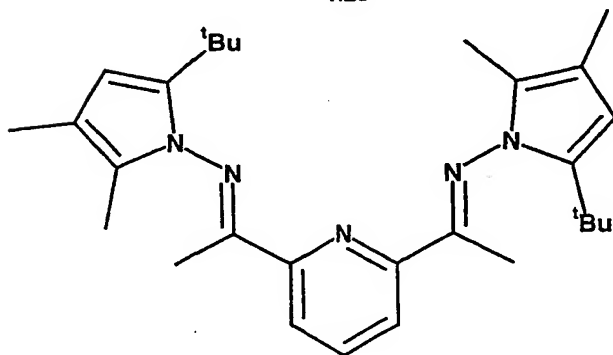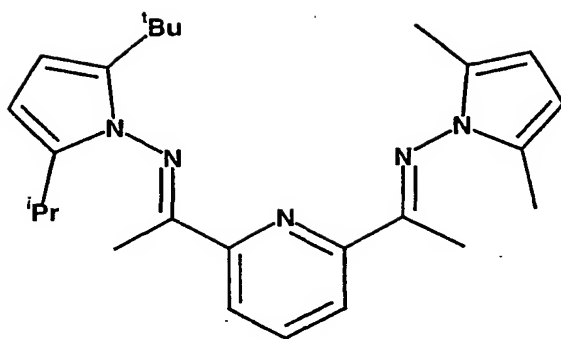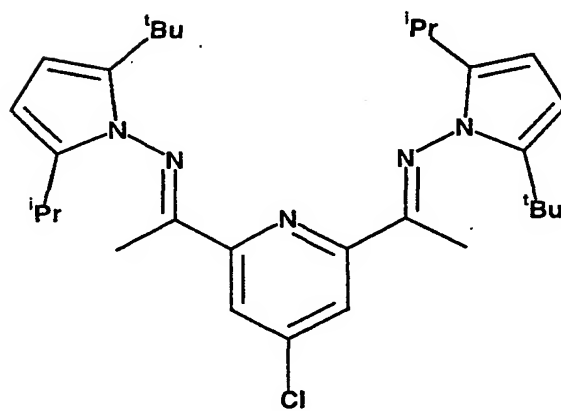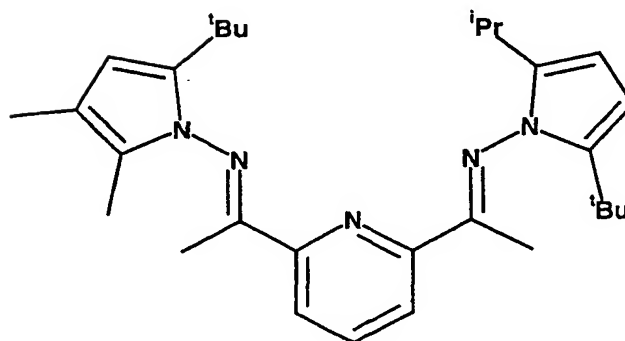
wherein:

$R^{2c,x-z}$ are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl; in addition, R^{2x} and R^{2y} may be linked by a bridging group in the

5 ligand of formula **h6**;

R^{3a-m} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two of R^{3a-m} may be linked by a bridging group;

10 R^{4a-d} are each independently hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl; in addition, any two of R^{4a-z} may be linked by a bridging group or groups;

G^3 is hydrocarbyl or substituted hydrocarbyl;

15 E^2 and E^3 are O, S, or Se; and

E^4 is O, S, or Se.

Also preferred in this twelfth aspect are those catalyst compositions wherein the metal complex is attached to a solid support, with silica being an especially

20 preferred support.

In a thirteenth aspect, this invention also relates to a process for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, which comprises contacting one or more olefins with a catalyst composition of the twelfth aspect. Polymerization reaction temperatures between about 20 and about 160°C are preferred, with

79

temperatures between about 60 and about 100^0C being more preferred. Ethylene,

propylene, 1-butene, 1-hexene and 1-octene are preferred olefin monomers. When

ethylene is used, pressures between about 1 and about 100 atm are preferred. Also

preferred are those embodiments wherein non-supported catalysts are used to

5   produce linear α-olefins or polyolefin waxes.

In a fourteenth aspect, this invention relates to a catalyst composition for the

polymerization of olefins, comprising a Ti, Zr, or Hf complex of a dianionic

bidentate ligand, wherein at least one of the donor atoms of the ligand is a nitrogen

atom substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or substituted 1-pyrrolyl group; wherein the

10   remaining donor atoms of the ligand are selected from the group consisting of C, N,

P, As, O, S, and Se. Preferred catalyst compositions in this fourteenth aspect are

those wherein the metal complex is a compound of formula XIV:

15

$$\left[\begin{array}{c} D^1 \\ G \diagdown \diagup M{-}T \\ D^2 \end{array} \right]^+ X^-$$
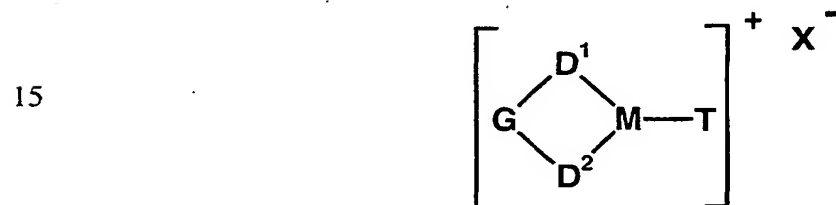
XIV

20   wherein:

M is Zr or Ti;

D^1, D^2, and G collectively comprise the dianionic bidentate ligand;

D^1 and D^2 are monodentate donors linked by a bridging group G, wherein at

least one of D^1 and D^2 is ligated to the metal M by a nitrogen atom substituted by a

1-pyrrolyl or a substituted 1-pyrrolyl group;

T is H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, or other group capable of

inserting an olefin; and

X^- is a weakly coordinating anion.

5

More preferred catalyst compositions in this fourteenth aspect are those

wherein the dianionic bidentate ligand is selected from **Set 7**, or a tautomer thereof:

10

15

20

81

Set 7

5

j1

10

j2   j3

15

j4

20

82
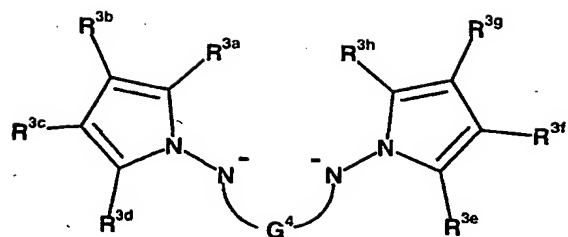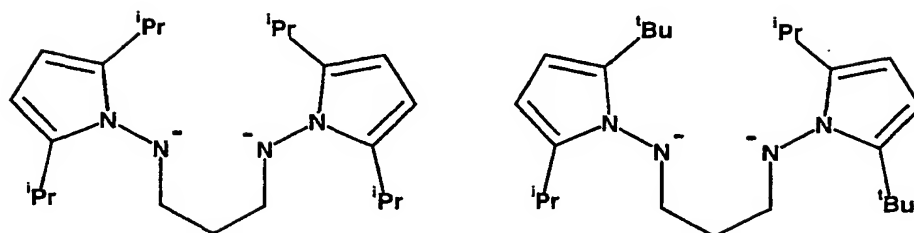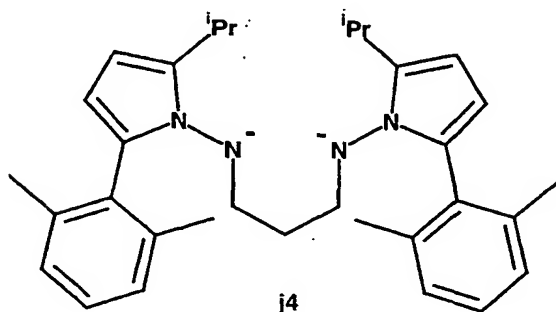
Set 7, cont'd

5
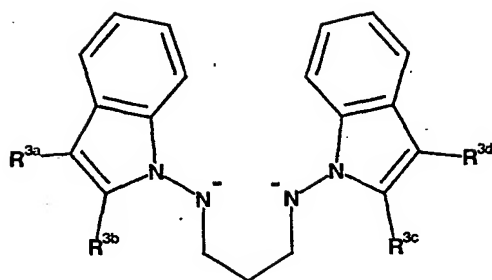
j5

10
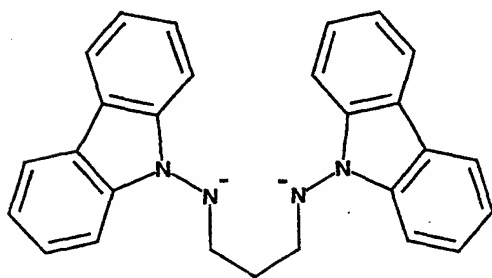
j6

15
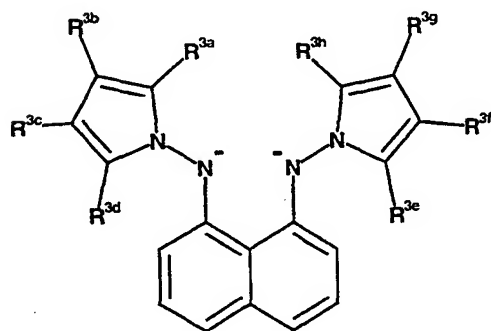
20

j8

wherein:

R^{3a-h} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

5   of R^{3a-h} may be linked by a bridging group; and

G^4 is a divalent bridging hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom

connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl.

Also preferred in this fourteenth aspect are those catalyst compositions

which are attached to a solid support.

10   In a fifteenth aspect, this invention relates to a process for the polymerization

of olefins, comprising contacting one or more olefins with the catalyst composition

of the fourteenth aspect, and optionally an aluminum or boron-centered Lewis acid.

Examples of aluminum or boron-centered Lewis acids include MAO, $B(C_6F_5)_3$,

triisobutylaluminum modified MAO, and $B(C_{12}F_9)_3$. Polymerization reaction

15   temperatures between about 20 and about 160°C are preferred, with temperatures

between about 60 and about 100^{0}C being more preferred. Ethylene, propylene, 1-

butene, 1-hexene and 1-octene are preferred olefin monomers. When ethylene is

used, pressures between about 1 and about 100 atm are preferred.

In a sixteenth aspect, this invention relates to a catalyst composition for the

20   polymerization of olefins, comprising a Ti, Zr, or Hf complex of a monoanionic

bidentate ligand, wherein at least one of the donor atoms of the ligand is a nitrogen

atom substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or substituted 1-pyrrolyl group; wherein the

remaining donor atoms of the ligand are selected from the group consisting of C, N,

P, As, O, S, and Se.

84

Preferred catalyst compositions in this sixteenth aspect are those which

optionally further comprise a second compound Y, wherein the metal complex is a

compound of formula XV:.

5

10
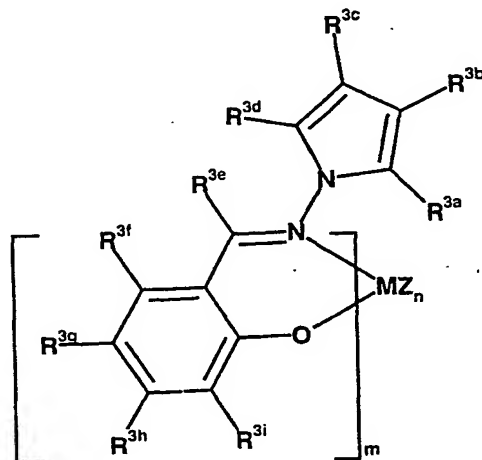
XV

wherein:

M is Ti, Zr, or Hf;

15   m and n are integers, defined as follows: when M is Ti and m is 1, n is 2 or

3; when M is Ti and m is 2, n is 1 or 2; when M is Zr and m is 1, n is 3; when M is

Zr and m is 2, n is 2; when M is Hf, m is 2 and n is 2;

R^{3a-i} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

20   silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, or nitro, with the proviso that R^{3e} is other than

halogen or nitro; in addition, any two of R^{3a-i} on the same or different

N-pyrrol-1-yliminophenoxide ligand may be linked by a bridging group;

Z is H, halogen, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected

hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, silyl, allyl, benzyl,

alkoxy, carboxylate, amido, nitro, or trifluoromethane sulfonyl; each Z may be the

same or different and plural Z may be taken together to form sulfate, oxalate, or

another divalent group;

Y is selected from the group consisting of a neutral Lewis acid capable of

5   abstracting Z to form a weakly coordinating anion, a cationic Lewis acid whose

counterion is a weakly coordinating anion, and a Bronsted acid whose conjugate

base is a weakly coordinating anion; and

when n is 2 or 3, the metal complex may be a salt, comprising a Ti, Zr, or Hf

centered cation with one of the groups Z⁻ being a weakly coordinating anion.

10

Even more preferred catalyst compositions in this sixteenth aspect are those

wherein the monoanionic bidentate ligand is selected from **Set 8**, or a tautomer

thereof:

15

20

Set 8

5

k1

k2

10

k3

15

k4

20

87

Set 8, cont'd

5

k5

10

k6

15

k7

20

88

wherein:

R^{2x} is H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl; and

$R^{3a-d,f-i}$ are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

5   heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two of $R^{3a-d,f-i}$ may be linked by a bridging group.

Also preferred catalyst compositions in this sixteenth aspect are those catalyst compositions which are attached to a solid support, with silica being an

10   especially preferred solid support.

In a seventeenth aspect, this invention also relates to a process for the polymerization of olefins, which comprises contacting one or more olefins with the catalyst composition of the sixteenth aspect, and optionally a second compound Y; wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of (i) a neutral Lewis acid which is

15   capable of reacting with said Ti, Zr, or Hf complex to to form a salt comprising a weakly coordinating anion, (ii) a cationic Lewis acid whose counterion is a weakly coordinating anion, and (iii) a Bronsted acid whose conjugate base is a weakly coordinating anion. Polymerization reaction temperatures between about 20 and about 160°C are preferred, with temperatures between about 60 and about 100^0C

20   being more preferred. Ethylene, propylene, 1-butene, 1-hexene and 1-octene are preferred olefin monomers. When ethylene is used, pressures between about 1 and about 100 atm are preferred.

In an eighteenth aspect, this invention relates to a catalyst composition for the polymerization of olefins, comprising a Cr, Mo, or W complex of a monodentate

89

dianionic ligand, wherein at least one of the donor atoms of the ligand is a nitrogen

atom substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or substituted 1-pyrrolyl group; wherein the

remaining donor atoms of the ligand are selected from the group consisting of C, N,

P, As, O, S, and Se.   Preferred catalyst compositions in this eighteenth aspect are

5   those which optionally further comprise a second compound Y, wherein the metal

complex is a compound of formula XVI:

$$D^1 \diagdown \diagup D^2$$
$$M$$
$$Z^{1a} \diagup \diagdown Z^{1b}$$

10

XVI
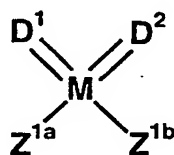
wherein:

        M is Cr, Mo, or W;

        D^1 and D^2 are monodentate dianionic ligands that may be linked by a

15   bridging group to collectively comprise a bidentate tetraanionic ligand;

        Z^{1a} and Z^{1b} are each, independently H, halogen, hydrocarbyl, substituted

hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted

hydrocarbyl, silyl, allyl, benzyl, alkoxy, carboxylate, amido, nitro,

trifluoromethanesulfonyl, or may be taken together to form sulfate, oxalate, or

20   another divalent group;

        Y is selected from the group consisting of a neutral Lewis acid capable of

abstracting $(Z^{1a})^-$ or $(Z^{1b})^-$ to form a weakly coordinating anion, a cationic Lewis

acid whose counterion is a weakly coordinating anion, and a Bronsted acid whose

conjugate base is a weakly coordinating anion; and wherein

90

the metal complex may be a salt, comprising a Cr, Mo, or W centered cation

with one of $(Z^{1a})^-$ or $(Z^{1b})^-$ being a weakly coordinating anion.

Even more preferred catalyst compositions in this eighteenth aspect are those

5   wherein the metal is Cr and the monodentate dianionic ligand is selected from **Set 9**,

or a tautomer thereof:

Set 9

5

I1   I2   I3

10

I4

15

I5   I6

20
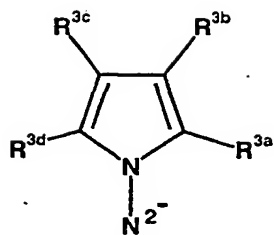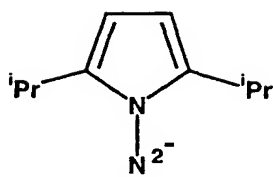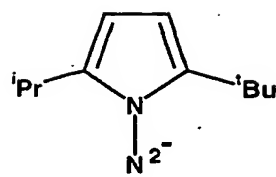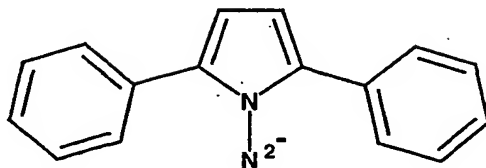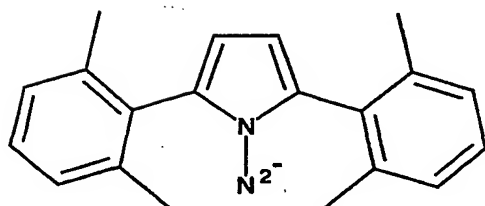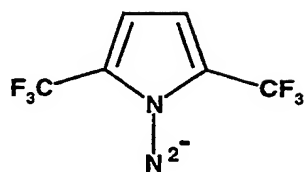
I7   I8   I9

wherein:

R^{3a-d} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

5   of R^{3a-d} may be linked by a bridging group.

Also preferred in this eighteenth aspect are those catalyst compositions

which are attached to a solid support, with silica being an especially preferred solid

support.

10   In a nineteenth aspect, this invention also relates to a process for the

polymerization of olefins, which comprises contacting one or more olefins with the

catalyst composition of the eighteenth aspect, and optionally a second compound Y;

wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of (i) a neutral Lewis acid which is

capable of reacting with said Cr, Mo, or W complex to to form a salt comprising a

15   weakly coordinating anion, (ii) a cationic Lewis acid whose counterion is a weakly

coordinating anion, and (iii) a Bronsted acid whose conjugate base is a weakly

coordinating anion. Polymerization reaction temperatures between about 20 and

about 160°C are preferred, with temperatures between about 60 and about 100°C

being more preferred. Ethylene, propylene, 1-butene, 1-hexene and 1-octene are

20   preferred olefin monomers. When ethylene is used, pressures between about 1 and

about 100 atm are preferred.

In a twentieth aspect, this invention relates to a catalyst composition for the

polymerization of olefins, comprising a V, Nb, or Ta complex of a monodentate

dianionic ligand, wherein at least one of the donor atoms of the ligand is a nitrogen

93

atom substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or substituted 1-pyrrolyl group; wherein the

remaining donor atoms of the ligand are selected from the group consisting of C, N,

P, As, O, S, and Se.

5   Preferred catalyst compositions in this twentieth aspect are those which

optionally further comprise a second compound Y, wherein the metal complex is a

compound of formula XVII:

XVII

15
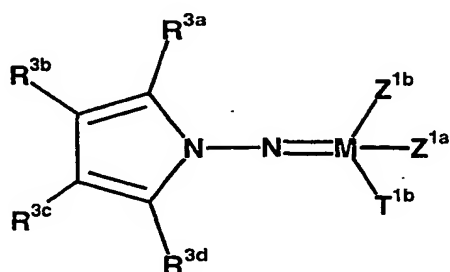
wherein:

M is V, Nb, or Ta;

R^{3a-d} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

20   heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, or nitro; in addition, any two of R^{3a-d} may be

linked by a bridging group;

T^{1b} is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected

hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, cyclopentadienyl,

substituted cyclopentadienyl, N(hydrocarbyl)$_2$, O(hydrocarbyl), or halide;

Z^{1a} and Z^{1b} are each, independently H, halogen, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, silyl, allyl, benzyl, alkoxy, carboxylate, amido, nitro, trifluoromethane

5   sulfonyl, or may be taken together to form sulfate, oxalate, or another divalent group;

Y is selected from the group consisting of a neutral Lewis acid capable of abstracting $(Z^{1a})^-$ or $(Z^{1b})^-$ to form a weakly coordinating anion, a cationic Lewis acid whose counterion is a weakly coordinating anion, and a Bronsted acid whose

10   conjugate base is a weakly coordinating anion; and wherein

the metal complex may be a salt, comprising a V, Nb, or Ta centered cation with one of $(Z^{1a})^-$ or $(Z^{1b})^-$ being a weakly coordinating anion.

More preferred catalyst compositions in this twentieth aspect are those

15   wherein the monodentate dianionic ligand is selected from **Set 10**, or a tautomer thereof, and T^{1b} is a N(hydrocarbyl)$_2$ group:

20

Set 10

I1

I2

I3

I4

I5

I6

I7

I8

I9

96
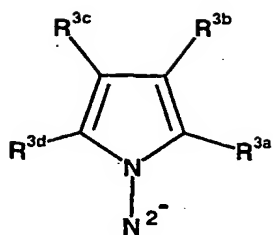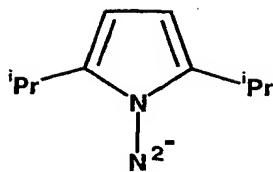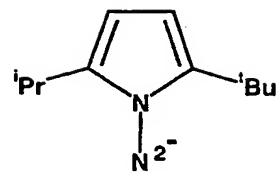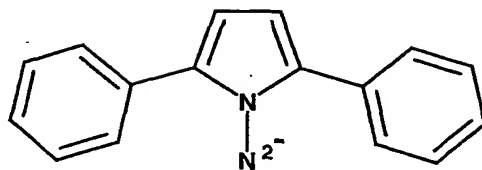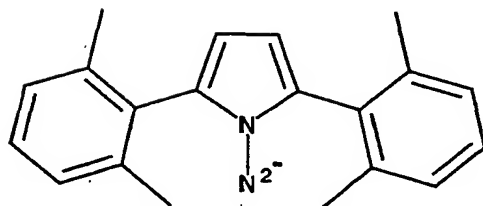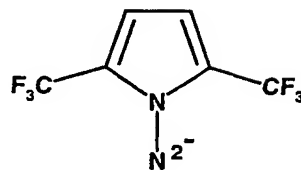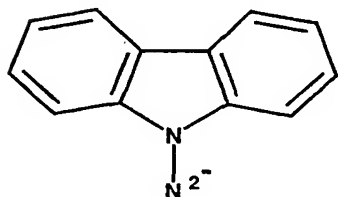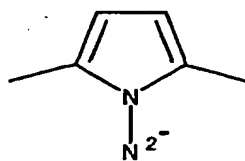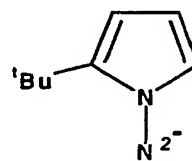
wherein:

R^{3a-d} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

5   of R^{3a-d} may be linked by a bridging group.

Even more preferred catalyst compositions in this twentieth aspect are those

wherein the metal is V and the metal complex is attached to a solid support.

In a twenty-first aspect, this invention relates to a process for the

polymerization of olefins, which comprises contacting one or more olefins with the

10   catalyst composition of the twentieth aspect, and optionally a second compound Y;

wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of (i) a neutral Lewis acid which is

capable of reacting with said V, Nb, or Ta complex to to form a salt comprising a

weakly coordinating anion, (ii) a cationic Lewis acid whose counterion is a weakly

coordinating anion, and (iii) a Bronsted acid whose conjugate base is a weakly

15   coordinating anion.

In a twenty-second aspect, this invention relates to a catalyst composition for

the polymerization olefins, comprising (i) a cationic Ti, Zr or Hf complex of a

mono- or dianionic, nitrogen donor ligand, wherein said nitrogen donor is

substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or substituted 1-pyrrolyl group and is linked by a

20   bridging group to a cyclopentadienyl, phosphacyclopentadienyl, pentadienyl, 6-

oxacyclohexadienyl, or borataaryl group which is also ligated to said metal, and

optionally, (ii) an aluminum or boron-centered Lewis acid. Preferred catalyst

compositions within this twenty-second aspect are those wherein the mono- or

dianionic, nitrogen donor ligand is selected from **Set 11**, or a tautomer thereof:

Set 11

5

n1   n2

10

n3   n4

15

20

98

Set 11, cont'd

5

10

n5

n6

15

20

n7
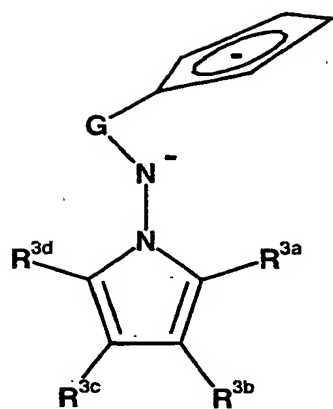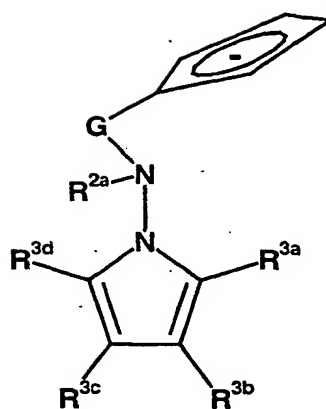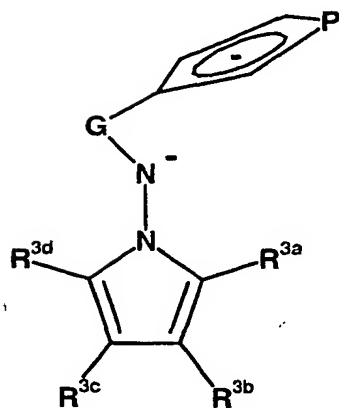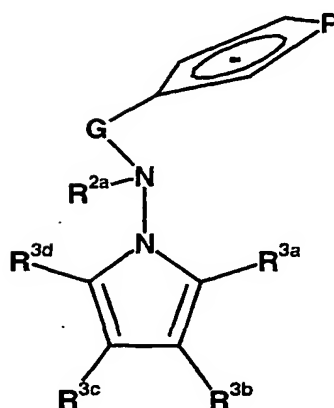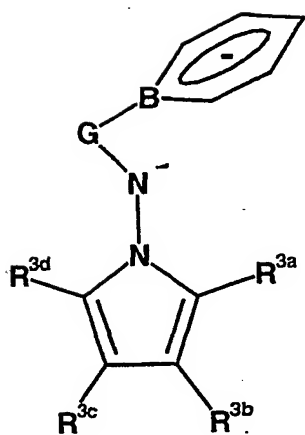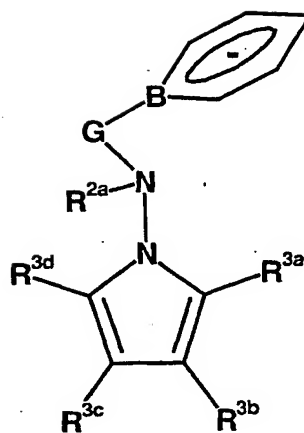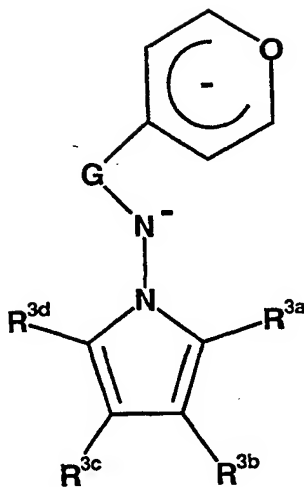
Set 11, cont'd

5

10

n9

n10

15

n11

20

100

wherein:

R^{2a} is H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, silyl, boryl, or ferrocenyl;

5   R^{3a-h} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two of R^{3a-h} may be linked by a bridging group;

R^{4a} is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected

10   hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl; and

G is a divalent bridging hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, silyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl.

15   Also preferred catalyst compositions in this twenty-second aspect are those wherein the metal complex is attached to a solid support.

In a twenty-third aspect, this invention also relates to a process for the polymerization of olefins, which comprises contacting one or more olefins with the catalyst composition of the twenty-second aspect. Polymerization reaction

20   temperatures between about 20 and about 160°C are preferred, with temperatures between about 60 and about 100°C being more preferred. Ethylene, propylene, 1-butene, 1-hexene and 1-octene are preferred olefin monomers. When ethylene is used, pressures between about 1 and about 100 atm are preferred.

Notwithstanding the above-noted advances in polyolefin catalysis, set forth

in the Background of the Invention section, there remains a need for new catalysts

which can not only produce novel polyolefin microstructures or incorporate

functional co-monomers, but also possess sufficient thermal stability to be used in

5   existing production reactors, and exhibit an appropriate response to hydrogen under

such conditions, so as to allow for control of molecular weight without an

unacceptable loss of catalyst productivity. This is particularly true in the case of

nickel catalysts comprising bidentate N,N-donor ligands, which typically exhibit

very short lifetimes (t½ ca. 2-4 min) at 60 °C, and are generally so severely inhibited

10   by hydrogen that when enough hydrogen is added to bring the molecular weight

down to that of a typical commercial linear low density polyethylene (LLDPE), the

catalyst productivities at elevated temperature are so low as to be impractical. A

common structural feature of these catalysts is that they contain a nitrogen donor

substituted by an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring, wherein the substituents ortho to

15   the point of attachment to the ligated nitrogen are alkyl groups, as exemplified by

complex XXI.

We have discovered that both the thermal stability and the catalyst

productivity in the presence of hydrogen are dramatically improved if the ortho

substituents are aryl groups, as exemplified by complex XXII. Productivity

20   improvements of about an order of magnitude, or more, are observed when the

ortho-alkyl groups are replaced by ortho-aryl groups.

5
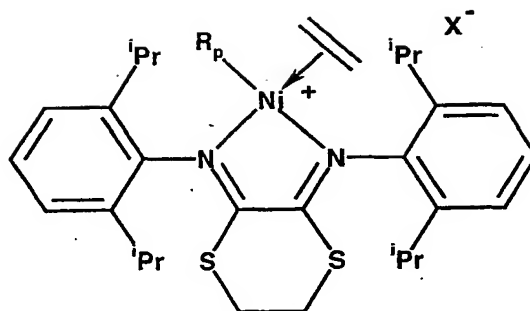
XXI

10
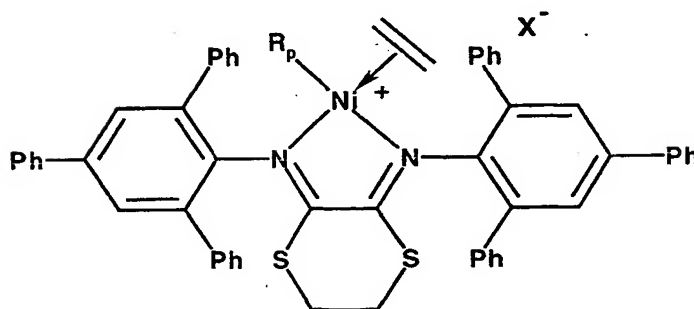
XXII

Whereas the half-life for catalyst deactivation for complex XXI is about 2-4

15   minutes at 60 °C, 200 psig ethylene, the half-life for catalyst deactivation for

complex XXII is at least about 32 minutes at 200 psig ethylene, and even at 1 atm

ethylene, detectable activity is still observed after 16 hours at 60 °C.

Without wishing to be bound by theory, the inventors attribute the improved

stability to the reversible formation of agostic aryl intermediates in the catalytic

20   chemistry (c.f. structure XXIII, wherein R_p represents the growing polymer chain,

X^- is a weakly coordinating anion, and no specific bonding mode is implied for the

interaction of the agostic phenyl group with the nickel center).

5

XXIII

10
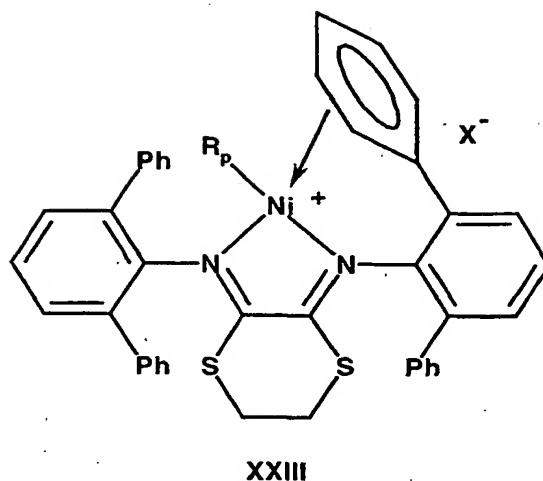
As such, the catalysis no longer involves a strictly bidentate ligand, but

rather a variable denticity ligand, whereby the ability of the ligand to donate

additional electron density (and possibly also accept π-electron density from the

15   nickel) is believed to stabilize low coordinate intermediates (e.g. three-coordinate

cationic nickel hydride species), which otherwise would rapidly decompose to

catalytically inactive species. When ortho-alkyl groups are present, it is believed

that rapid cyclometallation occurs to give species which are either permanently

deactivated, or which are so slowly reactivated as to render them much less

20   attractive for commercial polyolefin production. Deactivation reactions of this

general type have been discussed by Brookhart et al. (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **117**, 6414,

1995).

Ligands wherein some, but not all, of the ortho positions are substituted by

bromo groups also give rise to catalysts which exhibit enhanced thermal stability

and stability towards hydrogen. In contrast, when even one of four ortho

substituents in a catalyst of this invention is alkyl, and the rest are aryl, poor thermal

stabilities are observed (**u2**, $R^{7a\text{-}c}$ = Ph; R^{7d} = Me or cyclopropyl; $R2^{x,y}$ =Me).

Similarly, when all four of the ortho positions are bromo (**u4**, $R^{7a\text{-}d}$ = Br; $R^{2x,y}$

5   collectively OCH_2CH_2O), poor thermal stability is also observed. Without wishing

to be bound by theory, the inventors believe that catalysts wherein the ortho

positions are substituted by groups other than alkyl will exhibit enhanced thermal

stability and stability towards hydrogen, provided that at least one of the ortho

positions of one of said aromatic or heteroaromatic rings is an aryl or heteroaryl

10   group.

       Therefore, although the pro-catalyst may comprise, for example, a bidentate

N,N- N,O- or N,P-donor ligand, it is a novel feature of these ortho-aryl substituted

ligands that they can reversibly form an additional bonding interaction, thereby

helping to stabilize catalytic intermediates under polymerization conditions.

15   Thus, in a twenty-fourth aspect, this invention relates to a process for the

polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, comprising contacting one or more

olefins with a catalyst composition comprising a Group 8-10 transition metal

complex, wherein said catalyst composition exhibits improved thermal stability, and

wherein said metal complex comprises a bidentate or variable denticity ligand

20   comprising one or two nitrogen donor atom or atoms independently substituted by

an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring, wherein the ortho positions of said ring(s) are

substituted by groups other than H or alkyl; provided that at least one of the ortho

positions of at least one of said aromatic or heteroaromatic rings is substituted by an

aryl or heteroaryl group.

As used herein, examples of groups other than H or alkyl include aryl, heteroaryl, bromo, fluoroalkyl and cyano.

In a twenty-fifth aspect, this invention also relates to a process for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, comprising contacting one or more
5   olefins with a catalyst composition comprising a Group 8-10 transition metal complex, wherein said catalyst composition exhibits improved stability in the presence of an amount of hydrogen effective to achieve chain transfer, and wherein said metal complex comprises a bidentate or variable denticity ligand comprising one or two nitrogen donor atom or atoms independently substituted by an aromatic
10 or heteroaromatic ring, wherein the ortho positions of said ring(s) are substituted by groups other than H or alkyl; provided that at least one of the ortho positions of at least one of said aromatic or heteroaromatic rings is substituted by an aryl or heteroaryl group.

In a twenty-sixth aspect, this invention also relates to a process for the
15 polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, comprising contacting one or more olefins with a catalyst composition comprising a Group 8-10 transition metal complex, wherein said catalyst composition exhibits either improved thermal stability, or exhibits improved stability in the presence of an amount of hydrogen effective to achieve chain transfer, or both, wherein said metal complex comprises a
20 bidentate or variable denticity ligand comprising one or two nitrogen donor atom or atoms independently substituted by an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring, wherein at least one of the ortho positions of at least one of said aromatic or heteroaromatic rings is substituted by an aryl or heteroaryl group which is capable of reversibly

106

forming an agostic bond to said Group 8-10 transition metal under olefin polymerization reaction conditions.

In a twenty-seventh aspect, this invention also relates to a process for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins, comprising contacting one or more

5   olefins with a catalyst composition comprising a Group 8-10 transition metal complex, wherein said catalyst composition exhibits either improved thermal stability, or exhibits improved stability in the presence of an amount of hydrogen effective to achieve chain transfer, or both, wherein said composition comprises a bidentate or variable denticity ligand comprising one or two nitrogen donor atom or

10   atoms independently substituted by an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring, wherein the ortho positions of said ring(s) are substituted by groups other than H or alkyl; provided that at least one of the ortho positions of at least one of said aromatic or heteroaromatic rings is substituted by an aryl or heteroaryl group.

In a twenty-eighth aspect, the ortho positions of the aromatic or

15   heteroaromatic ring(s) of the twenty-fourth, twenty-fifth, twenty-sixth, or twenty-seventh aspect are substituted by aryl or heteroaryl groups.

In a first preferred embodiment of the twenty-fourth, twenty-fifth, twenty-sixth, twenty-seventh or twenty-eighth aspect, the half-life for thermal decomposition is greater than 10 min in solution at 60 °C, 200 psig ethylene, and the

20   average apparent catalyst activity of said catalyst is greater than 100,000 mol C_2H_4/mol catalyst/h. In a second, more preferred embodiment of these aspects, the half-life for thermal decomposition is greater than 20 minutes, and the average apparent catalyst activity of said catalyst is greater than 1,000,000 mol C_2H_4/mol catalyst/h. In a third, also more preferred embodiment of these aspects, the half-life

for thermal decomposition of said catalyst is greater than 30 min. In a fourth,

especially preferred embodiment of the first, second, and third embodiments of these

aspects, the Group 8-10 metal is Ni. In a fifth preferred embodiment of these

aspects, the process temperature is between about 60 and about 150 °C, more

5   preferably between about 100 and about 150 °C. In a sixth, more preferred

embodiment of these aspects, the bidentate or variable denticity ligand is selected
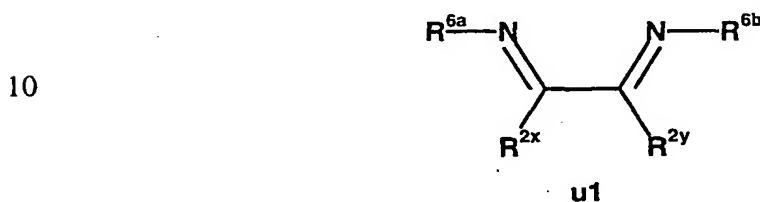
from **Set 12**:

Set 12

10

$$R^{6a}-N \qquad N-R^{6b}$$

$$R^{2x} \qquad R^{2y}$$

u1

wherein:

R^{6a} and R^{6b} are each independently an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring

15   wherein the ortho positions of said ring(s) are substituted by groups other than H or

alkyl; provided that at least one of the ortho positions of at least one of said aromatic

or heteroaromatic rings is substituted by an aryl or heteroaryl group;

and R^{2x} and R^{2y} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted

hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected

20   substituted hydrocarbyl, and may be linked by a bridging group.

In a seventh, especially preferred embodiment of the twenty-fourth, twenty-

fifth, twenty-sixth, twenty-seventh or twenty-eighth aspect, the Group 8-10

transition metal is nickel and the bidentate or variable denticity ligand is selected

from **Set 13**:

Set 13

5

u2

10

u3

15

u4
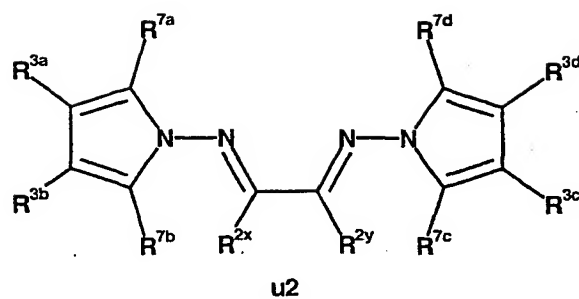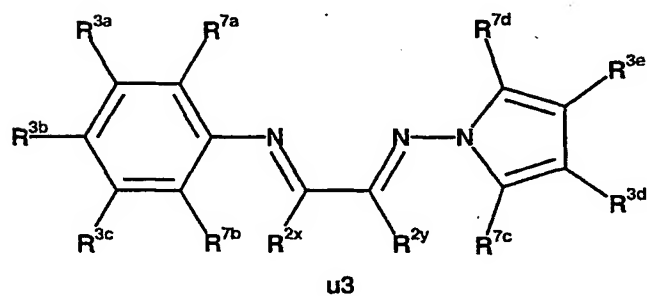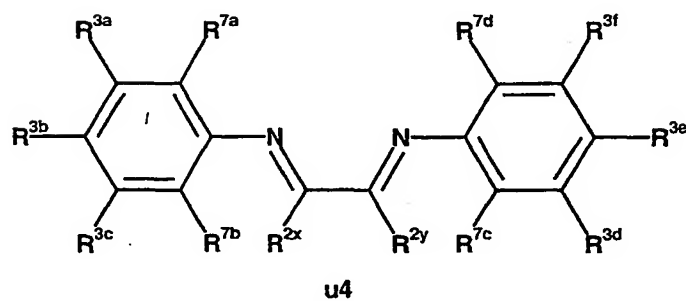
20

wherein:

R^{7a-d} are groups other than H or alkyl; provided that at least one of R^{7a-d} is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

R^{2x} and R^{2y} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

5   heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, and may be linked by a bridging group; and

R^{3a-f} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

10   of R^{3a-f} may be linked by a bridging group.

In an eighth, also especially preferred embodiment of the twenty-fourth, twenty-fifth, twenty-sixth, twenty-seventh or twenty-eighth aspect, the composition is attached to a solid support, with silica being an especially preferred solid support and reaction temperatures between about 60 and about 100 °C also being especially

15   preferred in this embodiment.

In the case of gas phase olefin polymerization reactions, it can sometimes be advantageous if the catalyst can be introduced into the olefin polymerization reactor in an inactive form, and subsequently activated. When the catalyst is introduced in a fully activated form, there are sometimes problems with overheating of the

20. supported catalyst particle, which initially has a very high rate of heat generation per unit volume. Overheating can result in catalyst deactivation, or excessive agglomeration of the polymer particles, or both. In addition, unfavorable static charge behavior may be observed, causing the freshly introduced particles to migrate to the reactor walls and give rise to deleterious sheeting phenomena. It is therefore

110

another object of the current invention to describe methods of activating the catalyst

in the gas phase olefin polymerization reactor itself.

Thus, in a twenty-ninth aspect, this invention also relates to a process for

olefin polymerization comprising: contacting one or more olefin monomers with a

5   single site catalyst attached to a solid support, wherein said catalyst comprises a

cationic Group 4-11 transition metal complex and a weakly coordinating

counteranion, and wherein said catalyst is introduced into a gas phase olefin

polymerization reactor in an inactive form which is subsequently activated by

reaction with a second compound Y^1 to form said catalyst in said reactor.

10   Preferred Group 4-11 transition metals in this twenty-ninth aspect include Ti,

Zr, Hf, Ni, Co, and Fe. Preferred second compounds Y^1 in this aspect include

trialkylaluminum or dialkylzinc compounds, with trimethylaluminum being

especially preferred. In a more preferred embodiment, said inactive form of said

catalyst is selected from **Set 14**, said weakly coordinating counteranion is either

15   formed by reaction of said inactive form of said catalyst with Y^1, or is selected from

the group consisting of $B(C_6F_5)_4^-$, $B(3,5\text{-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl})_4^-$, $[(C_6F_5)_3B\text{-}$

$(\text{imidazole})\text{-}B(C_6F_5)_3]^-$, BF_4^-, and $[(C_6F_5)_3B\text{-}CN\text{-}B(C_6F_5)_3]^-$, and Y^1 is

trimethylaluminum;

20

Set 14

5

bb1

bb2

10

bb3

bb4

15

20

bb5

112
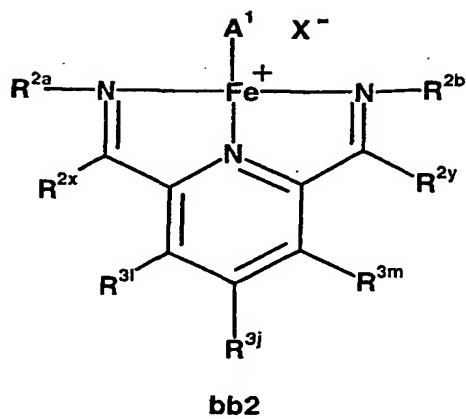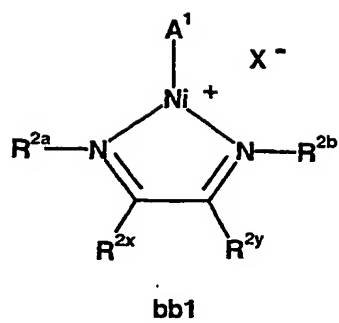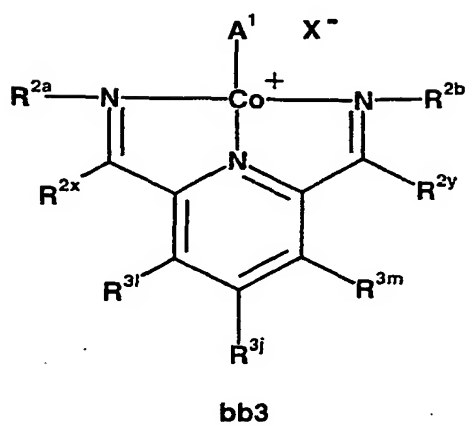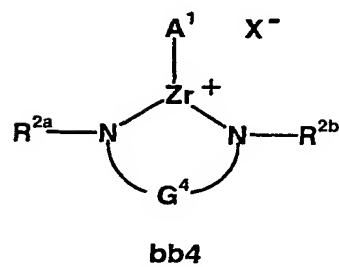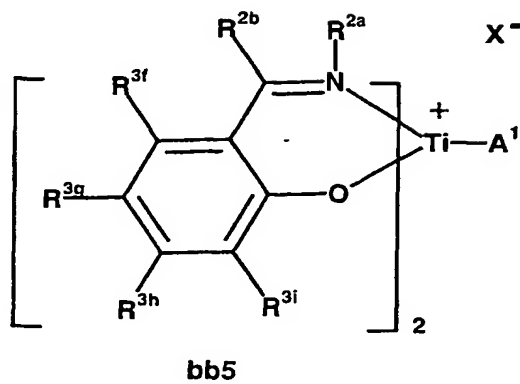
Set 14, cont'd.

5

bb6

10

bb7

bb8

15

20

bb9

Set 14, cont'd.

5

R^{3g}

R^{3h} R^{3f}

R^{3i} R^{3e} X$^-$

R^{3d}

R^{3j} Ti —A^1

+

R^{3c}

R^{3a} R^{3b}

bb10

10

R^{2b} R^{2a}

R^{3f} X$^-$

N

+

R^{3g} Zr—A^1

O

R^{3h} R^{3i}

2

15

bb11

R^{3g}

R^{3h} R^{3f}

R^{3e}

G   R^{3d} Zr—A^1 X$^-$

+

R^{3c}

R^{3a} R^{3b}

bb12

R^{3g}

R^{3h} R^{3f}

R^{3i} R^{3e} X$^-$

R^{3d}

R^{3j} Zr—A^1

+

R^{3c}

R^{3a} R^{3b}

bb13

20

114

Set 14, cont'd

5·

bb14

10

bb15

15

20

bb16

wherein:

$R^{2a,b,x,y}$ are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, silyl, boryl, or ferrocenyl; in addition, any two of $R^{2a,b,x,y}$ may be linked by a

5   bridging group;

R^{3a-m} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two of R^{3a-m} may be linked by a bridging group;

10   A^1 is halide or a monoanionic group which is capable of reacting with Y^1 to generate an active olefin polymerization catalyst, provided that in the absence of Y^1, A^1 is such that said inactive form of said single site catalyst is at least 10 times less active as a catalyst for olefin polymerization than said active olefin polymerization catalyst;

15   A^2 and A^3 are each independently hydrocarbyl, halide, O(hydrocarbyl) or O(substituted hydrocarbyl), provided that at least one of A^2 and A^3 is capable of being abstracted by Y^1 to form a weakly coordinating counteranion, and the other is either capable of inserting an olefin to initiate polymer chain growth, or is capable of being exchanged with a group on Y^1 which can then initiate chain growth;

20   G and G^4 are divalent bridging hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, silyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl; and

X^- is a weakly coordinating anion.

116

In a thirtieth aspect, this invention also relates to a process wherein the catalyst of the twenty-fourth, twenty-fifth, twenty-sixth, twenty-seventh or twenty-eighth aspect is introduced into a gas phase olefin polymerization reactor in an inactive form attached to a solid support, and wherein said catalyst is subsequently

5   activated by a second compound Y^1 in said reactor. In a first preferred embodiment of this thirtieth aspect, the bidentate or variable denticity ligand is selected from Set 15:
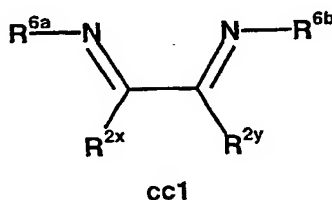
Set 15

10

$$R^{6a}-N \quad \quad N-R^{6b}$$

$$R^{2x} \quad \quad R^{2y}$$

cc1

wherein:

15   R^{6a} and R^{6b} are each independently an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring wherein the ortho positions of said ring(s) are substituted by groups other than H or alkyl; provided that at least one of the ortho positions of at least one of said aromatic or heteroaromatic rings is substituted by an aryl or heteroaryl group;
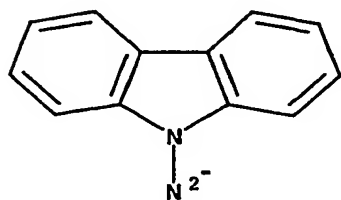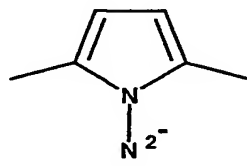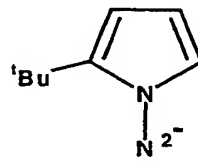
and R^{2x} and R^{2y} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted

20   hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, and may be linked by a bridging group.

In a second, more preferred embodiment of the thirtieth aspect, (i) the Group 8-10 transition metal is nickel, (ii) the weakly coordinating counteranion is either formed by reaction of said inactive form of said catalyst with a volatile second

compound Y^1, or is selected from the group consisting of $B(C_6F_5)_4^-$, $B(3,5$-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)$_4^-$, $[(C_6F_5)_3B\text{-}(imidazole)\text{-}B(C_6F_5)_3]^-$, BF_4^-, and $[(C_6F_5)_3B\text{-}CN\text{-}B(C_6F_5)_3]^-$, (iii) Y^1 is trimethylaluminum, and (iv) the bidentate or variable denticity ligand is selected from **Set 16**;

5   **Set 16**
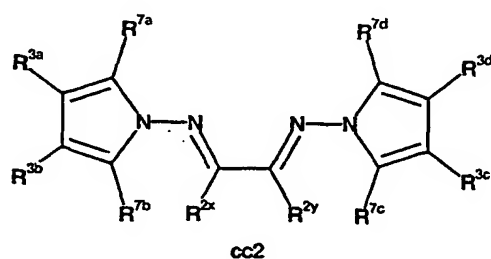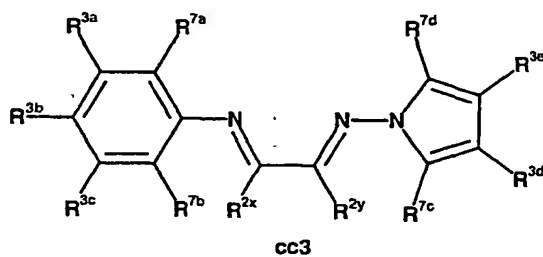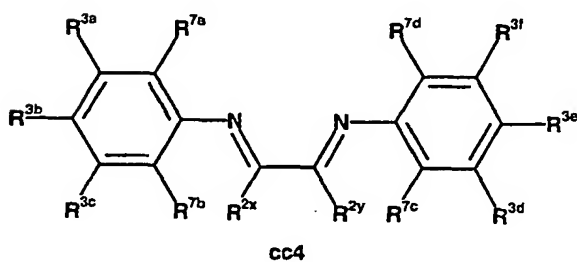
cc2

cc3

cc4

wherein:

R^{7a-d} are groups other than H or alkyl; provided that at least one of R^{7a-d} is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

R^{2x} and R^{2y} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

5 heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, and may be linked by a bridging group; and

R^{3a-f} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

10 of R^{3a-f} may be linked by a bridging group.

In a thirty-first aspect, this invention also relates to a process wherein said aromatic or heteroaromatic rings of the catalyst of the twenty-fourth, twenty-fifth, twenty-sixth, twenty-seventh or twenty-eighth aspect is selected from **Set 17**;
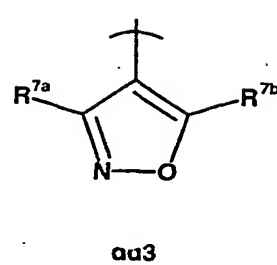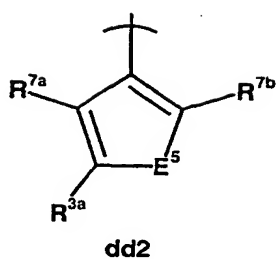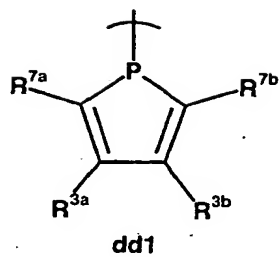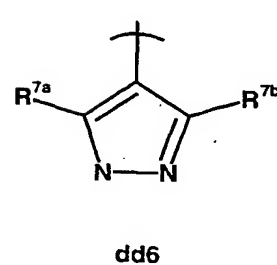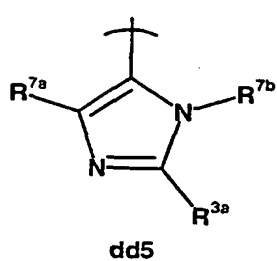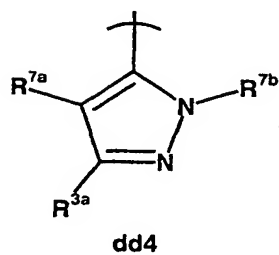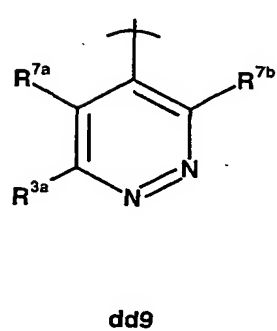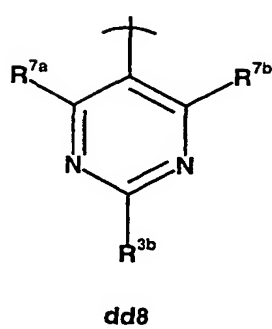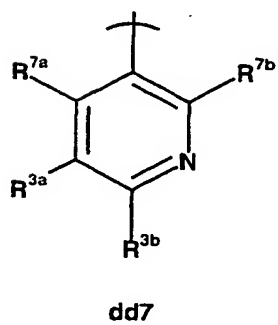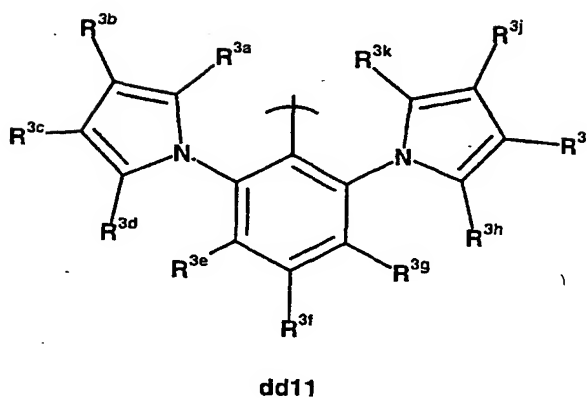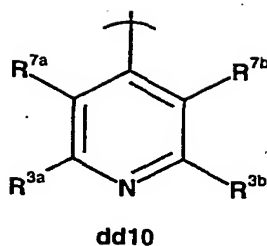
15

20

Set 17

5

dd1   dd2   αα3

10

dd4   dd5   dd6

15

dd7   dd8   dd9

20

120

Set 17, cont'd

5

dd10

10

dd11

15   wherein:

R^{7a,b} are groups other than H or alkyl; provided that at least one of R^{7a,b} is an

aryl or heteroaryl group;

R^{3a-k} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

20   fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

of R^{3a-k} may be linked by a bridging group; and

E^5 is O, S, Se, or NR^{3b}.

In this disclosure, symbols ordinarily used to denote elements in the Periodic

Table and commonly abbreviated groups, take their ordinary meaning, unless

otherwise specified. Thus, N, O, S, P, and Si stand for nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur,

phosphorus, and silicon, respectively, while Me, Et, Pr, ^{i}Pr, Bu, ^{t}Bu and Ph stand for

5   methyl, ethyl, propyl, *iso*-propyl, butyl, *tert*-butyl and phenyl, respectively.

A "1-pyrrolyl or substituted 1-pyrrolyl" group refers to a group of formula II

below:
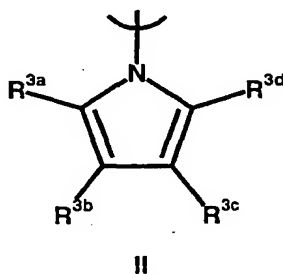
10

II

wherein R^{3a-d} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

15   fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

or more of R^{3a-d} may be linked by a bridging group or groupsto form bicyclic or

polycyclic ring systems including carbazol-9-yl and indol-1-yl.

A "hydrocarbyl" group means a monovalent or divalent, linear, branched or

cyclic group which contains only carbon and hydrogen atoms. Examples of

20   monovalent hydrocarbyls include the following: C_1-C_{20} alkyl; C_1-C_{20} alkyl

substituted with one or more groups selected from C_1-C_{20} alkyl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl,

and aryl; C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl substituted with one or more groups

selected from C_1-C_{20} alkyl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and aryl; C_6-C_{14} aryl; and C_6-C_{14} aryl

substituted with one or more groups selected from C_1-C_{20} alkyl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl,

122

and aryl. Examples of divalent (bridging) hydrocarbyls include: $-CH_2-$,

$-CH_2CH_2-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$, and 1,2-phenylene.

The term "aryl" refers to an aromatic carbocyclic monoradical, which may

be substituted or unsubstituted, wherein the substituents are halo, hydrocarbyl,

5   substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom attached hydrocarbyl, heteroatom attached

substituted hydrocarbyl, nitro, cyano, fluoroalkyl, sulfonyl, and the like. Examples

include: phenyl, naphthyl, anthracenyl, phenanthracenyl, 2,6-diphenylphenyl, 3,5-

dimethylphenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-

dimethylaminophenyl, and the like.

10   A "heterocyclic ring" refers to a carbocyclic ring wherein one or more of the

carbon atoms has been replaced by an atom selected from the group consisting of O,

N, S, P, Se, As, Si, B, and the like.

A "heteroaromatic ring" refers to an aromatic heterocycle; examples include

pyrrole, furan, thiophene, indene, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, carbazole, thiazole,

15   pyrimidine, pyridine, pyridazine, pyrazine, benzothiophene, and the like.

A "heteroaryl" refers to a heterocyclic monoradical which is aromatic;

examples include 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, furyl, thienyl, indenyl,

imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, carbazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridyl,

pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, benzothienyl, and the like, and substituted derivatives

20   thereof.

A "silyl" group refers to a SiR_3 group wherein Si is silicon and R is

hydrocarbyl or substituted hydrocarbyl or silyl, as in $Si(SiR_3)_3$.

A "boryl" group refers to a BR_2 or $B(OR)_2$ group, wherein R is hydrocarbyl

or substituted hydrocarbyl.

A "heteroatom" refers to an atom other than carbon or hydrogen. Preferred

heteroatoms include oxygen, nitrogen, phosphorus, sulfur, selenium, arsenic,

chlorine, bromine, silicon, and fluorine.

A "substituted hydrocarbyl" refers to a monovalent, divalent, or trivalent

5   hydrocarbyl substituted with one or more heteroatoms. Examples of monovalent

substituted hydrocarbyls include: 2,6-dimethyl-4-methoxyphenyl, 2,6-diisopropyl-

4-methoxyphenyl, 4-cyano-2,6-dimethylphenyl, 2,6-dimethyl-4-nitrophenyl, 2,6-

difluorophenyl, 2,6-dibromophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 4-methoxycarbonyl-2,6-

dimethylphenyl, 2-tert-butyl-6-chlorophenyl, 2,6-dimethyl-4-phenylsulfonylphenyl,

10   2,6-dimethyl-4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2,6-dimethyl-4-trimethylammoniumphenyl

(associated with a weakly coordinated anion), 2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxyphenyl, 9-

hydroxyanthr-10-yl, 2-chloronapth-1-yl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 9-

nitroanthr-10-yl, -CH_2OCH_3, cyano, trifluoromethyl, and fluoroalkyl. Examples of

divalent (bridging) substituted hydrocarbyls include: 4-methoxy-1,2-phenylene, 1-

15   methoxymethyl-1,2-ethanediyl, 1,2-bis(benzyloxymethyl)-1,2-ethanediyl, and 1-(4-

methoxyphenyl)-1,2-ethanediyl.

A "heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl" refers to a group of the type

E^{10}(hydrocarbyl), E^{20}H(hydrocarbyl), or E^{20}(hydrocarbyl)$_2$, where E^{10} is an atom

selected from Group 16 and E^{20} is an atom selected from Group 15.

20   A "heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl" refers to a group of the

type E^{10}(substituted hydrocarbyl), E^{20}H(substituted hydrocarbyl), or E^{20}(substituted

hydrocarbyl)$_2$, where E^{10} is an atom selected from Group 16 and E^{20} is an atom

selected from Group 15.

The term "fluoroalkyl" as used herein refers to a C_1-C_{20} alkyl group

substituted by one or more fluorine atoms.

An "olefin" refers to a compound of the formula $R^{1a}CH=CHR^{1b}$, where R^{1a}

and R^{1b} may independently be H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl,

5   silyl, O(hydrocarbyl), or O(substituted hydrocarbyl), and where R^{1a} and R^{1b} may be

connected to form a cyclic olefin, provided that in all cases, the substituents R^{1a} and

R^{1b} are compatible with the catalyst. In the case of most Group 4-7 catalysts, this

will generally mean that the olefin should not contain good Lewis base donors, since

this will tend to severely inhibit catalysis. Preferred olefins for such catalysts

10   include ethylene, propylene, butene, hexene, octene, cyclopentene, norbornene, and

styrene.

In the case of the Group 8-10 catalysts, Lewis basic substituents on the olefin

will tend to reduce the rate of catalysis in most cases; however, useful rates of

homopolymerization or copolymerization can nonetheless be achieved with some of

15   those olefins. Preferred olefins for such catalysts include ethylene, propylene,

butene, hexene, octene, and fluoroalkyl substituted olefins, but may also include, in

the case of palladium and some of the more functional group tolerant nickel

catalysts, norbornene, substituted norbornenes (e.g., norbornenes substituted at the

5-position with halide, siloxy, silane, halo carbon, ester, acetyl, alcohol, or amino

20   groups), cyclopentene, ethyl undecenoate, acrylates, vinyl ethylene carbonate, 4-

vinyl-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane, and vinyl acetate.

In some cases, the Group 8-10 catalysts can be inhibited by olefins which

contain additional olefinic or acetylenic functionality. This is especially likely if the

catalyst is prone to "chain-running" wherein the catalyst can migrate up and down

the polymer chain between insertions, since this can lead to the formation of relatively unreactive π-allylic intermediates when the olefin monomer contains additional unsaturation. Such effects are best determined on a case-by-case basis, but may be predicted to some extent through knowledge of how much branching is

5   observed with a given catalyst in ethylene homopolymerizations; those catalysts. which tend to give relatively high levels of branching with ethylene will tend to exhibit lower rates when short chain diene co-monomers are used under the same conditions. Longer chain dienes tend to be less inhibitory than shorter chain dienes, when other factors are kept constant, since the catalyst has farther to migrate to form

10   the π-allyl, and another insertion may intervene first.

Similar considerations apply to unsaturated esters which are capable of inserting and chain-running to form relatively stable intramolecular chelate structures wherein the Lewis basic ester functionality occupies a coordination site on the catalyst. In such cases, short chain unsaturated esters, such as methyl acrylate,

15   tend to be more inhibitory than long chain esters, such as ethyl undecenoate, if all other factors are kept constant.

The term "α-olefin" as used herein is a 1-alkene with from 3 to 40 carbon atoms.

A "π-allyl" group refers to a monoanionic group with three sp^2 carbon atoms

20   bound to a metal center in a η^3-fashion. Any of the three sp^2 carbon atoms may be substituted with a hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, or O-silyl group.

Examples of π-allyl groups include:

5
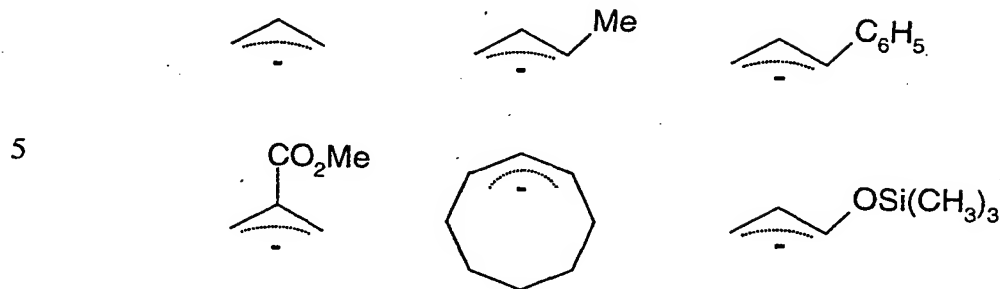
The term π-benzyl group denotes an π-allyl group where two of the sp^2

10 carbon atoms are part of an aromatic ring. Examples of π-benzyl groups include:

15   A "bridging group" refers to an atom or group which links two or more

groups, which has an appropriate valency to satisfy its requirements as a bridging

group, and which is compatible with the desired catalysis. Suitable examples

include divalent or trivalent hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom

connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, substituted

20 silicon(IV), boron(III), N(III), P(III), and P(V), -C(O)-, -SO$_2$-, -C(S)-, -B(OMe)-, -

C(O)C(O)-, O, S, and Se. In some cases, the groups which are said to be "linked by

a bridging group" are directly bonded to one another, in which case the term

"bridging group" is meant to refer to that bond. By "compatible with the desired

catalysis," we mean the bridging group either does not interfere with the desired

catalysis, or acts to usefully modify the catalyst activity or selectivity.

The term "weakly coordinating anion" is well known in the art *per se* and

generally refers to a large bulky anion capable of delocalization of the negative

5   charge of the anion. The importance of such delocalization depends to some extent

on the nature of the transition metal comprising the cationic active species, with the

Group 4-6 transition metals requiring less coordinating anions, such as $B(C_6F_5)_4^-$,

than many Group 8-10 transition metal based catalysts, which can in some cases

give active catalysts with BF_4^- counteranions. Weakly coordinating anions, not all

10   of which would be considered bulky, include, but are not limited to: $B(C_6F_5)_4^-$, PF_6^-,

BF_4^-, SbF_6^-, $(Ph)_4B^-$ wherein Ph = phenyl, and Ar_4B^- wherein Ar_4B^- = tetrakis[3,5-

bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-borate. The weakly coordinating nature of such anions

is known and described in the literature (S. Strauss et al., *Chem. Rev.*, **1993**, *93*,

927).

15   The term "agostic" is known to those skilled in the art, and is generally used

to refer to a weak bonding interaction between a C-H bond and a coordinatively

unsaturated transition metal. It is used herein to denote a weak bonding interaction

between any or all of the atoms of the ortho-aryl or ortho-heteroaryl groups of the

ligands described in the twenty-fourth and higher aspects of the present invention,

20   and a coordinatively unsaturated Group 8-10 transition metal center to which said

ligands are complexed. By "weak bonding interaction" we mean a bond that is

sufficiently weak that it is formed reversibly under olefin polymerization reaction

conditions, so that it does not, for example, preclude the binding and insertion of

olefin monomer.

128

The term "ortho" is used herein in the context of the ligands of the twenty-fourth and higher aspects to denote the positions which are adjacent to the point of attachment of said aromatic or heteroaromatic ring to the ligated nitrogen(s). In the case of a 1-attached, 6-membered ring, we mean the 2- and 6-positions. In the case

5   of a 1-attached, 5-membered ring, we mean the 2- and 5-positions. In the case of 1-attached, fused ring aromatic or heteroaromatic rings, we mean the first positions which can be substituted; for example, in the case of 1-naphthyl, these would be the 2- and 8-positions; in the case of 9-anthracenyl, these would be the 1- and 8-positions.

10   The term "variable denticity" is used herein in the context of otherwise bidentate ligands to refer to the reversible formation of a third binding interaction between the ligand and the Group 8-10 transition metal center to which it is complexed.

The abbreviation "acac" refers to acetylacetonate. In general, substituted

15   acetylacetonates, wherein one or more hydrogens in the parent structure have been replaced by a hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, or fluoroalkyl, may be used in place of the "acac". Hydrocarbyl substituted acetylacetonates may be preferred in some cases when it is important, for example, to improve the solubility of a (ligand)Ni(acac)BF$_4$ salt in mineral spirits.

20   The term "half-life for thermal decomposition" refers to the time required for the catalyst to lose half of its activity, as determined under substantially non-mass transport limited conditions.

The phrase "substantially non-mass transport limited conditions" refers to the fact that when an ethylene polymerization reaction is conducted in solution using

gaseous ethylene as the monomer or co-monomer, the rate of dissolution of ethylene

in the liquid phase can often be the turnover-limiting step of the catalytic cycle, so

that the apparent catalyst activity is less than would be observed under improved

mass transport conditions. Mass transport limitations may typically be reduced by

5   either increasing the partial pressure of ethylene, improving the agitation and mixing

of the gaseous phase with the liquid phase, or decreasing the catalyst loading, to the

point where the polymerization reaction rate exhibits a first order dependence on the

amount of catalyst charged to the reactor, and the reaction can then be considered to

be substantially non-mass transport limited.

10   The phrase "apparent catalyst activity" refers to the moles of monomer

consumed per mole of catalyst per unit time, without consideration of the impact of

mass transport limitations.

The phrase "wherein said catalyst composition exhibits improved thermal

stability" refers to a catalyst composition which has a half-life for thermal

15   decomposition which is at least 2 times, preferably 5 times, and most preferably 10

times longer than that observed under substantially non-mass transport limited

conditions for an otherwise structurally identical catalyst composition lacking the

novel ortho-aryl substitution pattern of the catalysts of the current invention,

described in the twenty-fourth, twenty-fifth, twenty-sixth, twenty-seventh and

20   twenty-eighth aspects of the current invention.

The phrase "an amount of hydrogen effective to achieve chain transfer"

refers to the ability of hydrogen to react with an olefin polymerization catalyst to

cleave off a growing polymer chain and initiate a new chain. In most cases, this is

believed to involve hydrogenolysis of the metal-carbon bond of the growing

130

polymer chain, to form a metal hydride catalytic intermediate, which can then react with the olefin monomer to initiate a new chain. In the context of the current invention, an effective amount is considered to be that amount of hydrogen which reduces both the number average molecular weight and the weight average

5   molecular weight of the polymer by at least 10%, relative to an otherwise similar reaction conducted in the absence of hydrogen. In this context, "otherwise similar" denotes that the catalyst, catalyst loading, solvent, solvent volume, agitation, ethylene pressure, co-monomer concentration, reaction time, and other process relevant parameters are sufficiently similar that a valid comparison can be made.

10   In general, previously reported catalysts lacking the novel ortho-aryl substitution pattern of the current invention are far less productive in the presence of an amount of hydrogen effective to achieve chain transfer than they are under otherwise similar conditions without hydrogen. In order to quantify this effect, the following terms are defined.

15   The productivity P is defined as the grams of polymer produced per mole of catalyst, over a given period of time. The productivity $P_{hydrogen}$ is defined as the grams of polymer produced per mole of catalyst in the presence of an amount of hydrogen effective to achieve chain transfer, in an otherwise similar reaction conducted for the same period of time. Catalysts lacking the novel ortho-aryl

20   substitution pattern of the catalyst compositions of the current invention typically exhibit ratios $P_{hydrogen}/P$ less than or equal to 0.05 under substantially non-mass transport limited conditions.

The phrase "improved stability in the presence of an amount of hydrogen effective to achieve chain transfer" means that the ratio $P_{hydrogen}/P$ is at least 0.1

131

Docket 70993/04

under substantially non-mass transport limited conditions. Preferred catalysts of the

present invention exhibit a ratio $P_{hydrogen}/P$ greater than or equal to 0.2 under

substantially non-mass transport limited conditions. Especially preferred catalysts of

the present invention exhibit a ratio $P_{hydrogen}/P$ greater than or equal to 0.5 under

5   substantially non-mass transport limited conditions.

The phrase "one or more olefins" refers to the use of one or more chemically

different olefin monomer feedstocks, for example, ethylene and propylene.

The term "single site catalyst" is used as commonly defined, and preferably

refers to an olefin polymerization catalyst which can be dissolved and activated to

10   form a single active species, capable of reacting with one or more olefin monomers

to form a polymer having a narrow molecular weight distribution, typically

characterized by a $M_w/M_n < 4$. Many examples of such catalysts are illustrated

herein; additional specific examples are given in the following references: EP

420,436 (1991); EP 416,815 (1991); *Science*, 1995, *267*, 217; EP 874,005 (1998); *J.*

15   *Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1996, *118*, 10008; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1997, *119*, 3830, *J. Am.*

Chem. Soc., 1999, *121*, 5797; WO 94/14854, EP 0 532 098 A1; EP 0 641 804 A2,

EP 0 816 384 A2; WO 94/11410; WO 94/01471; WO 96/23010, US 5,866,663,

US 5,886,224, 5,891,963, 5,880,323, 5,880,241, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1995, *117*,

6414; WO 97/02298; WO 98/40374, WO 98/37110, WO 98/47933, WO 98/40420;

20   WO 97/17380, WO 97/48777, WO 97/48739, WO 97/48740; WO 99/02472; WO

98/27124; WO 99/12981; WO 98/30610, WO 98/30609, WO 98/42665, WO

98/42664; U.S. Patent Nos. 4,564,647,; 4,752,597; 5,106,804; 5,132,380; 5,227,440;

5,296,565; 5,324,800; 5,331,071; 5,332,706; 5,350,723; 5,399,635; 5,466,766;

5,468,702; 5,474,962; 5,578,537 and 5,863,853. The entire contents of these patents are incorporated herein by reference.

The term "inactive form" is used to refer to a transition metal complex which serves as a precursor to the active olefin polymerization catalyst, and has either no

5   polymerization activity prior to activation by the second compound Y^1, or is at least 10 times less active than the product of activation.

Compound Y^1 is a compound which is capable of reacting with said inactive form of said catalyst to generate an active olefin polymerization catalyst composition, and which also has a volatility effective to activate said inactive form

10   of said catalyst under the conditions of a gas phase olefin polymerization reactor. Examples include trimethylaluminum, dimethylzinc, $Me_nEt_{3-n}Al$ (n = 0-3), diethylzinc, and Et_2AlCl.

The phrase "capable of inserting an olefin" refers to a group Z bonded to the transition metal M, which can insert an olefin monomer of the type $R^{1a}CH=CHR^{1b}$

15   to form a moiety of the type $M-CHR^{1a}-CHR^{1b}-Z$, which can subsequently undergo further olefin insertion to form a polymer chain; wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} may independently be H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl, silyl, O(hydrocarbyl), or O(substituted hydrocarbyl), and wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} may be connected to form a cyclic olefin, provided that in all cases, the substituents R^{1a} and

20   R^{1b} are compatible with the desired catalysis; wherein additional groups will be bound to the transition metal M to comprise the actual catalyst, as discussed in more detail below.

The phrase "capable of being exchanged with a group on said volatile second compound Y^1" refers to the ability of some activators to transfer a group which will

be capable of inserting an olefin to the transition metal, in exchange for a group

which is not capable of inserting an olefin.

The term "borataaryl" is used to refer to a monoanionic heterocyclic group of

formula XXX:
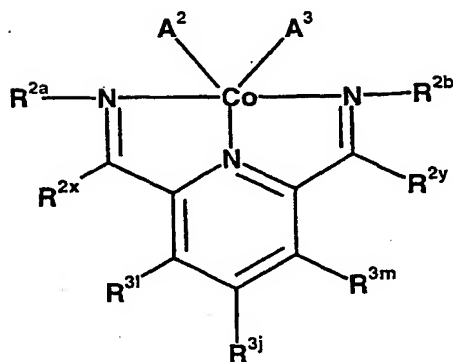
5
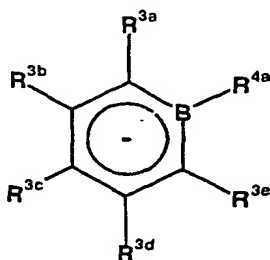
10

XXX

wherein:

R^{3a-e} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

15 fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

of R^{3a-e} may be linked by a bridging group;

R^{4a} is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected

hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl; and wherein

any one of R^{3a-e} or R^{4a} may function as a divalent bridging group to connect

20 the borataaryl to the remainder of the ligand.

In general, the catalysts of the present invention can be made sufficiently

sterically hindered that chain transfer is slow with respect to chain propagation so

that a chain of degree of polymerization (DP) of 10 or more results. For example, in

the case of a catalyst system comprising a catalyst of the type

134

[(ligand)Fe(T^{1a})(L)]$^+$X$^-$, where T^{1a} is a hydrogen atom, hydrocarbyl, or other group capable of inserting an olefin, L is an olefin or neutral donor group capable of being displaced by an olefin, X$^-$ is a weakly coordinating anion, and ligand is a compound of formula **h17**, the catalyst system reacts with ethylene to form low molecular

5   weight polymer. However, it is to be understood that less hindered forms of these catalysts, for example those derived from **h19**, generally comprising ligands which do not contain bulky substituents, can also be used as dimerization or oligomerization catalysts.

The degree of steric hindrance at the active catalyst site required to give slow

10   chain transfer, and thus form polymer, depends on a number of factors and is often best determined by experimentation. These factors include: the exact structure of the catalyst, the monomer or monomers being polymerized, whether the catalyst is in solution or attached to a solid support, and the temperature and pressure. Polymer is defined herein as corresponding to a degree of polymerization, DP, of about 10 or

15   more; oligomer is defined as corresponding to a DP of 2 to about 10.

A variety of protocols may be used to generate active polymerization catalysts comprising transition metal complexes of various nitrogen, phosphorous, oxygen and sulfur donor ligands. Examples include (i) the reaction of a Group 4 metallocene dichloride with MAO, (ii) the reaction of a Group 4 metallocene

20   dimethyl complex with N,N-diethylanilinium tetrakis(pentafluorophenyl)borate, (iii) the reaction of a Group 8 or 9 metal dihalide complex of a tridentate N-donor ligand with an alkylaluminum reagent, (iv) the reaction of a Group 8 or 9 metal dialkyl complex of a tridentate N-donor ligand with MAO or HB(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)$_4$, (v) the reaction of (Me$_2$N)$_4$Zr with 2 equivalents of an

135

N-pyrrol-1-ylsalicylimine, followed by treatment of the product of that reaction with

Me$_3$SiCl and then a triisobutylaluminum-modified methylaluminoxane, and (vi) the

reaction of a nickel or palladium dihalide complex of a bidentate N-donor ligand

with an alkylaluminum reagent. Additional methods described herein include the

5   reaction of (tridentate N-donor ligand)M(acac)B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$ salts with an alkylaluminum

reagent, where M is Fe(II) or Co(II), and the reaction of (bidentate N-donor

ligand)Ni(acac)X salts with an alkylaluminum reagent, where X is a weakly

coordinating anion, such as B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4^-$, BF$_4^-$, PF$_6^-$, SbF$_6^-$ and OS(O)$_2$CF$_3^-$. Cationic

[(ligand)M(π-allyl)]$^+$ complexes with weakly coordinating counteranions, where M

10   is a Group 10 transition metal, are often also suitable catalyst precursors, requiring

only exposure to olefin monomer and in some cases elevated temperatures (40-100

°C) or added Lewis acid, or both, to form an active polymerization catalyst.

More generally, a variety of (ligand)$_n$M(Z^{1a})(Z^{1b}) complexes, where "ligand"

refers to a compound of the present invention, and comprises at least one nitrogen

15   donor wherein the nitrogen ligated to the metal M is substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or

substituted 1-pyrrolyl group, n is 1 or 2, M is a Group 4-10 transition metal, and Z^{1a}

and Z^{1b} are univalent groups, or may be taken together to form a divalent group, may

be reacted with one or more compounds, collectively referred to as compound Y,

which function as co-catalysts or activators, to generate an active catalyst of the

20   form [(ligand)$_n$M(T^{1a})(L)]$^+$X$^-$, where n is 1 or 2, T^{1a} is a hydrogen atom or

hydrocarbyl, L is an olefin or neutral donor group capable of being displaced by an

olefin, M is a Group 4-10 transition metal, and X$^-$ is a weakly coordinating anion.

When Z^{1a} and Z^{1b} are both halide, examples of compound Y include:

methylaluminoxane (herein MAO) and other aluminum sesquioxides, R$_3$Al, R$_2$AlCl,

136

and RAlCl$_2$ (wherein R is alkyl, and plural groups R may be the same or different). When Z^{1a} and Z^{1b} are both alkyl, examples of a compound Y include: MAO and other aluminum sesquioxides, R$_3$Al, R$_2$AlCl, RAlCl$_2$ (wherein R is alkyl, and plural groups R may be the same or different), B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_3$, R$^0{}_3$Sn[BF$_4$] (wherein R^0 is

5 hydrocarbyl or substituted hydrocarbyl and plural groups R^0 may be the same or different), H$^+$X$^-$, wherein X$^-$ is a weakly coordinating anion, for example, tetrakis[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]borate, and Lewis acidic or Bronsted acidic metal oxides, for example, montmorillonite clay. In some cases, for example, when Z^{1a} and Z^{1b} are both halide or carboxylate, sequential treatment with a metal

10 hydrocarbyl, followed by reaction with a Lewis acid, may be required to generate an active catalyst. Examples of metal hydrocarbyls include: MAO, other aluminum sesquioxides, R$_3$Al, R$_2$AlCl, RAlCl$_2$ (wherein R is alkyl, and plural groups R may be the same or different), Grignard reagents, organolithium reagents, and diorganozinc reagents. Examples of Lewis acids include: MAO, other aluminum sesquioxides,

15 R$_3$Al, R$_2$AlCl, RAlCl$_2$ (wherein R is alkyl, and plural groups R may be the same or different), B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_3$, R$^0{}_3$Sn[BF$_4$] (wherein R^0 is hydrocarbyl or substituted hydrocarbyl and plural groups R^0 may be the same or different), and Lewis acidic metal oxides.

The term "alkylaluminum" is used to refer to compounds containing at least

20 one alkyl group bonded to Al(III), which are capable of reacting with a metal complex of the present invention to generate an active olefin polymerization catalyst. In general, this will involve exchanging one or more alkyl groups from the aluminum with a monoanionic atom or group on the metal complex pro-catalyst. In some cases, a hydride may be directly transferred from the β-carbon of the

137

aluminum alkyl to said metal complex. Subsequent abstraction of a second

monoanionic atom or group from the metal complex may also be required to

generate a cationic active catalyst. When the pro-catalyst is already a cationic metal

complex, the role of the alkylaluminum may simply be to exchange an alkyl or

5   hydride from the aluminum with a monoanionic group, such as acetylacetonate,

attached to the metal complex. In the case of a cationic π-allyl or π-benzyl pro-

catalyst, the alkylaluminum reagent may, in some cases, simply act as a Lewis acid,

to promote conversion of the π-allyl or π-benzyl to a σ-allyl or σ-benzyl bonding

mode, thereby facilitating binding and insertion of the olefin monomer. When a

10   cationic pro-catalyst is used with an alkylaluminum activator or co-catalyst, it

should also be recognized that the starting counteranion (e.g. BF_4^-) may react with

the alkylaluminum reagent to generate a new counteranion (or a mixture of several

different counteranions) under olefin polymerization reaction conditions. Examples

of alkylaluminum reagents include: MAO, other aluminum sesquioxides, Me_3Al,

15   $EtAlCl_2$, Et_2AlCl, R_3Al, R_2AlCl, $RAlCl_2$ (wherein R is alkyl, and plural groups R

may be the same or different), and the like.

The foregoing discussion is intended to illustrate that there are frequently

many ways to generate an active catalyst, and that in some cases the structure of the

active species has not been fully elucidated. It is, however, an object of this

20   disclosure to teach that there are a variety of methods wherein the ligands of the

present invention can be reacted with a suitable metal precursor, and optionally a co-

catalyst, to generate an active olefin polymerization catalyst. Without wishing to be

bound by theory, the inventors also believe that the active catalyst typically

comprises the catalytically active metal, one or more ligands of the present

138

invention, the growing polymer chain (or a hydride capable of initiating a new chain), and a site on the metal adjacent to the metal-alkyl bond of said chain where ethylene can coordinate, or at least closely approach, prior to insertion. Where specific structures for active catalysts have been implied herein, it should be

5   understood that an object of this invention is to teach and claim that active catalysts comprising the ligands of the present invention are formed as the reaction products of the catalyst activation reactions disclosed herein, regardless of the detailed structures of those active species.

        Active catalysts may, in some cases, be generated from more than one

10   oxidation state of a given metal. For example, the present invention describes the use of both Co(III) and Co(II) catalyst precursors to effect olefin polymerization using MAO or other alkylaluminum co-catalysts. In some cases, the oxidation state of the active catalyst has not been unambiguously established, so that it is not known if the same metal can give rise to active catalysts with different oxidation states, or if

15   different oxidation state precursors all give rise to the same oxidation state catalyst under polymerization conditions. The latter could arise, for example, by reduction of a Co(III) catalyst precursor to a Co(II) compound under reaction conditions. Where only one oxidation state of a given metal has been specified herein, it is therefore to be understood that other oxidation states of the same metal, complexed

20   by the ligands of the present invention, can serve as catalyst precursors or active catalysts. When different oxidation state complexes of said ligands are used, appropriate changes in the ancillary ligands or the counteranion must obviously accompany any change in oxidation level to balance the charge. Examples where

multiple oxidation state precurors are especially likely to be encountered include,

but are not limited to, Ti(III)/Ti(IV), Fe(III)/Fe(II), and Co(III)/Co(II).

The catalysts of the present invention may be used in batch and continuous

processes, in solution or slurry or gas phase processes.

5   In some cases, it is advantageous to attach the catalyst to a solid support.

Examples of useful solid supports include: inorganic oxides, such as talcs, silicas,

titania, silica/chromia, silica/chromia/titania, silica/alumina, zirconia, aluminum

phosphate gels, silanized silica, silica hydrogels, silica xerogels, silica aerogels,

montmorillonite clay and silica co-gels, as well as organic support materials such as

10   polystyrene and functionalized polystyrene. (See, for example, S.B. Roscoe et al.,

"Polyolefin Spheres from Metallocenes Supported on Non-Interacting Polystyrene,"

1998, *Science*, <u>280</u>, 270-273 (1998)).

Thus, in a preferred embodiment, the catalysts of the present invention are

attached to a solid support (by "attached to a solid support" is meant ion paired with

15   a component on the surface, adsorbed to the surface or covalently attached to the

surface) that has been pre-treated with a compound Y. More generally, the

compound Y and the solid support can be combined in any order and any number of

compound(s) Y can be utilized. In addition, the supported catalyst thus formed may

be treated with additional quantities of compound Y. In another preferred

20   embodiment, the compounds of the present invention are attached to silica that has

been pre-treated with an alkylaluminum compound Y, for example, MAO, Et_3Al,

$^iBu_3Al$, Et_2AlCl, or Me_3Al.

Such supported catalysts are prepared by contacting the transition metal

compound, in a substantially inert solvent (by which is meant a solvent which is

140

either unreactive under the conditions of catalyst preparation, or if reactive, acts to usefully modify the catalyst activity or selectivity) with MAO-treated silica for a sufficient period of time to generate the supported catalyst. Examples of substantially inert solvents include toluene, o-difluorobenzene, mineral spirits,

5   hexane, CH_2Cl_2, and $CHCl_3$.

In another preferred embodiment, the catalysts of the present invention are activated in solution under an inert atmosphere, and then adsorbed onto a silica support which has been pre-treated with a silylating agent to replace surface silanols by trialkylsilyl groups. Methods to pre-treat silicas in this way are known to those

10   skilled in the art and may be achieved, for example, by heating the silica with hexamethyldisilazane and then removing the volatiles under vacuum. A variety of precurors and procedures may be used to generate the activated catalyst prior to said adsorption, including, for example, reaction of a (ligand)Ni(acac)B(C_6F_5)_4 complex with Et_2AlCl in a toluene/hexane mixture under nitrogen; where "ligand" refers to a

15   compound of the present invention.

In several cases, metal complexes are depicted herein with square planar, trigonal bipyramidal, or other coordination, however, it is to be understood that no specific geometry is implied.

The polymerizations may be conducted as solution polymerizations, as non-

20   solvent slurry type polymerizations, as slurry polymerizations using one or more of the olefins or other solvent as the polymerization medium, or in the gas phase. One of ordinary skill in the art, with the present disclosure, would understand that the catalyst could be supported using a suitable catalyst support and methods known in the art. Substantially inert solvents, such as toluene, hydrocarbons, methylene

141

chloride and the like, may be used. Propylene and 1-butene are excellent monomers

for use in slurry-type copolymerizations and unused monomer can be flashed off and

reused.

Temperature and olefin pressure have significant effects on polymer

5   structure, composition, and molecular weight. Suitable polymerization temperatures

are preferably from about 20 °C to about 160 °C, more preferably 60 °C to about

100 °C.

The catalysts of the present invention may be used alone, or in combination

with one or more other Group 3-10 olefin polymerization or oligomerization

10   catalysts, in solution, slurry, or gas phase processes. Such mixed catalysts systems

are sometimes useful for the production of bimodal or multimodal molecular weight

or compositional distributions, which may facilitate polymer processing or final

product properties.

After the reaction has proceeded for a time sufficient to produce the desired

15   polymers, the polymer can be recovered from the reaction mixture by routine

methods of isolation and/or purification.

In general, the polymers of the present invention are useful as components of

thermoset materials, as elastomers, as packaging materials, films, compatibilizing

agents for polyesters and polyolefins, as a component of tackifying compositions,

20   and as a component of adhesive materials.

High molecular weight resins are readily processed using conventional

extrusion, injection molding, compression molding, and vacuum forming techniques

well known in the art. Useful articles made from them include films, fibers, bottles

and other containers, sheeting, molded objects and the like.

142

Low molecular weight resins are useful, for example, as synthetic waxes and they may be used in various wax coatings or in emulsion form. They are also particularly useful in blends with ethylene/vinyl acetate or ethylene/methyl acrylate-type copolymers in paper coating or in adhesive applications.

5   Although not required, typical additives used in olefin or vinyl polymers may be used in the new homopolymers and copolymers of this invention. Typical additives include pigments, colorants, titanium dioxide, carbon black, antioxidants, stabilizers, slip agents, flame retarding agents, and the like. These additives and their use in polymer systems are known *per se* in the art.

10   The ligands of the present invention may be prepared by methods known to those skilled in the art, wherein a substituted 1-aminopyrrole is condensed with a di-aldehyde or di-ketone to afford the desired ligands (Scheme II). The requisite substituted 1-aminopyrroles may be prepared by any of a variety of methods, including those shown in Scheme III.

15

Scheme II
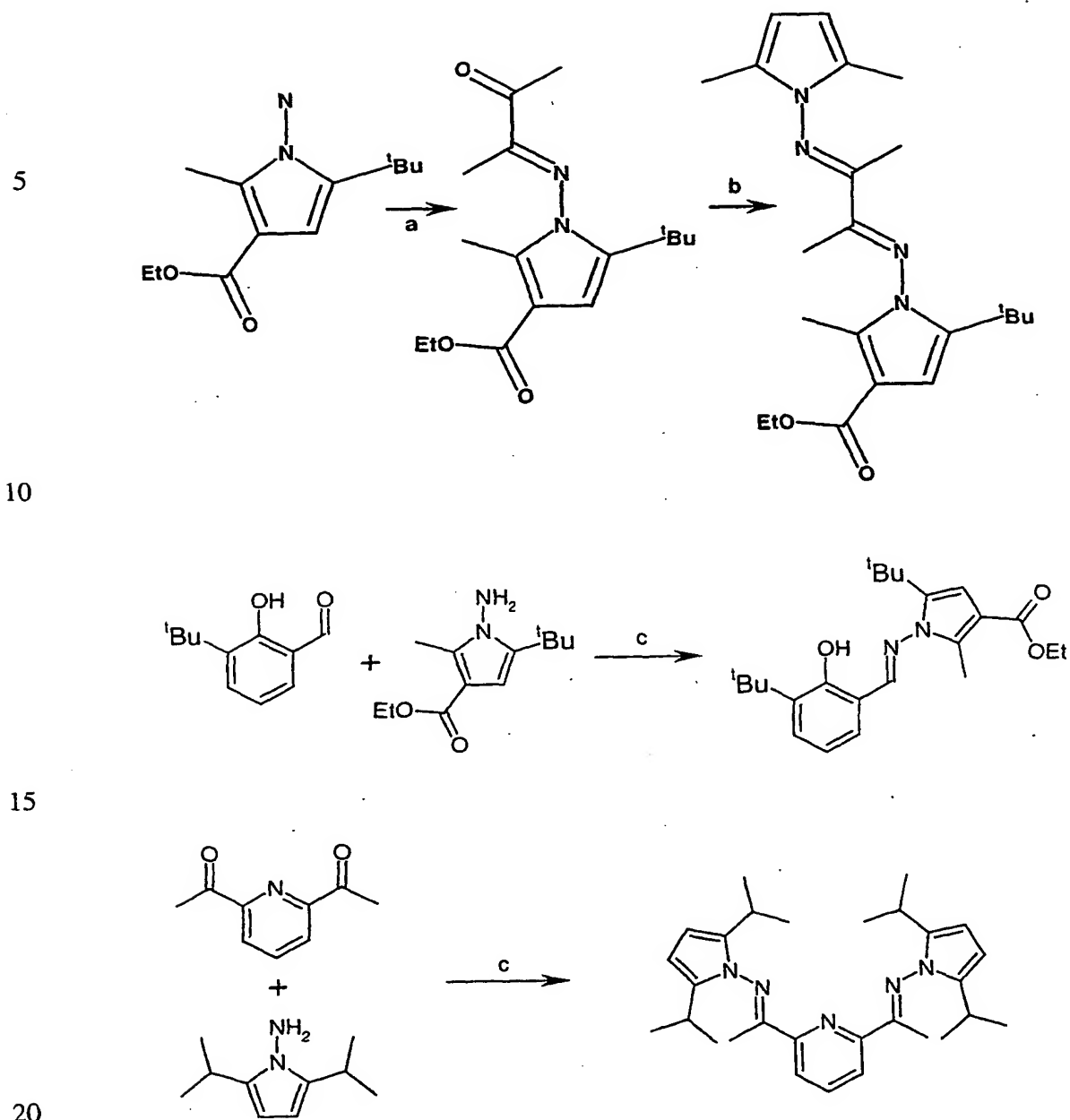
a Reaction conditions. (a) CH₃COCOCH₃ (2.0 equiv), p-Tolenesulfonic Acid (p-TsOH) (3 wt%), 60 °C ; (b) 1-amino-2,5-dimethylpyrrole (1.1 equiv), toluene, p-TsOH (3 wt%), Dean Stark Trap, 110 °C; (c) Toluene, p-TsOH (3 wt %), Dean Stark Trap, 110°C.

Scheme III

5

10
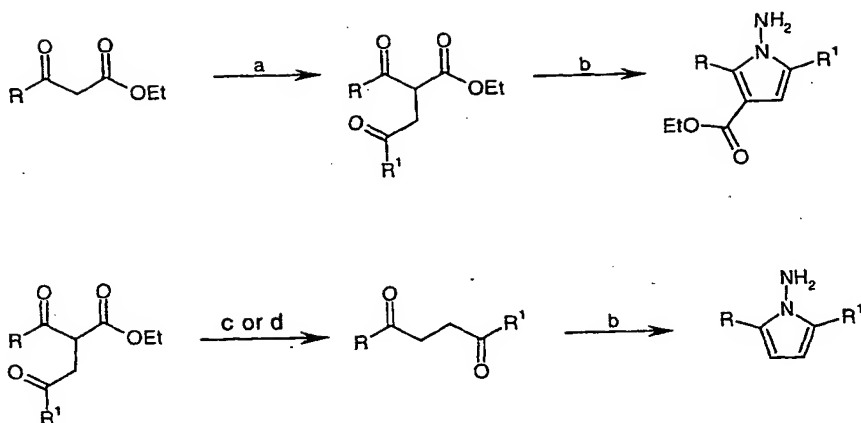
a Reaction conditions. (a) NaH (1.2 equiv), R¹COCH₂Br, Toluene, 75 °C; (b) i.

hydrazinecarboxylic acid 2-trimethylsilanyl-ethyl ester (TMSECNHNH₂), p-TsOH

(3 wt %), Toluene, Dean Stark Trap, 110 °C, ii. TBAF (2 equiv), THF, 23 °C; (c)

NaOH (5 equiv), i-PrOH, H₂O, 60 °C; (d) NaCl, DMSO, H₂O, 160 °C.

15

Other features of the invention will become apparent in the following

description of working examples, which have been provided for illustration of the

invention and are not intended to be limiting thereof.

The molecular weight data presented in the following examples is

20   determined at 135 °C in 1,2,4-trichlorobenzene using refractive index detection,

calibrated using narrow molecular weight distribution poly(styrene) standards.

EXAMPLES

Example 1

Preparation of a32

5

a32

10
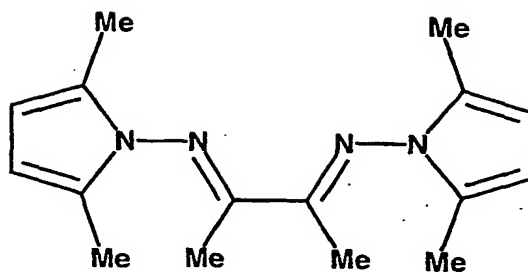
A 50 mL round bottom flask was charged with 2,5-dimethyl-pyrrol-1-ylamine (400

mg), 2,3-butanedione (146 mg), ethanol (10 mL), and 1 drop of formic acid. The

mixture was allowed to stand for 16 h at 22°C; upon subsequent agitation the

product crystallized and was isolated by vacuum filtration, washed with cold ethanol

15   and dried to obtain 100 mg of the desired product as bright yellow rhombic platelets.

The combined filtrate and washings were concentrated and the residue subjected to

flash chromatography (SiO$_2$, 2.4 vol% Ethyl Acetate (EtOAc)/hexane) to obtain an

additional 172 mg of product. ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in ppm relative to

tetramethyl silane (TMS)): 2.075 (12p, s); 0.211 (6p, s); 5.912 (4p, s). Field

20   Desorption Mass Spectrometry: m/z 270.

Example 2

Preparation of the nickel dibromide complex of a32.

A 50 mL flame-dried Schlenk flask equipped with a magnetic stir bar and capped by

a septum was charged with 92 mg of a32, and 85 mg of

(1,2-dimethoxyethane)nickel(II) dibromide in the drybox, under nitrogen. On the

Schlenk line, 6 mL dry, deoxygenated dichloromethane was added by syringe, and

the mixture was stirred under nitrogen for 3.25 h at 23°C to afford a dark brown

5   mixture. This mixture was diluted with 10 mL of dry, deoxygenated hexane and

stirred for 15 min to precipitate the product, after which the supernatant was

removed via a filter paper-tipped cannula. The brown powdery residue was dried in

vacuo to obtain 73.5 mg (54%) of the nickel dibromide complex of a32.

10   **Example 3**

Polymerization of ethylene with the nickel dibromide complex of a32 in the

presence of MMAO (modified methylalumoxane; 23% iso-butylaluminoxane in

heptane; 6.42% Al).

A 250 mL round bottom Schlenk flask equipped with a magnetic stir bar and capped

15   with a septum was evacuated and refilled with ethylene, then charged with 100 mL

of dry, deoxygenated toluene and 4.0 mL of a MMAO in toluene (6.42% Al) and

stirred under 1 atm ethylene at 0°C for 15 min. A 2 mL aliquot of a mixture of 3.5

mg of the nickel dibromide complex of a32 in 3.5 mL dry, deoxygenated

dihloromethane was injected, and the mixture was stirred under 1 atm ethylene at

20   0°C. A white polyethylene precipitate was observed within minutes. After 10

minutes, the mixture was quenched by the addition of acetone (50 mL), methanol

(50 mL) and 6 N aqueous HCl (100 mL). The swollen polyethylene which separated

was isolated by vacuum filtration and washed with water, methanol and acetone,

then dried under reduced pressure (200 mm Hg) at 80°C for 16 h to obtain 3.95 g of

a white polyethylene. ^{1}H NMR: 3.7 branches/1000 carbon atoms; M_n = 8563.

GPC: M_n = 9,190; M_w/M_n = 3.48.

Example 4

5   Ethylene polymerization with **a37**, bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) and B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_3$.
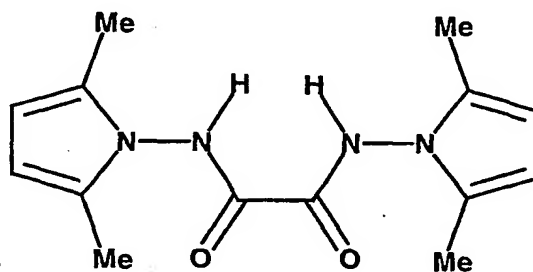
a37

10

A 200 mL septum-capped Schlenk flask was charged with 12 mg of N,N'-bis(2,5-

dimethylpyrrol-1-yl)oxalamide (a37), 109 mg of tris(pentafluorophenyl)boron, and 7

mg of bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) under an Ar atmosphere. On the Schlenk

15   line, the flask was evacuated and refilled with ethylene. 100 mL of dry,

deoxygenated toluene were added with rapid magnetic stirring at room temperature.

Polyethylene precipitated from the golden-yellow solution. After 11 minutes, the

reaction was quenched by the addition of methanol. The polymer was collected by

vacuum filtration, washed with methanol, and dried in vacuo (200 mm Hg) at 80°C

20   overnight to yield 0.14 g. ^{1}H NMR: 8.6 branchpoints/1000 carbon atoms;

M_n=17,106 g/mol.

Example 5

Ethylene polymerization with **a37**, bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) and B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_3$.

148

10 mg of N,N'-bis(2,5-dimethylpyrrol-1-yl)oxalamide, 132 mg of

tris(pentafluorophenyl)boron, and 4.7 mg of bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) were

weighed to 500 mL septum-capped Schlenk flask under an Ar atmosphere. On the

Schlenk line, the flask was evacuated, then provided an ethylene atmosphere. 200

5　　mL of dry, deoxygenated toluene were added with rapid magnetic stirring at room

temperature. Polyethylene precipitated from the golden-yellow solution. After 70

minutes, the reaction was quenched by the addition of methanol. The polymer was

collected by vacuum filtration, washed with methanol, and dried in vacuo (200 mm

Hg) at 80°C overnight to yield 1.1 g. ^{1}H NMR: 5.8 branchpoints/1000 carbon

10　　atoms. GPC: M_n=24,400 g/mol; M_w/M_n=8.3.

Example 6

Ethylene polymerization with **a34**, bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) and $B(C_6F_5)_3$.

15

a34
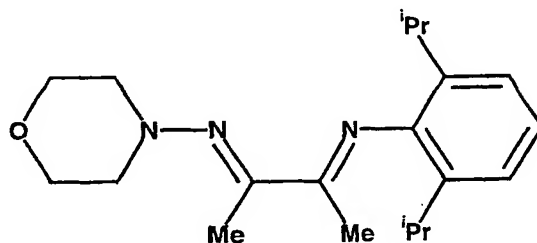
20　　10 mg of compound a34, 65 mg of tris(pentafluorophenyl)boron, and 5 mg of

bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) were weighed to 20 mL septum-capped vial under

an Ar atmosphere. On the Schlenk line, the vial was provided an ethylene

atmosphere. 10 mL of dry, deoxygenated toluene were added with rapid magnetic

stirring at room temperature to give a brown mixture. After 20 minutes, the reaction

was quenched by the addition of methanol. The polymer was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with methanol, and dried in vacuo (200 mm Hg) at 80°C overnight to yield 30 mg. ^{1}H NMR: 27.5 branchpoints/1000 carbon atoms; M_n=2319 g/mol. GPC: M_n=1760 g/mol; M_w/M_n=5.03.

5

Example 7

Ethylene polymerization with a32, bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) and B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_3$.

10 mg of compound a32, 65 mg of tris(pentafluorophenyl)boron, and 4.2 mg of bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) were weighed to 20 mL septum-capped vial under

10   an Ar atmosphere. On the Schlenk line, the vial was provided an ethylene atmosphere. 10 mL of dry, deoxygenated toluene was added with rapid magnetic stirring at room temperature to give a brown mixture. After 20 minutes, the reaction was quenched by the addition of methanol. The polymer was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with methanol, and dried in vacuo (200 mm Hg) at 80°C overnight

15   to yield 847 mg. ^{1}H NMR: 46.8 branchpoints/1000 carbon atoms; M_n=2347 g/mol. GPC: M_n=1220 g/mol; M_w/M_n=4.84.

Example 8

1-Hexene polymerization with a32, bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) and B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_3$.

20   6 mg of compound a32, 24 mg of tris(pentafluorophenyl)boron, and 3.6 mg of bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) were weighed to 20 mL septum-capped vial under an Ar atmosphere. On the Schlenk line, the vial was provided a nitrogen atmosphere. 10 mL of dry 1-hexene were added with rapid magnetic stirring at room temperature to give a brown mixture. After 120 minutes, the reaction was

150

quenched by the addition of methanol. The oily polymer was stirred with methanol, and then the methanol was decanted away. The polymer was dried in vacuo (200 mm Hg) at 80°C overnight to yield 350 mg. ^{1}H NMR: 157.5 branchpoints/1000 carbon atoms; M_n=2220 g/mol. GPC: M_n=1480 g/mol; M_w/M_n=2.22.

5

Example 9

1-Hexene polymerization with a32, bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) and B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_3$.

4.2 mg of compound a32, 28 mg of tris(pentafluorophenyl)boron, and 2.2 mg of bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) were weighed to 20 mL septum-capped vial under an Ar atmosphere. On the Schlenk line, the vial was provided an ethylene

10 atmosphere. 10 mL of dry toluene was added with rapid magnetic stirring at room temperature to give a brown mixture. 5 mL of 1-hexene were immediately added, and the ethylene supply replaced with nitrogen. After 120 minutes, the reaction was quenched by the addition of methanol. The oily polymer was stirred with methanol,

15 and then the methanol was decanted away. The polymer was dried in vacuo (200 mm Hg) overnight to yield 2 g. ^{1}H NMR: 142.9 branchpoints/1000 carbon atoms; M_n=1952 g/mol. GPC: M_n=1200 g/mol; M_w/M_n=3.79.

Example 10

20 Polymerization of ethylene with the nickel dibromide complex of a32 in the presence of MMAO (methylaluminoxane modified with 23 % iso-butylaluminoxane in heptane; 6.42% Al).

A 600 mL Parr® autoclave was first heated to about 100°C under high vacuum to ensure the reactor was dry. The reactor was cooled and purged with argon. Under

151

an argon atmosphere, the autoclave was charged with 150 mL of toluene. The

reactor was pressurized to 200 psig with ethylene and then relieved to ambient

pressure (2x). 3 mL of MMAO solution were added. With stirring and with the

ethylene pressure rising to 200 psig, 2.0 mL of a stock solution (4.30 mg in 17.2 mL

5   CH$_2$Cl$_2$) of the nickel dibromide complex of a32 were injected. The pressure was

maintained at 200 psig. The autoclave temperature was controlled at 30°C. After 10

minutes, the reaction was quenched by the addition of methanol and the pressure

relieved. The swollen polyethylene which separated was stirred with a mixture of

acetone and aqueous HCl. The polymer was isolated by filtration, washed with

10   acetone and dried in vacuo (200 mm Hg) overnight to yield 8.3 g. GPC: M_n =

1370; M_w/M_n = 18.88.

Example 11

Preparation of a34.

15

a34

20
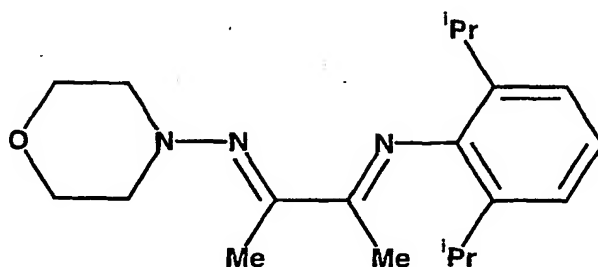
A 100 mL round bottom flask was charged with 2,6-diisopopylaniline (10 g) and

2,3-butanedione (4.87 g). After 6 days, the volatiles were removed in vacuo to give

an amber oil (13 g). This oil (5.13 g) was treated with methanol (25 mL), 4-amino

morpholine (1 mL), and 8 drops of formic acid. The mixture was allowed to stand

for 16 h at 22°C. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was subjected to

flash chromatography (SiO₂, 8 vol% of EtOAc/hexane) to obtain a34 as a pale

yellow oil (2.5 g) which crystallized upon exposure to methanol. Field Desorption

5   Mass Spectrometry: m/z 329.

Example 12

Preparation of a35

10

a35
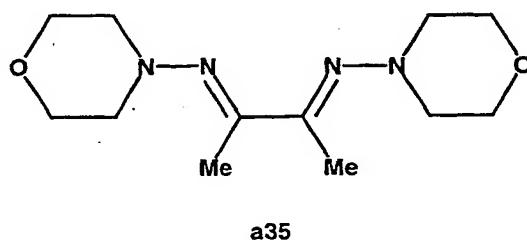
15   A 100 mL round bottom flask was charged with methanol (20 mL), 4-amino

morpholine (5 mL), 2,3-butanedione (1.95 mL), and formic acid (0.2 mL). A

precipitate separated almost immediately. After 3 days, the product was collected

by vacuum filtration as pale green-yellow crystals.

20   **Example 13**

Preparation of a36

5
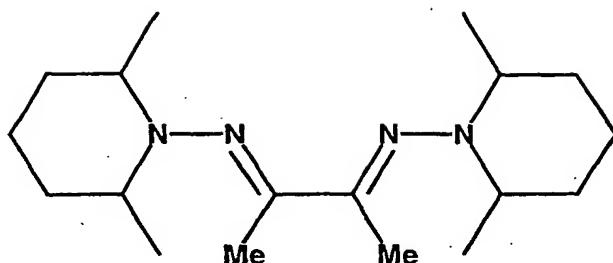
a36

A 50 mL round bottom flask was charged with methanol (10 mL), 1-amino-2,6-

dimethylpiperidine (2.0 mL), 2,3-butanedione (0.54 mL), and formic acid (0.2 mL).

10   The mixture was stirred at 22°C for 3 days, and the yellow crystals that separated

were isolated by filtration. Field Desorption Mass Spectrometry: m/z 306.

Example 14   Preparation of a30

15
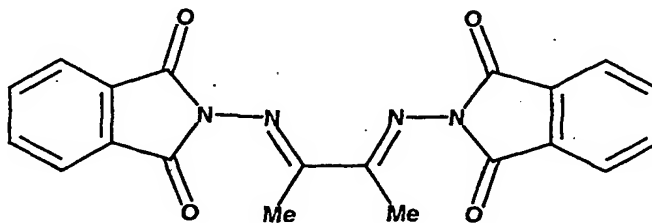
a30

20

A 100 mL round bottom flask was provided a nitrogen atmosphere, a magnetic

stirrer, and a reflux condenser, and was charged with toluene (16 mL), N-

aminophthalimide (4.5 g), 2,3-butanedione (1 mL), and formic acid (0.25 mL). The

mixture was heated to and maintained at reflux for 1 hour, then allowed to cool to

154

room temperature overnight. The white crystals that separated were isolated by

filtration and washed with methanol. Field Desorption Mass Spectrometry: m/z

374.

5   **Example 15**

Preparation of the nickel dibromide complex of **a36**

A 50 mL flame-dried Schlenk flask equipped with a magnetic stir bar and capped by

a septum was charged with 100 mg of a36, and 92 mg of (1,2-

dimethoxyethane)nickel(II) dibromide in the drybox, under nitrogen. On the

10   Schlenk line, 6 mL of dry, deoxygenated dichloromethane were added by syringe to

quickly give a dark brown mixture. The mixture was stirred under nitrogen for

overnight at 23°C. The mixture was then diluted with 10 mL of dry, deoxygenated

hexane, then 28 mg more of a36 were added, and the mixture was stirred for 1 h

more. Some CH_2Cl_2 was evaporated under a stream of nitrogen to completely

15   precipitate the product, after which the supernatant was removed via a filter paper-

tipped cannula. The brown powdery residue was dried in vacuo.

Example 16

Preparation of the cobalt dichloride complex of **a36**

20   A 50 mL flame-dried Schlenk flask equipped with a magnetic stir bar and capped by

a septum was charged with 100 mg of a36, and 44 mg of cobalt dichoride in the

drybox, under nitrogen. On the Schlenk line, 9 mL of dry, deoxygenated

dichloromethane were added by syringe to slowly give a green supernatant. The

mixture was stirred under nitrogen for overnight at 23°C. The mixture was then

diluted with 10 mL of dry, deoxygenated hexane, then some CH_2Cl_2 was evaporated under a stream of nitrogen to completely precipitate the product as green crystals. The supernatant was removed via a filter paper-tipped cannula, and the crystals were dried in vacuo to afford the desired complex.

5

Example 17

Oligomerization of ethylene with the cobalt dichloride complex of **a36** in the presence of MAO (methylaluminoxane; 10 % solution in toluene)

A 200 mL round bottom Schlenk flask equipped with a magnetic stir bar and capped

10   with a septum was charged with 9.8 mg of the cobalt dichloride complex of a36, then evacuated and refilled with ethylene. The flask was then charged with 50 mL of dry, deoxygenated toluene and stirred under 1 atm of ethylene at 0°C for 24 min. 4 mL of MAO (methylaluminoxane; 10 % solution in toluene) were added, and the ethylene was rapidly consumed to form ethylene oligomers. After 62 minutes, the

15   mixture was quenched by the addition of acetone (50 mL), methanol (50 mL), and 6 N aqueous HCl (100 mL).

Example 18

Preparation of the nickel dibromide complex of a35

20   A 200 mL flame-dried Schlenk flask equipped with a magnetic stir bar and capped by a septum was charged with 103 mg of a35, and 109 mg of (1,2-dimethoxyethane)nickel(II) dibromide in the drybox, under nitrogen. On the Schlenk line, 5 mL of dry, deoxygenated dichloromethane were added by syringe to quickly give a dark brown mixture. The mixture was stirred under nitrogen for

156

overnight at 23°C. This mixture was diluted with 10 mL of dry, deoxygenated

hexane to completely precipitate the product, after which the supernatant was

removed via a filter paper-tipped cannula. The brown powdery residue was dried in

vacuo.

5

Example 19

Oligomerization of ethylene with the nickel dibromide complex of a35 in the

presence of MAO (methylaluminoxane; 10 % solution in toluene)

A 500 mL round bottom Schlenk flask equipped with a magnetic stir bar and capped

10   with a septum was charged with 19.5 mg of the nickel dibromide complex of a35,

then evacuated and refilled with ethylene. The flask was then charged with 50 mL

of dry, deoxygenated toluene and stirred under 1 atm of ethylene at 0°C for 3 min. 4

mL of MAO (methylaluminoxane; 10 % solution in toluene) were added, and the

ethylene was rapidly consumed. After 130 minutes, the mixture was quenched by

15   the addition of acetone (50 mL), methanol (50 mL), and 6 N aqueous HCl (100 mL).

A small amount of polyethylene precipitated and, as evidenced by gas

chromatography, a distribution of higher olefins was produced.

Example 20

20   Preparation of a38

In a 500 mL round bottom flask, 2,4,6-tri-tert-butylaniline (2.0 g) and 2.6 mL

triethylamine were dissolved in dichloromethane (50 mL) and cooled to 0°C. A

mixture of ethyl chloroglyoxylate (0.85 mL) and dichloromethane (33 mL) was

slowly added via dropping funnel, after which the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h,

157

and then at 25°C for 3 h. The resultant mixture was quenched with 100 mL of

water. The aqueous layer was extracted with 100 mL of dichloromethane. The

combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated

under reduced pressure (20 mm Hg). The residue was purified by flash

5   chromatography (silica; hexane/EtOAc; linear gradient). The N-(2,4,6-tri-tert-

butylphenyl)oxalamic acid ethyl ester so obtained (201.5 mg) was reacted with

excess hydrazine hydrate (81 μL) in 5 mL of EtOH at 50°C for 14 h. The resultant

solid was isolated by filtration and washed with EtOH to obtain compound **a38**.

10   **Example 21**

Ethylene polymerization with a38, bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0), and B(C_6F_5)$_3$.

8.9 mg of compound **a38**, 85 mg of tris(pentafluorophenyl)boron, and 4.2 mg of

bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) were weighed to 20 mL septum-capped vial under

an Ar atmosphere. On the Schlenk line, the vial was provided an ethylene

15   atmosphere. 10 mL of dry, deoxygenated toluene were added with rapid magnetic

stirring at room temperature to give a brown mixture. After 61 minutes, the reaction

was quenched by the addition of methanol. The polymer was collected by vacuum

filtration, washed with methanol, and dried in vacuo (200 mm Hg) at 80°C overnight

to yield 147 mg. ^{1}H NMR: 74.8 branchpoints/1000 carbon atoms; M_n=8423 g/mol.

20   GPC: M_n=35700 g/mol; M_w/M_n=1.21.

Example 22

Ethylene polymerization with a17, bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0), and B(C_6F_5)$_3$.

6.2 mg of compound **a17**, 30 mg of tris(pentafluorophenyl)boron, and 1.9 mg of

bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0) were weighed to 20 mL septum-capped vial under

an Ar atmosphere. On the Schlenk line, the vial was provided an ethylene

atmosphere. 10 mL of dry, deoxygenated toluene were added with rapid magnetic

stirring at room temperature to give a brown mixture. After 15 minutes, the reaction

5   was quenched by the addition of methanol. The polymer was collected by vacuum

filtration, washed with methanol, and dried in vacuo (200 mm Hg) at 80°C overnight

to yield 370 mg.

Example 23

10   Synthesis of a50

a50

15
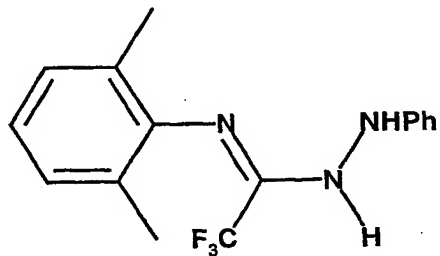
Phenylhydrazine (0.551 mL, 5.6 mmol) was added to a solution of N-(2,6-dimethyl-

phenyl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-acetimidoyl chloride (263.4 mg, 1.12 mmol) (prepared from

20   TFA, 2,6-dimethyl aniline, Ph_3P, CCl_4, and Et_3N according to the procedure of

Tamura, K., et al., J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 32-35) in toluene (8.0 mL). The

resulting solution was heated at reflux for 2 days, cooled to room temperature and

concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H_2O (3 mL) and

CH_2Cl_2 (3 mL). The aqueous layer was further extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 2 mL).

The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2, 4% EtOAc/Hex) to afford amidrazone a50 (182 mg, 53%); R_f 0.27 (5% EtOAc/Hex); ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.09-7.14 (m, 5H), 6.79-6.82 (m, 3H), 2.26 (s, 6H); IR ($CDCl_3$

5   Film) cm^{-1} 3383, 3360, 1661, 1604, 1496, 1226, 1164, 1119; FDMS m/z 307 (M^+, 100%).

Example 24

Polymerization of ethylene Ni(COD)$_2$/a50/HB(3,5-CF$_3$C$_6$H$_3$)$_4$ (Et$_2$O)$_2$.

10   In an inert atmosphere glove box, a flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a magnetic stir bar and a rubber septum was charged with 20 mg (0.073 mmol) of bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene) nickel(0) and 22 mg of the ligand of formula CI. The flask was removed from the box and backfilled with ethylene. Toluene (50 ml) was added resulting in a yellow solution. After 15 minutes, H$^+$ B(3,5-CF$_3$C$_6$H$_3$)$_4$ (Et$_2$O)$_2$ was

15   added as a solid resulting in an orange solution with modest ethylene uptake rates. After 1 hour methanol was added to quench the polymerization. The solvent was removed in vacuo resulting in a free flowing oil. The ^{1}H NMR is consistent with branched polyethylene.

20   **Example 25**

Synthesis of the nickel(II) dibromide complex of **a50** and test for ethylene polymerization.

To a flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a rubber septum and a stir bar was added 10 mg (0.0325 mmol) of a50 and 9 mg (0.03 mmol) of (DME)NiBr$_2$. To the

solid mixture, 10 ml of CH_2Cl_2 was added and the reaction left to stir under an argon

atmosphere for 16 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo resulting in a powder.

The powder was then taken up in 50 ml of toluene and the flask backfilled with

ethylene. MAO (1.5 ml, 10-wt % solution in toluene) was added resulting in a

5   purple solution. After 30 minutes of vigorous stirring at 23 °C and 1 atmosphere

ethylene, methanol, acetone and 6M HCl were added to quench the reaction. The

organic layer was isolated and the solvent removed in vacuo giving an oily solid. ^{1}H

NMR confirms the preparation of a highly branched ethylene homopolymer (M_n =

870).

10

Example 26

Polymerization of ethylene with Ni(COD)$_2$/b1/B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_3$.

15
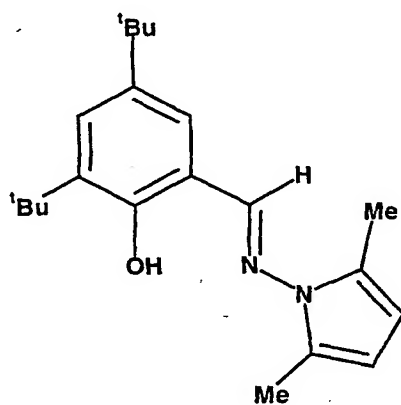
b1

20

In an inert atmosphere glove box, a flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a

magnetic stir bar and a rubber septum was charged with 10 mg (0.036 mmol) of

bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0), 18.4 mg (0.036 mmol) of

161

tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane, and 12 mg (0.036 mmol) of **b1**. The flask was

removed from the box and evacuated and refilled with ethylene. Toluene (50 ml)

was added, resulting in a orange solution. The polymerization mixture was allowed

to stir at room temperature for 15 hours. After 15 hours, methanol and acetone were

5   added to quench the reaction and a white flocculent polyethylene precipitated from

solution. The polymer was collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum

oven overnight at ~100°C resulting in 1.1 grams of polyethylene. DSC $T_m = 41°C$;

GPC $M_n = 3,500$, $M_w/M_n = 1.76$; ^{1}H NMR 65 branches/1000 carbon atoms.

10   **Example 27**

Synthesis of **b2**

15

b2

20
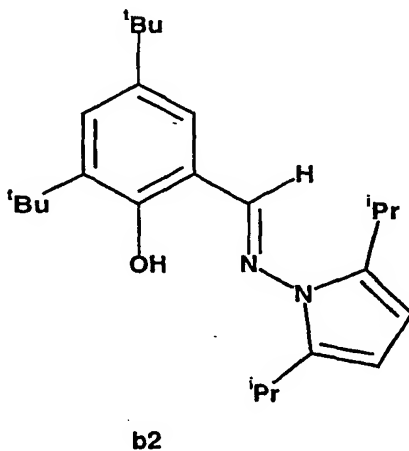
1-Amino-2,5-diisopropylpyrrole (100 mg) and 3,5-di-tert-butyl-2-

hydroxybenzaldehyde (126 mg) were weighed to a septum capped scintillation vial.

The vial was well purged with dry nitrogen gas, then methanol (1 ml) was added.

All solids dissolved after a few minutes, then 4 drops of a solution of formic acid in

162

methanol (2drops formic acid in 1-ml methanol) was added. The reaction was

allowed to stand at room temperature for 16 h. The light yellow crystalline product

that separated was collected by vacuum filtration. The crystals were washed with

methanol on the filter and then dried several hours in vacuo to yield 160 mg.

5

Example 28

Representative Ligand Synthesis

1-Amino-2-phenyl-5-methylpyrrole (174 mg) and 3,5-di-tert-butyl-2-

hydroxybenzaldehyde (236 mg) were weighed to a scintillation vial then dissolved

10   methanol (2 ml). Formic acid (1 drop) was added. The reaction was allowed to

stand at room temperature for 16 h. The light yellow crystalline product that

separated was collected by vacuum filtration. The crystals were washed with

methanol on the filter and then dried several hours in vacuo to yield 254 mg.

15   **Example 29**

Polymerization of ethylene Ni(COD)$_2$/b2/B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_3$

In an inert atmosphere glove box, a flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a

magnetic stir bar and a rubber septum was charged with 10 mg (0.036 mmol) of

bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0), 18.4 mg (0.036 mmol) of

20   tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane, and 13.75 mg (0.036 mmol) of the ligand of formula

b2. The flask was removed from the box and evacuated and refilled with ethylene.

Toluene (50 ml) was added, resulting in a orange solution. The polymerization

mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 15 hours. After 15 hours,

methanol and acetone were added to quench the reaction and a white flocculent

163

polyethylene precipitated from solution. The polymer was collected by suction

filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C resulting in 3.8 grams

of polyethylene. DSC T_m = 41°C; GPC M_n = 12,400, M_w/M_n = 1.96; ^{1}H NMR 67

branches/1000 carbon atoms.

5

Example 30

Polymerization of ethylene Ni(COD)$_2$/b2/B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_3$

A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to

completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry

10		toluene. In an inert atmosphere glove box, a flame dried Schlenk flask equipped

with a magnetic stir bar and a rubber septum was charged with 10 mg (0.036 mmol)

of bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0), 18.4 mg (0.036 mmol) of

tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane, and 13.75 mg (0.036 mmol) of the ligand of formula

b2. The flask was removed from the box and evacuated and refilled with ethylene.

15		Toluene (50 ml) was added resulting in a orange solution. After 15 minutes, the

contents of the reaction flask were transferred via SS cannula to the autoclave. The

reactor was sealed and pressurized up to 400-psig ethylene and left to stir at room

temperature for 5 hours. After 5 hours, the reactor was vented and the contents

poured into a beaker containing a methanol acetone/mixture. The polymer was

20		collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C

resulting in 9 grams of polyethylene. DSC T_m = 111°C; GPC M_n = 39,000, M_w/M_n

= 2.23; ^{1}H NMR 25 branches/1000 carbon atoms.

164

Example 31

Ethylene Polymerization with **d1**
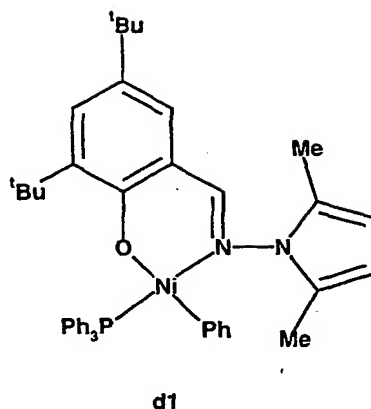
5

d1

10

A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under *dynamic vacuum* to

completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 200 ml of dry

toluene and a 5-ml solution of tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane (20 mg) in toluene.

15   The reactor was pressurized to 200-psig ethylene and vented. The catalyst solution

(7.5 mg of d1 in 2 ml of toluene) was added to the reactor and the autoclave was

sealed and pressurized to 200-psig ethylene. After 30 minutes, the reactor was

vented and the contents poured into a beaker containing a methanol/acetone mixture.

The polymer was collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven

20   overnight at ~100°C resulting in 0.1 grams of polyethylene. ^{1}H NMR branched

polyethylene with a M_n = 3600.

Example 32

Ethylene Polymerization with **d2**

165

5
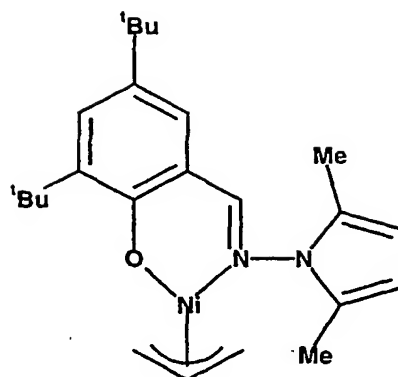
d2

10   A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to

completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 200 ml of dry

toluene and a 5 ml solution of tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane (6.5 mg, 0.027mmol) in

toluene. The reactor was pressurized to 200-psig ethylene and vented. The catalyst

solution (5.25 mg of d2 in 3 ml of toluene) was added to the reactor and the

15   autoclave was sealed and pressurized to 200-psig ethylene. After 60 minutes at

35°C, the reactor was vented and the contents poured into a beaker containing a

methanol acetone/mixture. The polymer was collected by suction filtration and

dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C resulting in 0.13 grams of

polyethylene. ^{1}H NMR is consistent with branched polyethylene.

20

Example 33   to Example 36

<u>Polymerization of ethylene with Ni(COD)$_2$/ligand/B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_3$</u>
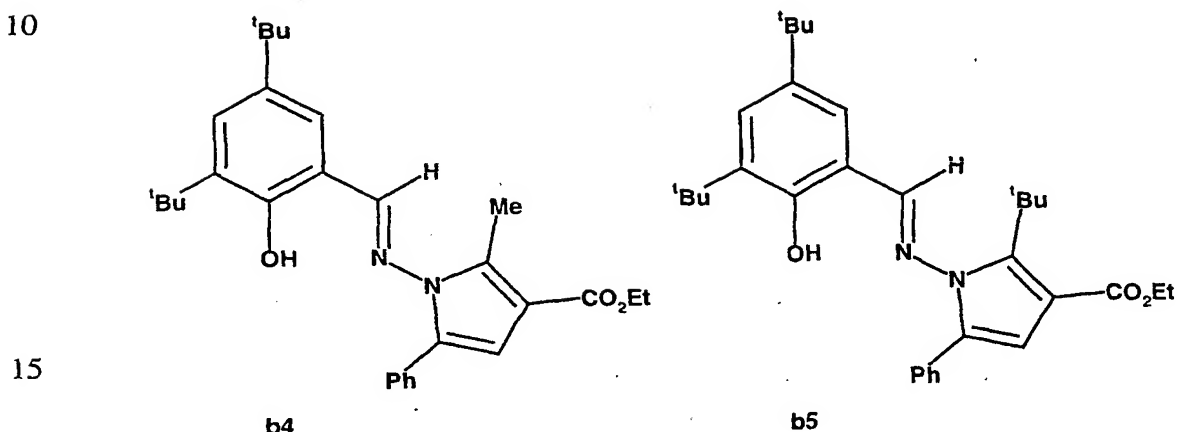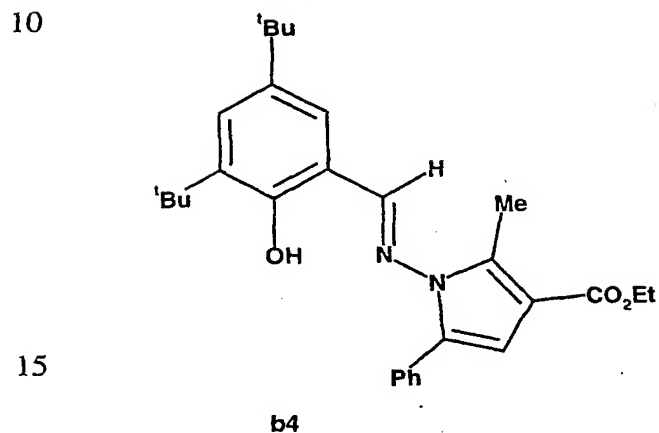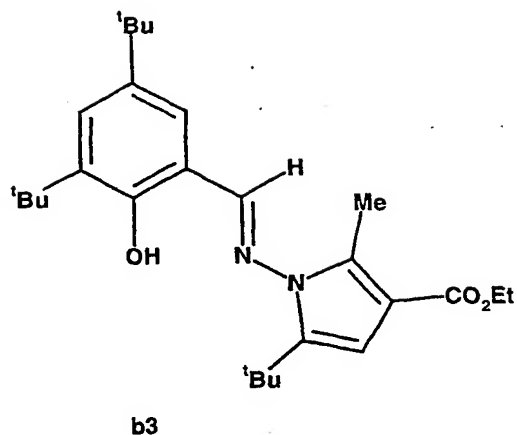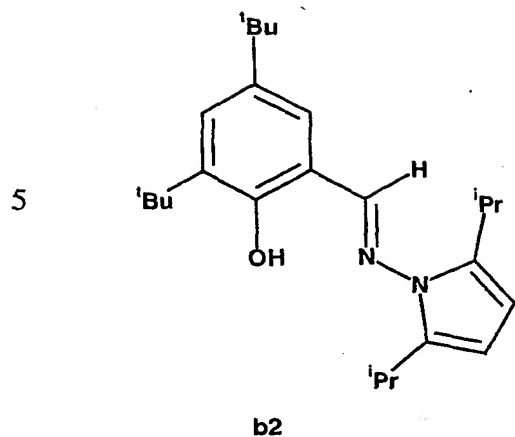
5

b2

b3

10

b4

15

b5

A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry

20   toluene. In an inert atmosphere glove box, a flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a magnetic stir bar and a rubber septum was charged with between 0.018 mmol and 0.036 mmol of bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0), between 0.018 mmol and 0.036 mmol of tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane, and between 0.018 mmol and 0.036 mmol of the ligand in a 1:1:1 ratio. The flask was removed from the box and evacuated

167

and refilled with ethylene. Toluene (50 ml) was added. After 10-15 minutes, the

contents of the reaction flask were transferred via SS cannula to the autoclave. The

reactor was sealed and pressurized up to 400-psig ethylene and left to stir at room

temperature for 2-3 hours at 30 °C. After the desired reaction time, the reactor was

5   vented and the contents poured into a beaker containing a methanol acetone/mixture.

The polymer was collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven

overnight at ~100°C.

Example	Ligand	mmol cat	Rxn time (minutes)	PE yield (g)	M_w (x 10^{-3})	Branching/ 1000 C (^{1}H NMR)	T_m (°C)
33	b3	0.036	180	2.4	1,254	20	128
34	b4	0.036	120	8.2	4.5	64	76
35	b2	0.018	120	2.2	71	33	108
36	b5	0.036	120	0.22	610	10	128

10

Example 37

15   Polymerization of norbornene with Ni(COD)$_2$/b1/B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_3$.

5
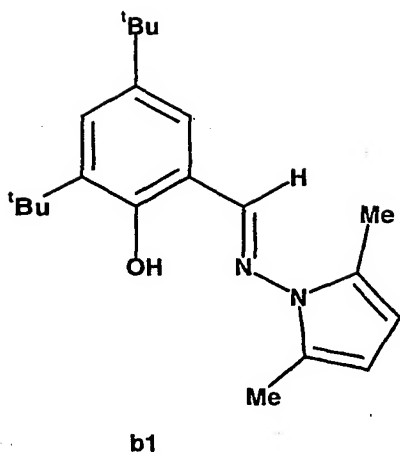
b1

10   In an inert atmosphere glove box, a flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a

magnetic stir bar and a rubber septum was charged with 10 mg (0.036 mmol) of

bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0), 18.4 mg (0.036 mmol) of

tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane, and 12 mg (0.036 mmol) of the ligand of formula b1.

The flask was removed from the box and evacuated and refilled with argon.

15   Toluene (50 ml) was added, resulting in a orange solution. To the polymerization

mixture was added a toluene solution containing 3 g of norbornene. After 1 hour,

methanol and acetone were added to quench the reaction and a white flocculent

polynorbornene precipitated from solution. The polymer was collected by suction

filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C resulting in 2.3 grams

20   of polynorbornene.

Example 38

<u>Synthesis of **d3**</u>

5

d3

10
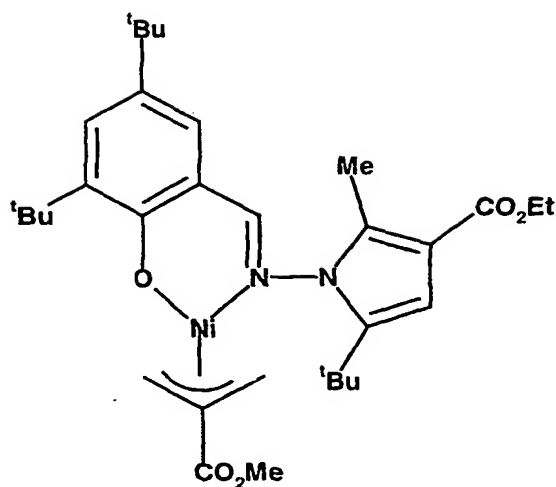
A flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a stir bar and a rubber septum was

charged in the inert atmosphere glove box with 50 mg (0.10 mmol)

$[(H_2CC(CO_2Me)CH_2)Ni(\mu\text{-Br})]$ and 100 mg of the sodium salt of ligand **b3**. The

15   flask was removed from the glove box attached to the Schlenk line and evacuated

and refilled with argon. Diethyl ether (10-ml) was then added and the mixture was

stirred for 2-3 hours. The reaction mixture was transferred via cannula through a

pad of celite to remove the NaBr. The pad of celite and SS cannula was rinsed with

an additional 10-ml of ether. The solvent was removed in vacuo giving 65 mg of the

20   desired product **d3**. $[(H_2CC(CO_2Me)CH_2)Ni(\mu\text{-Br})]$ was prepared by the procedure

described in Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Eng. 1966, 5, 151.

Example 39

Ethylene Polymerization with **d3**

170

5
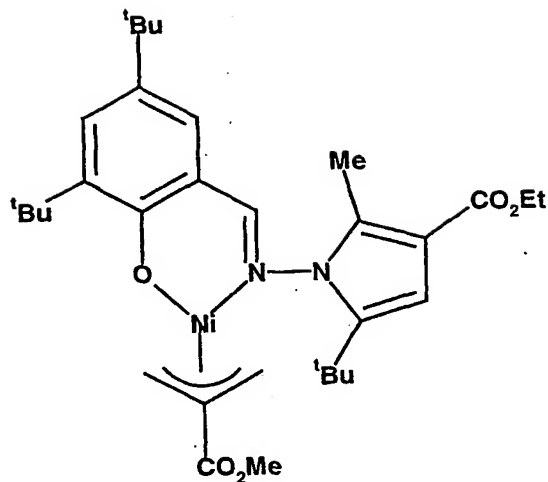
d3

10

A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to

completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry

toluene and a 5-ml catalyst solution (5 mg of d3 in 5 ml of toluene). The reactor was

15   pressurized to 200 psig ethylene and tri(phenyl)borane (4 mg, 0.017 mmol) in

toluene was added to the reactor via the high-pressure sample loop while the reactor

was being pressurized to 400 psig. After 120 minutes at 30°C, the reactor was

vented and the contents poured into a beaker containing a methanol acetone/mixture.

The polymer was collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven

20   overnight at ~100°C resulting in 0.350 grams of polyethylene. ^{1}H NMR is

consistent with branched polyethylene (7 branches/ 1000 carbon atoms and M_n =

97,000).

Example 40   to Example 42

Polymerization of ethylene Zr(Me₂)₄/**b6**/Cocatalyst
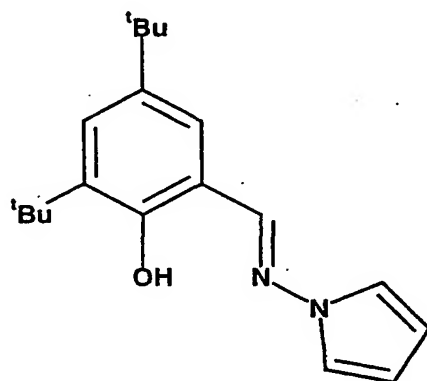
5

b6

10

In an inert atmosphere glove box, a flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a

magnetic stir bar and a rubber septum was charged with 5 mg (1.9×10^{-5} mol) of

tetrakis(dimethylamino) zirconium and 11 mg (3.7×10^{-5} mol) of the ligand of

15   formula b6. The flask was removed from the box and evacuated and refilled with

ethylene. Toluene (50 ml) was added followed by the addition of the desired

amount of cocatalyst(s) (see table for details). The polymerization mixture was

allowed to stir at room temperature and 1 atmosphere ethylene for 30 minutes. After

30 minutes, methanol, 6 M HCl and acetone were added to quench the reaction and a

20   white flocculent polyethylene precipitated from solution. The polymer was

collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C.

Ex.	Cocatalysts	mmol Zr(Me₂)₄	Rxn time (minutes)	PE yield (g)	Mw	Tm (°C)
40	TMA (0.18 mmol)/ MAO (5.2 mmol)	0.019	30	0.13	2300	122
41	mMAO[a] (3.2 mmol)	0.019	30	0.25	1400	118
42	TMA (0.18 mmol)/ mMAO[a] (3.2 mmol)	0.019	30	0.24	1700	123

[a] mMAO-3A from Akzo Nobel.

5

Example 43

Polymerization of ethylene Zr(Me₂)₄/**b6**/mMAO

A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry

10   toluene and 3-ml of mMAO-3A (Akzo Nobel). In an inert atmosphere glove box, 5

mg (0.019 mmol) of Zr(Me₂)₄ and 11 mg (0.037 mmol) of the ligand of formula b6

were weighed into a septum-capped vial. To the vial was added 4-ml of toluene.

The resulting solution (2-ml of it) was added to the autoclave at pressure using a

sample loop. The reactor was pressurized up to 400 psig ethylene and left to stir at

15   room temperature for 15 minutes. After 15 minutes, the reaction was quenched by

addition of methanol via the sample loop and the reactor was vented and the

contents poured into a beaker containing a methanol/acetone/6M HCl mixture. The

polymer was collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C resulting in 8.9 grams of polyethylene. DSC $T_m = 125$ °C; GPC $M_w = 36,000$.

5   **Example 44**

Synthesis of **i1**

10
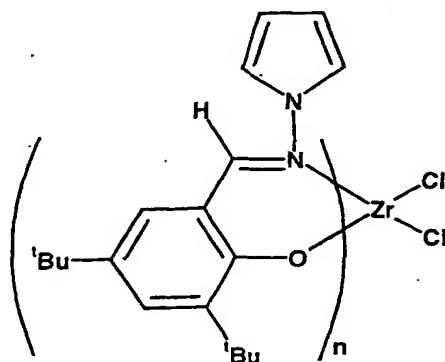
i1   n = 2

15   A flame dried reaction flask equipped with a rubber septum and a stir bar was

charged in the glove box with the ligand b6. Diethyl ether (10-ml) was added to the

flask and the solution was cooled to -78°C using a dry ice/acetone bath. To the

solution was added 0.58-ml of n-BuLi resulting in a bright yellow solution. The

mixture was stirred as the flask was warmed to room temperature over the period of

20   1 hour. The solution containing the lithium salt of the ligand was transferred via a

SS cannula to another Schlenk flask that contained a suspension of $ZrCl_4$. The

mixture was stirred for 3 hours and the solvent was removed in vacuo. Methylene

Chloride (5-ml) was added to solubilize the resulting Zr-complex and leave the LiCl

undissolved. The mixture was transferred via SS cannula through a pad celite to a

174

new Schlenk flask. The solvent was again removed in vacuo leaving a glassy yellow

solid that was then recrystallized from hexane. The ^{1}H NMR is consistent with the

desired procatalyst **i1**.

5   **Example 45   to Example 50**

Polymerization of ethylene using ligand **i1** and mMAO-3A (Akzo Nobel)

A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to

completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry

toluene and mMAO-3A (Akzo Nobel). In an inert atmosphere glove box, a septum-

10 capped vial was charged with ligand **i1**. To the vial was added 4-ml of toluene. The

resulting solution (2-ml of it) was added to the autoclave at pressure using a sample

loop (initial pressure 200 psig ramped up to 400 psig). The reactor was left to stir

for 15 minutes at the appropriate temperature. After 15 minutes, the reaction was

quenched by addition of methanol via the sample loop. The reactor was vented and

15 the contents poured into a beaker containing a methanol/acetone/6M HCl mixture.

The polymer was collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven

overnight.

20

Ex.	Eq (mMAO)	mmol i1	T (°C)	PE yield (g)	kg PE per mmol i1	M_w	T_m (°C)
45	9400	0.00033	70	5.2	15	98,000	132
46	3100	0.00033	70	4	12	195,000	132
47	1000	0.00033	70	4	12	190,000	135
48	667	0.00033	70	4.2	13	65,000	136
49	300	0.00033	70	4.9	15	-	135
50	1000	0.00017	50	6.5	38	934,000	131

Example 51

Preparation of h17. Reaction of 2,6-diacetylpyridine and 1-amino-2,5-

5   diisopropylpyrrole to afford the corresponding bis(hydrazone).

A 65 mL round bottom flask equipped with a magnetic stir bar was sequentially

charged with 2,6-diacetylpyridine (50 mg), 1-amino-2,5-diisopropylpyrrole (115

mg) and ethanol (1 mL). Upon addition of formic acid (1 drop), the product began

to crystallize, however, TLC analysis indicated both these crystals, and a second

10   crop isolated from the filtrate, to contain a second compound, presumed to be the

mono(hydrazone). The crystals and filtrate were therefore recombined and heated at

reflux under nitrogen for 2 h, then let stand at 23 C for 6 days, after which time no

mono(hydrazone) was detected by TLC analysis. The volatiles were removed in

vacuo, and the residue was passed through silica using 4 vol% ethyl acetate in

15   hexane as eluent to afford the bis(hydrazone) as a yellow powder (67 mg). Field

desorption mass spectrometry: 459 m/z.

Example 52

Preparation of **h16**. Reaction of 2,6-diacetylpyridine and 1-amino-2,5-

5   dimethylpyrrole to afford the corresponding bis(hydrazone).

A 250 mL round bottom flask was sequentially charged with 2,6-diacetylpyridine

(427 mg), 1-amino-2,5-dimethylpyrrole (668 mg), ethanol (10 mL), and formic acid

(2 drops), then concentrated to a volume of ca. 3 mL under a stream of dry nitrogen

and stand at 23 C for 16 h. The yellow crystals that separated were collected by

10   vacuum filtration, washed with cold ethanol (3 x 5 mL), and dried in vacuo to yield

740 mg (81%). Field desorption mass spectrometry: 347 m/z.

Example 53

Preparation of **g18**. Reaction of 2,6-diacetylpyridine and 4-aminomorpholine to

15   afford the corresponding bis(hydrazone).

A 2 dram vial was sequentially charged with 2,6-diacetylpyridine (0.810 g), 4-

aminomorpholine (1.22 g), ethanol (1 mL), and formic acid (1 drop) and agitated to

afford a crusty yellow mass. The mixture was triturated with an additional 5 mL

ethanol and then allowed to stand at 23 C for 16 h. The yellow crystals that

20   separated were collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol and dried on the

filter for several hours to give 1.6 g product.

Example 54

Preparation of **g19**. Reaction of 2,6-diacetylpyridine and 1-amino-4-

methylpiperazine to afford the corresponding bis(hydrazone)

A 2 dram vial was sequentially charged with 2,6-diacetylpyridine (0.830 g), 1-amino-4-methylpiperazine (1.28 g), ethanol (4 mL), and formic acid (1 drop). After 1 h, the mixture was briefly concentrated under a flow of nitrogen gas until the

5   product began to crystallize, then let stand at 23 C for 16 h. The yellow crystals that separated were collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol, and dried in vacuo for several hours to obtain 1.2 g of the bis(hydrazone).

Example 55

10   Preparation of g17. Reaction of 2,6-diacetylpyridine and 1-amino-2,6-dimethylpiperidine to afford the corresponding bis(hydrazone)

A 2 dram vial was sequentially charged with 2,6-diacetylpyridine (0.248 g), 1-amino-2,6-dimethylpiperidine (0.525 g), ethanol (4 drops), and formic acid (1 drop) to afford a viscous mixture. After 2 h, 0.6 g ethanol was added to obtain a

15   homogeneous mixture, which was allowed to stand at 23 C for 16 h. The yellow crystals that separated were collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol (2 x 2 mL) and dried to obtain 0.366 g of the bis(hydrazone).

Example 56

20   Preparation of the iron dichloride complex of g17

Under an inert nitrogen atmosphere, a solution of g17 (95.4 mg; 0.249 mmol) in 4 mL THF (tetrahydrofuran) was added dropwise to a suspension of $FeCl_2$ in 2 mL THF. Upon addition the yellow drops immediately turned dark green. The mixture was agitated at room temperature for 24 h. Hexanes (12 mL) was then added. The

178

precipitate was allowed to settle and the supernatant removed. The residue was washed with hexane (2 x 20 mL) and dried in vacuo to give 87.6 mg of a dark green solid.

5   **Example 57**

Ethylene polymerization using the iron dichloride complex of g17

Under nitrogen, a 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and heated to 35°C. MMAO in toluene (Akzo Nobel, 7.12 wt % Al; 2 mL) was added, followed by the title complex (3.0 mL; 1.18 mM in toluene/CH$_2$Cl$_2$ 1:1). The vessel

10   was pressurized to 200 psig and agitated for 54 min. The reaction was then quenched at elevated pressure with methanol. The reaction mixture was agitated in the presence of 6M HCl and then filtered. The collected solid was dried in vacuo to give 21.8 mg polymer. (T$_m$ = 124 °C, M$_n$ = 330,000, M$_w$ = 675,000, 11 branches/1000 C by ^{1}H NMR).

15

Example 58

Preparation of the iron dichloride complex of **h16**

Under an inert nitrogen atmosphere, a solution of **h16** (93.8 mg; 0.270 mmol) in 8 mL THF was added dropwise to a suspension of FeCl$_2$ (33.2 mg; 0.262 mmol) in 2

20   mL THF. Addition of the ligand caused an immediate color change to dark green. The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 5 days. Hexane (15 mL) was then added and the solid allowed to settle. The supernatant was then removed and the solid residue washed twice with 15 mL hexane. The green solid was dried in

vacuo to yield 122 mg.

Example 59

Polymerization of ethylene with the iron dichloride complex of **h16**

5   A 300-mL pear-shaped flask was charged with the title complex (5.0 mg; 10.5

μmol) under nitrogen. The flask was placed in a room-temperature water bath and

the atmosphere replaced with ethylene. MMAO in toluene (Akzo Nobel, 7.12 wt %

Al; 2 mL) was added under vigorous stirring. No significant color change was

observed. The reaction was quenched after 3.5 min by addition of methanol and 6M

10   HCl. The slurry was filtered and the cake dried in a vacuum oven to give 1.37 g (M_n

(NMR) $\doteq$ 1154, T_m = 93 °C, 11 branches/1000 C by ^{1}H NMR). The filtrate was

recovered and extraction with toluene. The combined organic fractions were dried

and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure to give 1.73 g. Combined yield of

both fractions: 3.10 g (180,000 TO h^{-1}).

15

Example 60

Polymerization of ethylene with the iron dichloride complex of **h16** at elevated

pressure (200 psig)

Under nitrogen, a 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and

20   heated to 45 °C. A solution of the title complex (2.0 mL; 0.749 mM in toluene) was

added, followed by MMAO in toluene (Akzo Nobel, 7.12 wt % Al; 2 mL). The

vessel was pressurized to 200 psig and agitated for 15 min. The reaction was then

quenched at elevated pressure with methanol. The reaction mixture was agitated in

the presence of 6M HCl and then filtered. The collected solid was dried in a vacuum

180

oven to give 28.62 g of polymer. The filtrate was recovered and extracted with

toluene. The combined organic fractions were dried over sodium sulfate and the

volatiles removed in vacuo, yielding 14.90 g additional material. The combined

yield of the reaction was 43.52 g (4.14 x 10^6 TO h^{-1}).

5

Example 61

Preparation of the supported iron dichloride complex of **h16**

A 50-mL pear-shaped flask, previously heated to 200 °C for several hours and

allowed to cool to room temperature under vacuum, was charged with 1.70 g MAO-

10   treated silica (purchased from Witco TA 02794/HL/04) and the iron dichloride

complex of h16 (8.0 mg; 17 μmol) under a nitrogen inert atmosphere. The flask was

equipped with a magnetic stirring bar and a septum cap. The solid was cooled to 0

°C and dichloromethane (15 mL) was added under vigorous stirring. After 1 hour,

the volatiles were removed in vacuo. The resulting solid was stored at –30 °C. Yield:

15   1.57 g. Loading of Fe complex/g support: 15.2 μmol/g (based on Fe-content

analysis).

Example 62

Polymerization of ethylene with the supported iron dichloride complex of **h16**

20   A 300-mL pear-shaped flask, previously heated to 200 °C for several hours and

allowed to cool to room temperature under vacuum, was charged with 227 mg of the

title catalyst under nitrogen. Toluene (100 mL) was then added and the atmosphere

immediately replaced with ethylene. The suspension was agitated for 90 min, at

room temperature, under 1 atm ethylene. The reaction was then quenched with

181

methanol and 6M HCl. The mixture was filtered, the solid collected and dried in a

vacuum oven (133 mg; GPC M_n = 810, M_w/M_n = 6.4; NMR M_n = 1379 (77%

terminal olefin); Tm = 119 °C). The filtrate was also recovered and extracted with

toluene. The organic layers were combined and the volatiles removed under reduced

5   pressure. The residue was dried in a vacuum oven (0.07 g; GPC M_n = 380, M_w/M_n =

20; NMR M_n = 531 (98% terminal olefin); Tm = 63 °C).

Example 63

Preparation of the cobalt dichloride complex of **h16**

10   Under an inert nitrogen atmosphere, h16 (107.7 mg; 0.310 mmol) in 10 mL THF

was added dropwise to a suspension of $CoCl_2$ (39.1 mg; 0.301 mmol) in 2 mL THF.

No color change was observed. The suspension was agitated for 5 days. Hexane (15

mL) was added and the solid allowed to settle. The supernatant was removed and the

solid subsequently washed with 2 x 15 mL hexane. The solid residue was dried in

15   vacuo and a mustard yellow solid was collected.

Example 64

Polymerization of ethylene with the cobalt dichloride complex of **h16**

Under nitrogen, a 300-mL pear-shaped flask was charged with the title complex (8.9

20   mg; 19 μmol) and 100 mL toluene. The flask was placed in a room-temperature

water bath and the atmosphere replaced with ethylene. MMAO in toluene (Akzo

Nobel, 7.12 wt % Al; 2 mL) was added under vigorous stirring, leading to an

immediate color change to purple. The reaction was quenched after 3.5 min by

addition of methanol and 6M HCl. The slurry was filtered and the cake dried in a

182

vacuum oven to give 823 mg (M_n (NMR) = 948, T_m = 97 °C). The filtrate was recovered and extraction with toluene. The combined organic fractions were dried and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure to give 0.91 g. Combined yield of both fractions: 1.73 g (56,900 TO h^{-1}).

5

Example 65

Preparation of the iron dichloride complex of g18

Under an inert nitrogen atmosphere, g18 (96.6 mg; 0.291 mmol) in 5mL THF was added to a suspension of $FeCl_2$ (35.2 mg; 0.278 mmol) in 2 mL THF. The

10　suspension was agitated for 4 days. Hexane (15 mL) was added and the solid allowed to settle. The supernatant was removed and the solid subsequently washed with 2 x 20 mL hexane. The solid residue was dried in vacuo and a dark green solid was collected (101 mg).

15　**Example 66**

Polymerization of ethylene with the iron dichloride complex of g18

A 300-mL pear-shaped flask was charged with the title complex (2.7 mg; 5.9 μmol) under nitrogen. The atmosphere was replaced with ethylene. MMAO in toluene (Akzo Nobel, 7.12 wt % Al; 2 mL) was subsequently added under vigorous stirring.

20　No ethylene uptake was apparent. The reaction was quenched after 20 min by addition of methanol and 6M HCl.

Example 67

Preparation of the cobalt dichloride complex of g18

183

Under an inert nitrogen atmosphere, g18 (91.8 mg; 0.277 mmol) in 5mL THF was

added to a suspension of $CoCl_2$ (34.9 mg; 0.277 mmol) in 2 mL THF. The

suspension was agitated for 4 days. Hexane (15 mL) was added and the solid

allowed to settle. The supernatant was removed and the solid subsequently washed

5   with 2 x 20 mL hexane. The solid residue was dried in vacuo and an orange solid

was collected (119 mg).

Example 68

<u>Polymerization of ethylene with the cobalt dichloride complex of **g18**</u>

10   A 300-mL pear-shaped flask was charged with the title complex (4.5 mg; 9.8 µmol)

under nitrogen. The atmosphere was replaced with ethylene. MMAO in toluene

(Akzo Nobel, 7.12 wt % Al; 2 mL) was subsequently added under vigorous stirring.

The solution immediately turned purple. The reaction was quenched after 60 min by

addition of methanol and 6M HCl. An organic extraction with toluene was

15   performed on the reaction mixture. The organic fractions were combined and the

volatiles removed in vacuo. The residue was heated and dried in vacuo to give 0.09

g polymer (327 TO h^{-1}).

Example 69

.20   <u>Preparation of the iron dichloride complex of **g19**</u>

Under an inert nitrogen atmosphere, **g19** (83.8 mg; 0.234 mmol) in 5mL THF was

added to a suspension of $FeCl_2$ (28.2 mg; 0.222 mmol) in 2 mL THF. An immediate

color change to green was observed. The suspension was agitated for 24 hours.

Hexane (15 mL) was added and the solid allowed to settle. The supernatant was

removed and the solid subsequently washed with 2 x 20 mL hexane. The solid

residue was dried in vacuo and a dark green solid was collected (96.5 mg).

Example 70

5   Polymerization of ethylene with the iron dichloride complex of **g19**

A 300-mL pear-shaped flask was charged with the title complex (5.9 mg; 12 μmol)

under nitrogen. The atmosphere was replaced with ethylene. MMAO in toluene

(Akzo Nobel, 7.12 wt % Al; 2 mL) was subsequently added under vigorous stirring.

No ethylene uptake was apparent. The reaction was quenched by addition of

10   methanol and 6M HCl.

Example 71

Preparation of the cobalt dichloride complex of **g19**

Under an inert nitrogen atmosphere, g19 (42.3 mg; 0.118 mmol) in 5mL THF was

15   added to a suspension of CoCl₂ (14.9 mg; 0.115 mmol) in 2 mL THF. The

suspension was agitated for 24 hours. Hexane (15 mL) was added and the solid

allowed to settle. The supernatant was removed and the solid subsequently washed

with 2 x 20 mL hexane. The solid residue was dried in vacuo and an orange-brown

solid was collected (48.6 mg).

20

Example 72

Polymerization of ethylene with the cobalt dichloride complex of **g19**

A 300-mL pear-shaped flask was charged with the title complex (7.2 mg; 15 μmol)

under nitrogen. The atmosphere was replaced with ethylene. MMAO in toluene

(Akzo Nobel, 7.12 wt % Al; 2 mL) was subsequently added under vigorous stirring. The solution immediately turned purple. The reaction was quenched after 20 min by addition of methanol and 6M HCl. An organic extraction with toluene was performed on the reaction mixture. The organic fractions were combined and the

5 volatiles removed in vacuo. The residue was heated and dried in vacuo to give 0.06 g polymer (433 TO h^{-1}).

Example 73

Preparation of the iron dichloride complex of **h17**

10 Under an inert nitrogen atmosphere, a solution of **h17** (26.6 mg; 57.9 μmol) in 5 mL THF was added dropwise to a suspension of FeCl$_2$ (7.2 mg; 57 μmol) in 2 mL THF. The solution gradually turned green over 12 hours. Addition of hexane (15 mL) presumably led to decomposition of the complex, as evidenced by the resulting white solid suspended in a yellow solution. THF (10 mL) was then added to the

15 mixture that was subsequently pumped to dryness under a reduced atmosphere. The solid was then suspended in THF (10 mL) and the suspension allowed to stir at room temperature for 18 hours. The volatiles were then removed in vacuo to give a green solid.

20 **Example 74**

Polymerization of ethylene with the iron dichloride complex of **h17**

Under nitrogen, a 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 0.45 mL of MMAO (Akzo Nobel, 7.12 wt % Al) and heated to 50 °C. A solution of the title complex (2.0 mL; 0.17 mM in toluene:dichloromethane 1:1) was introduced via

186

an injection loop as the vessel was being pressurized. The solution was vigorously

agitated for 30 min. The reaction was then quenched at elevated pressure with

methanol. The solution was then transferred to a beaker and stirred with 6M HCl.

The solution was extracted with toluene. The organic layers were combined and the

5   volatiles removed on a rotary evaporator to give, after drying in an oven, 0.83 g of

product (174,000 TO/h).

Example 75

Preparation of the cobalt dichloride complex of **h17**

10   Under an inert nitrogen atmosphere, a solution of **h17** (19.3 mg; 42.0 μmol) in 7 mL

THF was added to a suspension of $CoCl_2$ (5.3 mg; 41 μmol) in 2 mL THF. The

solution gradually turned amber and within 45 min, had evolved to an olive-green

color. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for about 18 h after which, the

volatiles were removed in vacuo.

15

Example 76

Polymerization of ethylene with the cobalt dichloride complex of **h17**

Under nitrogen, a 300-mL pear-shaped flask was charged with the title complex (3.5

mg; 5.9 μmol) and 100 mL toluene. The atmosphere was then replaced with

20   ethylene. The flask was placed in a room temperature water bath and MMAO in

toluene (Akzo Nobel, 7.12 wt % Al; 2 mL) was added under vigorous stirring,

leading to an immediate color change to purple. The reaction medium rapidly turned

cloudy. The reaction was quenched after 4 min by addition of methanol and 6M·

HCl. The slurry was filtered and the cake dried in a vacuum oven to give 628 mg

polymer. The filtrate was recovered and extracted with toluene. The combined

organic fractions were dried and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure to

give 335 mg. Combined yield of both fractions: 963 mg (87,300 TO h^{-1}).

5   **Example 77**

Synthesis of b4

10

b4

15
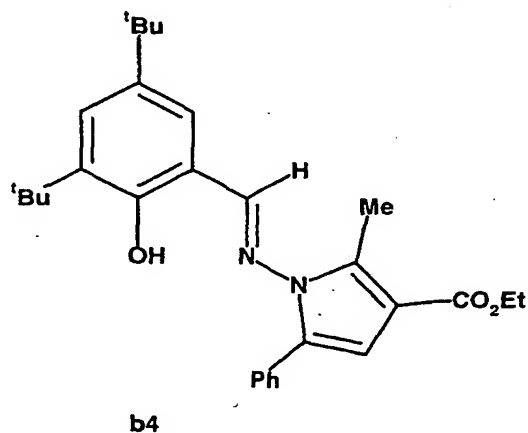
A solution of 1-Amino-2-methyl-5-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

(208 mg, 0.89 mmol) in toluene (17.6 mL) was treated with pyridinium p-

toluenesulfonate (2.4 mg) and 3,5-di-tert-butyl-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde (238 mg,

0.975 mmol) at room temperature. The resulting solution was immersed in a 130 °C

20   oil bath, and stirred vigorously under Ar for 1.5 h. The solution was cooled to room

temperature, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash

chromatography (SiO$_2$, 30%-60% CH$_2$Cl$_2$/Hex) to afford **b4** (190 mg, 46%).

188

Example 78

<u>Synthesis of **b5**</u>

5

b5
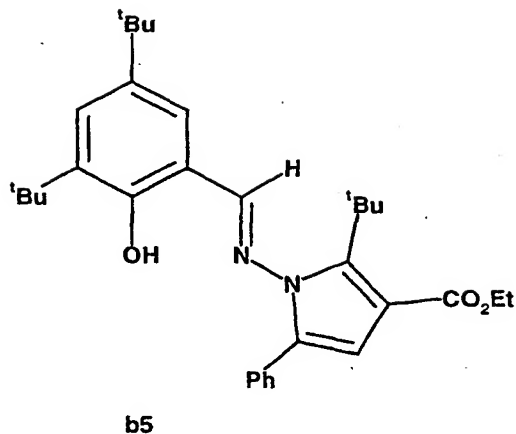
10

A solution of 1-Amino-5-tert-butyl-2-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl

ester (240 mg, 0.79 mmol) in toluene (14.2 mL) was treated with pyridinium p-

toluenesulfonate (1.7 mg) and 3,5-di-tert-butyl-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde (160 mg,

15   0.69 mmol) at room temperature. The resulting solution was immersed in a 130 °C

oil bath, and stirred vigorously under Ar for 6 h. The reaction was cooled to room

temperature and allowed to stand under Ar overnight. A second portion of 3,5-di-

tert-butyl-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde (65 mg, 0.28 mmol) was added and the reaction

heated at reflux for 3 h, cooled to room temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The

20   residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO$_2$, 2%-15% EtOAc/Hex, where

EtOAc and Hex refer to ethyl acetate and hexane, respectively) to afford **b5** (230

mg, 58%).

Example 79

Synthesis of b3

A solution of 1-Amino-5-tert-butyl-2-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl

ester (258 mg, 1.15 mmol) in toluene (20.8 mL) was treated with pyridinium p-

5   toluenesulfonate (2.5 mg) and 3,5-di-tert-butyl-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde (234 mg,

1.0 mmol) at room temperature. The flask was fitted with a Dean Stark trap, and

immersed in a 150 °C oil bath for 6h, after which the temperature was raised to 170

°C for one hour. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and allowed to stand

under Ar overnight, then treated with a second portion of 3,5-di-tert-butyl-2-

10   hydroxy-benzaldehyde (70 mg, 0.30 mmol) and heated to 150 °C in an oil bath for

2.5h. The solution was cooled to room temperature, and concentrated in vacuo. The

residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2, 2%-15% EtOAc/Hex) to afford

b3 (325.5 mg, 74%).

15 **Example 80**

Preparation of the iron dichloride complex of **h19**

A solution of **h19** (129.7 mg; 0.275 mmol) in 6 mL THF was added to a suspension

of $FeCl_2$ (33.4 mg; 0.264 mmol) at room temperature. The color of the supernatant

immediately turned emerald-green. The suspension was agitated for 5 days. The

20 volatiles were removed in vacuo to give a dark green solid.

Example 81

Preparation of the cobalt dichloride complex of **h19**

A solution of h19 (96.2 mg; 0.204 mmol) in 6 mL THF was added to a suspension

of $CoCl_2$ (25.5 mg; 0.196 mmol) at room temperature. The color of the supernatant

turned amber/orange within 30 min. The suspension was agitated for 6 days. The

solid was then allowed to settle and the supernatant removed. The residual solid was

dried in vacuo to give a brownish solid.

5

Example 82

Preparation of the iron dichloride complex of **h20**

A solution of **h20** (86.2 mg; 0.270 mmol) in 8 mL THF was added to a suspension

of $FeCl_2$ (33.0 mg; 0.260 mmol) at room temperature. The suspension was agitated

10   for 8 days. The volatiles were removed in vacuo to give a brownish solid.

Example 83

Preparation of the cobalt dichloride complex of **h20**

A solution of **h20** (40.6 mg; 0.127 mmol) in 6 mL THF was added to a suspension

15   of $CoCl_2$ (15.8 mg; 0.122 mmol) at room temperature. The suspension was agitated

for 8 days. The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residual solid dried in

vacuo.

Example 84

20   Preparation of the iron dichloride complex of **h21**

A solution of **h21** (77.4 mg; 0.130 mmol) in 8 mL THF was added to a suspension

of $FeCl_2$ (15.8 mg; 0.125 mmol) at room temperature. The suspension was agitated

for 8 days. The volatiles were removed in vacuo to give a brownish solid.

191

Example 85

Preparation of a stock solution of the iron dichloride complex of **h21**

A solution of **h21** (4.8 mg; 20 μmol) in 5 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added to a suspension of

$FeCl_2$•x THF (12.2 mg; 20.4 μmol) at room temperature. The suspension was

5   agitated for 8 days. Dichloromethane was added to give a total volume of 10 mL

(2.04 mM).

Example 86

Preparation of a stock solution of the iron complex of **h21**

10   A solution of **h21** (8.7 mg; 15 μmol) in 5 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added to a suspension of

bis(acetylacetonato)iron (3.7 mg; 15 μmol) at room temperature. The suspension

was agitated for 8 days. Dichloromethane was added to give a total volume of 20

mL (0.75 mM).

15   **Example 87**

Preparation of the cobalt dichloride complex of **h21**

A solution of **h21** (89.4 mg; 0.150 mmol) in 6 mL THF was added to a suspension

of $CoCl_2$ (18.7 mg; 0.144 mmol) at room temperature. The suspension was agitated

for 8 days. The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residual solid dried in

20   vacuo.

Example 88

Preparation of a stock solution of the cobalt complex of **h21**

A solution of **h21** (4.1 mg; 6.9 μmol) in 5 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added to bis(1,1,1,5,5,5,-

192

hexafluoroacetylacetonato)cobalt•2.5 H_2O (3.6 mg; 6.9 µmol) in 3 mL CH_2Cl_2 at

room temperature. The purple solution readily turned orange. Dichloromethane was

added to give a total volume of 20 mL (0.35 mM).

5   **Example 89**

Preparation of a cobalt complex of **h22**

A solution of **h22** (8.1 mg; 16 µmol) in 5 mL n-butanol was added to

bis(acetylacetonato)cobalt (4.1 mg; 16 µmol) in 3 mL n-butanol at room

temperature. The suspension gradually turned homogeneous. The volatiles were

10   removed in vacuo.

Example 90

Preparation of an iron complex of **h23**

A solution of **h23** (21.4 mg; 33.3 µmol) in 2 mL THF was added to $FeCl_2$ (4.2 mg;

15   33 µmol) in 4 mL THF at room temperature. After 1 day, n-butanol (10 mL) was

added and the resulting mixture heated with a constant flow of nitrogen to strip off

any volatiles. The residue was redispersed in n-butanol and a suspension $TlPF_6$ (11.6

mg; 33.3 µmol) in 5 mL n-butanol was added. The suspension was stirred for 1 day

and the volatiles then removed under reduced pressure.

20

Example 91

Preparation of a stock solution of the iron complex of **h23**

A solution of **h23** (11.7 mg; 20.2 µmol) in 5 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added to

bis(acetylacetonato)iron (4.9 mg; 19 µmol) in 3 mL CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature.

193

The purple solution readily turned orange. Dichloromethane was added to give a total volume of 15 mL (1.29 mM).

Example 92

5   Preparation of a stock solution of the cobalt complex of **h23**

A solution of **h23** (9.6 mg; 17 μmol) in 3 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added to bis(1,1,1,5,5,5,-hexafluoroacetylacetonato)cobalt (8.5 mg; 16 μmol) in 2 mL CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature. The purple solution readily turned orange. Dichloromethane was added to give a total volume of 10 mL (1.7 mM).

10

Example 93

Preparation of a stock solution of the iron dichloride complex of **h24**

A solution of **h24** (10.0 mg; 20.9 μmol) in 4 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added to $FeCl_2$•x THF (4.9 mg; 21 μmol) in 2 mL CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature. The suspension slowly

15   turned orange. Dichloromethane was added to give a total volume of 20 mL (1.0 mM).

Example 94

Preparation of a stock solution of the iron complex of **h24**

20   A solution of **h24** (44.8 mg; 93.0 μmol) in 10 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added to bis(acetylacetonato)iron (23.3 mg; 91.7 μmol) in 10 mL CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature. The purple solution readily turned orange and was used as a stock solution for polymerization (4.59 mM).

194

Example 95

Preparation of a stock solution of the iron complex of h24

A solution of h24 (4.0 mg; 8.3 μmol) in 5 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added to bis(1,1,1,5,5,5,-hexafluoroacetylacetonato)iron (3.4 mg; 7.2 μmol) (prepared as described in J.

5   Chem. Soc. (A) 1970, 3153 by F.G.A. Stone et al.) in 3 mL CH_2Cl_2 at room

temperature. The purple solution readily turned orange. Dichloromethane was added

to give a total volume of 10 mL (0.72 mM).

Example 96

10   Preparation of a stock solution of the cobalt complex of h24

A solution of h24 (4.0 mg; 8.3 μmol) in 5 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added to bis(1,1,1,5,5,5,-hexafluoroacetylacetonato)cobalt•2.5 H_2O (4.4 mg; 8.5 μmol) in 4 mL CH_2Cl_2 at

room temperature. Dichloromethane was added to give a total volume of 20 mL

(0.42 mM).

15

Example 97

Preparation of a stock solution of the iron complex of h25

A solution of h25 (4.3 mg; 18 μmol) in 5 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added to a suspension of

$FeCl_2$•x THF (11.1 mg; 20.3 μmol) at room temperature. The suspension was

20   agitated for 8 days. Dichloromethane was added to give a total volume of 10 mL

(1.83 mM).

Example 98

Preparation of a stock solution of the cobalt complex of h25

A solution of **h25** (6.5 mg; 12 µmol) in 5 mL CH$_2$Cl$_2$ was added to bis(1,1,1,5,5,5,-

hexafluoroacetylacetonato)cobalt•2.5 H$_2$O (5.5 mg; 11 µmol) in 3 mL CH$_2$Cl$_2$ at

room temperature. The purple solution readily turned orange. Dichloromethane was

added to give a total volume of 15 mL (0.71 mM).

5

Example 99

High-pressure polymerization of ethylene using a catalyst prepared as in Example 91

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 2.0 mL MAO (10

wt% in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 44 °C and then pressurized to

10   200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of an iron complex prepared as in

Example 91 (0.68 µmol total Fe) was added under pressure through an injection loop

by slightly depressurizing the reactor. Upon injection, the internal temperature rose

to 47 °C. The reaction mixture was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 5 min and

then quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the

15   mixture further treated with 6M HCl. A liquid-liquid extraction was performed on

the slurry. The organic layers were combined and the volatiles removed on a rotary

evaporator. The solid residue was further dried in a vacuum oven to give 4.26 g

polyethylene. GPC: M$_n$=29,500; M$_w$/M$_n$=2.4.

20   **Example 100   to Example 125**

High pressure polymerization of ethylene using pro-catalysts prepared as in

Examples 80-98

The examples summarized in Table I were generated following the procedure of

Example 99.

Table 1

Example #	Catalyst Prepared as in Example #	Qty of metal used (μmol)	Pressure (psi); Temperature (°C)	Time (min)	Total yield (g)	Toluene-insoluble Fraction				Toluene soluble Fraction: NMR Mn; % terminal olefin
						GPC Mn	NMR Mn	% terminal olefin	Tm	
100	56^f	3.5	200; 35	54	0.022	330K	–		124	–
101	58^t	0.016	200; 60	60	12.22	590	655; >99%		89	362; >99%
102	63^t	0.21	200; 62	60	44.85	660	585; >99%		89	355; 98%
103	67^f	9.8	15; RT	60	0.09	–	–		–	400$^{GPC Mn}$
104	71^f	15	15; RT	20	0.06	460	–		–	666
105	73^f	0.68	200; 50	15	14.78	600	1694; 99%		127	–
106	75^f	42	15; RT	4	0.96	2960	3374; 83%		132	869; >99%
107	80^f	3.8	15;	3	0.57	–	–		–	830;

			RT				·		97%
108	81^j	3.5	15; RT	3	10.63	–	–	–	209; 93%
109	82^j	7.2	15; RT	10	3.26†	–	–	–	175; 93%
110	83^j	7.6	15; RT	10	2.08‡	–	–	–	183; 93%
111	84^j	7.9	15; RT	10	0.21	3220	1362; >99%	–	
112	85$^\pounds$	1.4	200; 59	5	1.23	1270	2848; >99%	131	–
113	86$^\pounds$	1.5	200; 59	60	3.77	3890	3281; 90%	132	360; >99%
114	87^j	3.7	15; RT	10	0.01	–	472; 93%	–	–
115	88$^\pounds$	0.70	200; 60	60	0.14	110	292; >99%	–	–
116	89$^\pounds$	16	15; RT	15	0.23	74.3K	28.0K; 93%	138	1968; 83%
117	90$^\pounds$	33	15; RT	15	0.59	23.4K	–	137	–
118	91$^\pounds$	0.68	200; 47	5	4.26	61.8K	>75K	136	–

119	92[£]	5.8	15; RT	15	0.097	15.4K	–	138	–
120	93[£]	0.85	200; 57	5	2.65	6320	15.8K; 90%	134	5105; >99%
121	94[£]	0.46	600; 58	60	2.99	800	2873; >99%	132	414; 17%
122	95[£]	1.44	200; 58	58	1.21	4240	10.2K; 67%	132	500; 99%
123	96[£]	0.21	200; 47	60	7.10	5160	4838; 99%	133	1229; 99%
124	97[£]	3.6	200; 43	60	0.25	36.4K	>75K	139	–
125	98[£]	2.1	15; RT	6	0.22	300	4624; 10%	133	–

[£]MAO (10 wt% Al in toluene)was used as cocatalyst.

[f]MMAO (modified methylalumoxane; 23% iso-butylaluminoxane in heptane; 6.4% Al) was used as cocatalyst.

[§]Total calculated yield from the isolated yield using GC analysis. Schultz-Flory constant=0.52.

[†]Total calculated yield from the isolated yield using GC analysis. Schultz-Flory constant=0.61.

[‡]Total calculated yield from the isolated yield using GC analysis. Schultz-Flory constant=0.61.

Example 126

Preparation of the supported cobalt dichloride complex of **h17**

A 50-mL pear-shaped flask, previously heated to 200 °C for several hours and

5   allowed to cool to room temperature under vacuum, was charged with 2.05 g MAO-

treated silica (purchased from Witco TA 02794/HL/04) and the iron dichloride

complex of h17 (17.1 mg; 29.0 μmol) under a nitrogen inert atmosphere. The flask

was equipped with a magnetic stirring bar and a septum cap. The solid was cooled to

0 °C and dichloromethane (20 mL) was added under vigorous stirring. After 1 hour,

10   the volatiles were removed in vacuo. The resulting solid was stored at –30 °C. Yield:

2.05 g.

Example 127

Polymerization of ethylene with the supported cobalt dichloride complex of **h17**

15   A 300-mL pear-shaped flask, previously heated to 200 °C for several hours and

allowed to cool to room temperature under vacuum, was charged with 184 mg of the

title catalyst under nitrogen. Toluene (100 mL) was then added and the atmosphere

immediately replaced with ethylene. The suspension was agitated for 4 hours, at

room temperature, under 1 atm ethylene. The reaction was then quenched with

20   methanol and 6M HCl. The mixture was filtered, the solid collected and dried in a

vacuum oven (86 mg). NMR M_n = 5510 (100% terminal olefin); T_m = 127 °C.

Example 128

Polymerization of ethylene using the iron dichloride complex of **h16**

200

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 2.0 mL MAO (10

wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C and then pressurized to

200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the iron dichloride complex of **h16** (11

nmol Fe) was added under pressure through an injection loop. The reaction mixture

5   was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min and then quenched with MeOH

under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the mixture further treated with

6M HCl. Solid material was isolated by filtration (3.44 g; ^{1}H NMR: M_n = 5090, 21

BP/1000 C, where BP/1000C refers to branch points per 1000 carbons, >99%

terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 580, M_w/M_n = 1.5; T_m = 89 °C). Additional material was

10   isolated by performing a liquid-liquid extraction on the filtrate using toluene. The

organic layers were combined and the volatiles removed on a rotary evaporator. The

solid residue was further dried in a vacuum oven to give 14.46 g polyethylene (^{1}H

NMR: M_n = 4118, 64 BP/1000C, 99% terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 130, M_w/M_n =

1.8; T_m = 55 °C), for a total combined yield of 13.50 g (1.4M TO, where TO refers

15   to mol olefin monomer/mol metal). The combined fractions was further analyzed by

NMR to give an M_n value of 477 (99% terminal olefin) with 4 BP/1000 C.

Example 129

Copolymerization of ethylene and 1-hexene using the iron dichloride complex of

20   **h16**

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 270 mL toluene, 30 mL 1-hexene and

2.0 mL MAO (10 wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C and

then pressurized to 200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the iron dichloride

complex of h16 (6.0 nmol Fe) was added under pressure through an injection loop.

201

The reaction mixture was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min and then

quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the

mixture further treated with 6M HCl. Solid material was isolated by filtration (7.62

g; ^{1}H NMR: M_n = 1590, 2 BP/1000 C, 98% terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 540, M_w/M_n

5   = 1.8; T_m = 91 °C). Additional material was isolated by performing a liquid-liquid

extraction on the filtrate using toluene. The organic layers were combined and the

volatiles removed on a rotary evaporator. The solid residue was further dried in a

vacuum oven to give 6.92 g polyethylene (^{1}H NMR: M_n = 364, 20 BP/1000C, >99%

terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 210, M_w/M_n = 1.2; T_m = 55 °C), for a total combined

10   yield of 14.54 g (86M TO). ^{13}C NMR showed poor incorporation of 1-hexene.

Example 130

Preparation of the iron dichloride complex of **h21**

A solution of h21 (3.7 mg; 6.2 µmol) in 5 mL dichloromethane was added to a

15   suspension of FeCl$_2$•THF (1.4 mg; 6.0 µmol) in 1 mL CH$_2$Cl$_2$. The solution

gradually turned green and then back to yellow after 7 hours. Additional

dichloromethane was added to reach an iron concentration of 0.31 µmol/mL. This

solution was used as is for Example 131.

20   **Example 131**

Polymerization of ethylene using the dichloride complex prepared in Example 130

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 2.0 mL MAO (10

wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 45 °C and then pressurized to

200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the iron complex as prepared in

202

Example 130 (0.62 µmol Fe) was added under pressure through an injection loop.

The reaction mixture was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min and then

quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the

mixture further treated with 6M HCl. The product was isolated by performing a

5   liquid-liquid extraction on the reaction mixture. The organic layers were combined

and the volatiles removed on a rotary evaporator. The solid residue was further dried

in a vacuum oven to give 0.22 g (12,600 TO) polyethylene (^{1}H NMR: M_n = 597, <1

BP/1000 C, 74 % terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 300, M_w/M_n = 6.7; T_m = 119 °C).

10   **Example 132**

Preparation of the iron dichloride complex of ligand **h28**

To a suspension of $FeCl_2$ • x THF (2.2 mg; 9.4 µmol) in ca. 2 mL dichloromethane

was added a solution of h28 (5.4 mg; 9.7 µmol) in 4 mL CH_2Cl_2. The yellow

solution turned green within 30 min. Additional CH_2Cl_2 was added to reach a

15   concentration of 0.53 µmol/mL.

Example 133

Polymerization of ethylene using the iron dichloride complex of **h28** prepared in

Example 132

20   A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 2.0 mL MAO (10

wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 45 °C and then pressurized to

200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the iron complex as prepared in

Example 132 (1.1 µmol Fe) was added under pressure through an injection loop.

The reaction mixture was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min and then

quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the

mixture further treated with 6M HCl. The product was isolated by performing a

liquid-liquid extraction on the reaction mixture with toluene. The organic layers

were combined and the volatiles removed on a rotary evaporator. The solid residue

5   was further dried in a vacuum oven to give 3.56 g (120K TO) polyethylene (^{1}H

NMR: M_n = 2082, <1 BP/1000 C, 78% terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 1800, M_w/M_n =

1.6; T_m = 128 °C).

Example 134

10   <u>Preparation of the iron trichloride complex of **h17**</u>

Under an inert nitrogen atmosphere, a solution of **h17** (5.6 mg; 0.016 mmol) in 2 mL

dichloromethane was added to a suspension of $FeCl_3 \cdot 6\ H_2O$ (4.5 mg; 0.017 mmol) in

dichloromethane, leading to an immediate color change from yellow to dark brown.

The solution was stirred at room temperature for about 18 hours before use as

15   polymerization catalyst.

Example 135

<u>Ethylene polymerization using the iron trichloride complex of **h17** generated as in</u>

<u>Example 134</u>

20   Under nitrogen, a 300-mL pear-shaped flask was charged with 100 mL toluene.

MAO (Aldrich, 10 wt % in toluene; 1.0 mL) was added to the solvent. The flask was

evacuated and backfilled with ethylene. The iron complex (0.014 mmol) was added

with vigorous stirring. The solution was agitated for 15 min and the reaction was

then quenched by addition of methanol and 6M HCl. The product was extracted with

204

toluene. The volatiles were then removed to give 0.03 g (76 TO) solid material. ^{1}H

NMR: M_n = 653; 63 BP/1000C; >99% terminal olefin.

Example 136

5   Preparation of the iron bis(tetrafluoroborate) complex of **h17**

To a suspension of iron(II) bis(tetrafluoroborate) hexahydrate (4.9 mg; 15 μmol) in

dichloromethane was added a solution of **h17** (5.0 mg; 14 μmol) in a few milliliters

of dichloromethane. The solution turned from light yellow to dark orange with time

within 18 hours. The solution was used as is in further polymerization study.

10

Example 137

Ethylene polymerization using the iron bis(tetrafluoroborate) complex of **h17** as

prepared in Example 136

Under nitrogen, a 300-mL pear-shaped flask was charged with 100 mL toluene.

15   MAO (Aldrich, 10 wt % in toluene; 1.0 mL) was added to the solvent. The flask was

evacuated and backfilled with ethylene. The iron complex (0.014 mmol) was added

with vigorous stirring. The solution was agitated for 7 min and the reaction was then

quenched by addition of methanol and 6M HCl. The product was isolated by

performing a liquid extraction with toluene. The organic layers were combined and

20   the volatiles removed in vacuo to give 2.17 g (119,000 TO; ^{1}H NMR: M_n = 993, 4

BP/1000 C, >99 % terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 630, M_w/M_n = 7.7; T_m = 124°C).

Example 138

Preparation of an iron complex of **h17**

To a solution of **h17** (5.0 mg; 0.014 mmol) in dichloromethane was added

tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane (72.1 mg; 0.141 mmol) in dichloromethane, with

subsequent addition of $FeCl_3$ (2.3 mg; 0.014 mmol). The solution was stirred at

room temperature for about 18 hours before being used in the polymerization of

5   ethylene.

Example 139

Preparation of an iron complex of h25

To a suspension of $FeCl_3$ (2.6 mg; 16 µmol) in dichloromethane was added

10   tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane (71.6 mg; 0.140 mmol), with subsequent addition of a

solution of **h25** (8.0 mg; 13 µmol) in dichloromethane. The solution was stirred at

room temperature and stored at room temperature before being used in the

polymerization of ethylene.

15   **Example 140**

Ethylene polymerization using the iron complex of h25 as prepared in Example 139

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 2.0 mL MAO (10

wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C and then pressurized to

600 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the iron complex as prepared in

20   Example 139 (0.34 µmol Fe) was added under pressure through an injection loop.

The reaction mixture was agitated under 600 psi ethylene for 60 min and then

quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the

mixture further treated with 6M HCl. Solid material was isolated by filtration (5.88

g; polymer could not be analyzed by GPC; T_m = 91 °C). Additional material was

isolated by performing a liquid-liquid extraction on the filtrate using toluene. The

organic layers were combined and the volatiles removed on a rotary evaporator. The

solid residue was further dried in a vacuum oven to give 7.62 g polyethylene (GPC:

M_n = 170, M_w/M_n = 1.2; T_m = 53 °C), for a total combined yield of 13.50 g (1.4M

5   TO). The combined fractions were further analyzed by NMR to give an M_n value of

477 (99% terminal olefin) with 4 BP/1000 C.

Example 141

Preparation of a cobalt complex of **h25**

10   To a solution of ca. 3 mL dichloromethane containing $Ph_3CB(C_6F_5)_4$ (15.4 mg; 16.7

μmol) and $Co(acac)_2$ (4.2 mg; 16.3 μmol) was added **h25** (9.5 mg; 16.5 μmol) in

dichloromethane (ca. 2 mL). The resulting solution was used as is in Example 142.

Example 142

15   Polymerization of ethylene using the cobalt complex of **h25** prepared in Example

141

A 300-mL oven-dried flask was charged with toluene (100 mL) under ethylene.

MAO (Aldrich, 10 wt % in toluene; 1.0 mL) was added to the solution, followed by

addition of a dichloromethane solution of the cobalt complex of **h25** (16.3 μmol)

20   prepared in Example 141. The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for

3 min and then quenched with 6M HCl. The product was isolated by extraction with

toluene (296 mg, 640 TO; NMR: M_n > 50,000, < 1 BP/1000 C; T_m =141 °C).

Example 143

Preparation of the iron bis(tetrafluoroborate) complex of **h25**

A solution of **h25** (5.1 mg; 8.9 μmol) in about 2 mL dichloromethane was added to a

suspension of iron bis(tetrafluoroborate) hexahydrate (3.0 mg; 8.9 μmol) in

5   dichloromethane. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for about 18 hours

before being used in the polymerization of ethylene.

Example 144

Polymerization of ethylene using the iron complex of h25 as prepared in Example

10   143

A 300-mL oven-dried flask was charged with toluene (100 mL) under ethylene.

MAO (Aldrich, 10 wt % in toluene; 1.0 mL) was added to the solution, followed by

addition of a dichloromethane solution of the iron complex of **h25** (1.1 μmol), as

prepared in Example 143. The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for

15   10 min and then quenched with 6M HCl. The product was isolated by extraction

with toluene (1.78 g, 7160 TO; NMR: M_n = 786, 4 BP/1000 C, 94 % terminal olefin;

GPC: M_n = 440, M_w/M_n = 1.8; T_m =122 °C).

Example 145

20   Polymerization of ethylene and 1-hexene using the iron dichloride complex of **h16**

A 300-mL oven-dried flask was charged with toluene (90 mL) and 1-hexene (10

mL) under ethylene. MAO (Aldrich, 10 wt % in toluene; 2.0 mL) was added to the

solution, followed by addition of a dichloromethane solution of iron dichloride

complex of **h16** (1.1 μmol). The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature

for 20 min and then quenched with 6M HCl. The product was isolated by extraction with toluene (5.2 g; NMR: M_n = 472, 48 BP/1000 C, 85 % terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 330, M_w/M_n = 2.1; T_m = 88 °C). Analysis of NMR data suggests 18 mol% incorporation of 1-hexene.

5

Example 146

Polymerization of ethylene and 1-hexene using the iron dichloride complex of **h16**

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 270 mL toluene and 2.0 mL MAO (10 wt% in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C and then pressurized to

10   200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the iron dichloride complex of **h16** (6.0 nmol Fe) was added under pressure through an injection loop by slightly depressurizing the reactor. Upon injection, the internal temperature rose to 69 °C. The reaction mixture was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min and then quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the

15   mixture further treated with 6M HCl. Solid material was isolated by filtration (7.62 g; NMR: M_n = 1590, 2 BP/1000 C, 98% terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 540, M_w/M_n = 1.8; T_m = 91 °C). Additional material was isolated by performing a liquid-liquid extraction on the filtrate using toluene. The organic layers were combined and the volatiles removed on a rotary evaporator. The solid residue was further dried in a

20   vacuum oven to give 6.92 g polyethylene (NMR: M_n = 364, 20 BP/1000 C, >99 % terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 210, M_w/M_n = 1.2; T_m = 55 °C), for a total combined yield of 14.54 g (86M TO).

Example 147

Polymerization of 1-hexene using the iron dichloride complex of **h16**

A 300-mL oven-dried flask was charged with toluene (90 mL) and 1-hexene (10 mL) under nitrogen. MAO (Aldrich, 10 wt % in toluene; 2.0 mL) was added to the

5   solution, followed by addition of a dichloromethane solution of iron dichloride complex of **h16** (0.28 μmol). The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for 24 min and then quenched with methanol and 6M HCl. The product was isolated by extraction with toluene (0.07 g; M_n= 408, 137 BP/1000C, >99% terminal olefin; M_n (GPC) = 240, M_w/M_n = 1.3).

10

Example 148

Polymerization of ethylene using the iron dichloride complex of **h16** in the presence of dichlorophenyl ethyl acetate ($PhCl_2CCO_2Et$)

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 2.0 mL MAO (10

15   wt% in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C and then pressurized to 200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the iron dichloride complex of **h16** (6.0 nmol Fe) was added under pressure through an injection loop by slightly depressurizing the reactor. The reaction mixture was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 5 min and then quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was

20   vented and the mixture further treated with 6M HCl. Solid material was isolated by filtration (12.58 g; NMR: M_n = 804, 2 BP/1000 C, 98% terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 650, M_w/M_n = 1.5; T_m = 92 °C). Additional material was isolated by performing a liquid-liquid extraction on the filtrate using toluene. The organic layers were combined and the volatiles removed on a rotary evaporator. The solid residue was

further dried in a vacuum oven to give 5.73 g polyethylene (NMR: M_n = 390, 5

BP/1000 C, >99 % terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 9000, M_w/M_n = 1.2; T_m = 60 °C), for

a total combined yield of 18.31 g (75M TO).

5   **Example 149**

Polymerization of ethylene using the iron dichloride complex of **h16**

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 270 mL toluene and 0.5 mL

triisobutylaluminum (25 wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60

°C and then pressurized to 200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the iron

10   dichloride complex of **h16** (77 nmol Fe) was added under pressure through an

injection loop by slightly depressurizing the reactor. A solution of trityl

tetrakis(perfluorophenyl)borate (0.46 µmol) in dichloromethane was subsequently

added under pressure. Upon injection, the internal temperature rose to 73 °C. The

reaction mixture was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min and then quenched

15   with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the mixture further

treated with 6M HCl. Solid material was isolated by filtration (43.38 g; NMR: M_n =

697, 3 BP/1000 C, >99 % terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 360, M_w/M_n = 1.9; T_m = 101

°C). Additional material was isolated by performing a liquid-liquid extraction on the

filtrate using toluene. The organic layers were combined and the volatiles removed

20   on a rotary evaporator. The solid residue was further dried in a vacuum oven to give

2.72 g polyethylene (NMR: M_n = 263, 2 BP/1000 C, >99 % terminal olefin; GPC:

M_n = 110, M_w/M_n = 1.1; T_m = 35 °C), for a total combined yield of 46.10 g (21M

TO).

Example 150

Polymerization of ethylene using the iron dichloride complex of **h16**

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 1.7 mL

diethylaluminum chloride (25 wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to

5   60 °C and then pressurized to 200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the iron

dichloride complex of **h16** (1.0 nmol Fe) was added under pressure through an

injection loop by slightly depressurizing the reactor. The reaction mixture was

agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min and then quenched with MeOH under

elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the mixture further treated with 6M

10   HCl. Solid material was isolated by performing a liquid-liquid extraction on the

reaction mixture, using toluene. The organic layers were combined and the volatiles

removed on a rotary evaporator. The solid residue was further dried in a vacuum

oven to give 0.05 g polyethylene (NMR: M_n = 876, 95 BP/1000 C, 69 % terminal

olefin; T_m = 138 °C).

15

Example 151

Polymerization of ethylene using the iron dichloride complex of **h16**

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 0.22 mL

triisobutylaluminum (25 wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60

20   °C and then pressurized to 200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the iron

dichloride complex of **h16** (1.34 µmol Fe) was added under pressure through an

injection loop by slightly depressurizing the reactor. The reaction mixture was

agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min and then quenched with MeOH under

elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the mixture further treated with 6M

HCl. The mixture was filtered to give 5.37 g (NMR: M_n = 935, 2 BP/1000 C, >99 % terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 580, M_w/M_n = 1.4; T_m = 98 °C) of white solid. Additional solid material was isolated by performing a liquid-liquid extraction on the filtrate, using toluene. The organic layers were combined and the volatiles

5   removed on a rotary evaporator. The solid residue was further dried in a vacuum oven to give 10.8 g (430K TO) polyethylene (NMR: M_n = 329, 5 BP/1000 C, >99 % terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 120, M_w/M_n = 1.6; T_m = 60 °C).

Example 152

10   Polymerization of ethylene using the iron dichloride complex of **h16**

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and a solution of solid MAO (3.0 mmol) in 2.0 mL toluene. The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C and then pressurized to 200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the iron dichloride complex of **h16** (0.011 μmol Fe) was added under pressure through an injection loop

15   by slightly depressurizing the reactor. The reaction mixture was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min and then quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the mixture further treated with 6M HCl. The mixture was filtered to give 3.44 g (NMR: M_n = 5090, 21 BP/1000 C, >99 % terminal olefin; GPC: M_n = 580, M_w/M_n = 1.5; T_m = 89°C) of white solid. Additional solid material

20   was isolated by performing a liquid-liquid extraction on the filtrate, using toluene. The organic layers were combined and the volatiles removed on a rotary evaporator. The solid residue was further dried in a vacuum oven to give 14.46 g (58M TO) polyethylene (NMR: M_n = 5118, 64 BP/1000 C, 99 % terminal olefin; GPC: M_n =

130, $M_w/M_n = 1.8$; $T_m = 55$ °C).

Example 153

Polymerization of ethylene using the iron dichloride complex of **h16**

5   A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and modified MAO

(Akzo Nobel, -[(CH$_3$)$_{0.7}$(i-C$_4$H$_9$)$_{0.3}$AlO]-, 7.18 wt % Al). The resulting solution was

heated to 60 °C and then pressurized to 200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of

the iron dichloride complex of **h16** (0.011 μmol Fe) was added under pressure

through an injection loop by slightly depressurizing the reactor. The reaction

10   mixture was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min and then quenched with

MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the mixture further

treated with 6M HCl. The mixture was filtered to give 7.97 g (NMR: $M_{\tilde{n}} = 664$, 2

BP/1000 C, 99 % terminal olefin; GPC: $M_n = 370$, $M_w/M_n = 1.7$; $T_m = 88$ °C) of

white solid. Additional solid material was isolated by performing a liquid-liquid

15   extraction on the filtrate, using toluene. The organic layers were combined and the

volatiles removed on a rotary evaporator. The solid residue was further dried in a

vacuum oven to give 7.49 g polyethylene (GPC: $M_n = 150$, $M_w/M_n = 1.3$;

$T_m = 55$ °C). Total yield: 15.46 g (50x10^6 TO).

20   **Example 154**

Preparation of a cobalt complex of **h29**

A solution of ligand **h29** (3.1 mg; 5.8 μmol) in dichloromethane was added to a

suspension of Co(acac)$_2$ (1.7 mg; 6.6 μmol). Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$ (5.7 mg; 6.2 μmol) was

subsequently added, followed by dichloromethane to reach a total volume of 3.0 mL.

Example 155

Ethylene polymerization using the cobalt complex of **h29** as prepared in Example

5   154

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 2.0 mL MAO (10

wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C and then pressurized to

200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the cobalt complex as prepared in

Example 154 (0.20 μmol Co) was added under pressure through an injection loop.

10   The reaction mixture was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min and then

quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the

mixture further treated with 6M HCl. Solid material was isolated by filtration (8.77

g; GPC: $M_n = 323,000$; $M_w = 953,000$; ^{1}H NMR: $M_n = 15,251$, <1 BP/1000 C, 17%

terminal olefin; $T_m = 91$ °C).

15

Example 156

Preparation of a cobalt complex of **h30**

A solution of ligand **h30** (3.5 mg; 7.6 μmol) in dichloromethane was added to

Co(acac)₃ (2.9 mg; 8.1 μmol). Trityl tetrakis(pentafluorophenyl)borate (15.0 mg;

20   16.3 μmol) in dichloromethane was then added to the solution. The resulting

solution was further diluted with dichloromethane to give a concentration of 88

nmol/mL.

215

Example 157

Ethylene polymerization using the cobalt complex of **h30** as prepared in Example 156

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 2.0 mL MAO (10

5   wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C and then pressurized to

200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the cobalt complex as prepared in

Example 156 (0.18 μmol Co) was added under pressure through an injection loop.

The reaction mixture was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min and then

quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the

10   mixture further treated with 6M HCl. Solid material was isolated by filtration (7.38

g; 1.5M TO; ^{1}H NMR: M_n > 50K, < 1 BP/1000C; T_m = 138 °C. GPC: M_n =

346,000; M_w = 978,000).

Example 158

15   Ethylene polymerization in the presence of hydrogen using the cobalt complex of

h30 as prepared in Example 156

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene, 50 mL hydrogen and

2.0 mL MAO (10 wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C and

then pressurized to 200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the cobalt complex

20   as prepared in Example 156 (0.17 μmol Co) was added under pressure through an

injection loop. The reaction mixture was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min

and then quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and

the mixture further treated with 6M HCl. Solid material was isolated by filtration

(1.51 g; ^{1}H NMR: M_n = 51K, 2 BP/1000 C, 83% terminal olefin; GPC: M_n =22,600;

M_w = 60,600; T_m = 139 °C). A second fraction was isolated by performing an

organic extraction on the filtrate. The combined organic fractions were dried over

sodium sulfate and the volatiles were then removed in vacuo. The residue was

further dried in a vacuum oven at 100 °C to give 0.13 g. The combined isolated yield

5   amounted to 1.64 g (3.51×10^5 TO).

Example 159

Preparation of a cobalt complex of **h22**

A solution of ligand **h22** (6.3 mg; 13 μmol) and $Ph_3CB(C_6F_5)_4$ (13.0 mg; 14.1 μmol)

10 in dichloromethane was added to a solution of $Co(acac)_2$ (3.4 mg; 14 μmol) in

dichloromethane to give a resulting concentration of 4.3 μmol/mL.

Example 160

Ethylene polymerization using the cobalt complex of **h22** as prepared in Example

15 159

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 2.0 mL MAO (10

wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C and then pressurized to

600 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the cobalt complex as prepared in

Example 159 (0.17 μmol Co) was added under pressure through an injection loop.

20 The reaction mixture was agitated under 600 psi ethylene for 60 min and then

quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the

mixture further treated with 6M HCl. Solid material was isolated by filtration (3.44

g; 710K TO; NMR: M_n >50,000, <1 BP/1000C, 51% terminal olefin; T_m = 139 °C;

GPC: M_n =372,000; M_w = 859,000).

Example 161

Preparation of an iron complex of **h22**

5   A solution of ligand **h22** (3.7 mg; 7.6 μmol) and $Ph_3CB(C_6F_5)_4$ (7.5 mg; 8.13 μmol)

in dichloromethane was added to a solution of $Fe(acac)_2$ (2.0 mg; 7.9 μmol) in

dichloromethane to give a resulting concentration of 1.7 μmol/mL.

Example 162

10   Ethylene polymerization using the cobalt complex of **h22** as prepared in Example

161

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 2.0 mL MAO (10

wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C and then pressurized to

200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the cobalt complex as prepared in

15   Example 161 (0.17 μmol Fe) was added under pressure through an injection loop.

The reaction mixture was agitated under 200 psi ethylene for 60 min and then

quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the

mixture further treated with 6M HCl. Solid material was isolated by filtration (2.22

g; 645K TO; ^{1}H NMR: M_n > 50K, 1 BP/1000 C; T_m = 140 °C; GPC: M_n = 24,600;

20   M_w = 96,700).

Example 163

Preparation of stock solution of the iron complex of **h31**

A solution of ligand **h31** (3.8 mg; 9.1 μmol) in dichloromethane was added to

218

Fe(acac)$_2$ (2.3 mg; 9.1 µmol) and Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$ (8.5 mg; 9.2 µmol). The resulting

solution was used in Example 164.

Example 164

5 Ethylene polymerization using the iron complex of **h31** as prepared in Example 163

A 300-mL oven-dried flask was charged with toluene (100 mL) under ethylene.

MAO (Aldrich, 10 wt % in toluene; 1.0 mL) was added to the solution, followed by

addition of a dichloromethane solution of the iron complex of h31 (9.1 µmol), as

prepared in Example 163. The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for

10 2 min and then quenched with 6M HCl. The product was isolated by extraction with

toluene (2.70 g, 11,000 TO; T$_m$ = 132 °C; ^{1}H NMR: M$_n$ = 6190; 18 BP/1000C; 17%

terminal olefin; GPC: M$_n$ = 5110; M$_w$ = 31,600).

Example 165

15 Ethylene polymerization using an iron complex of **h31** prepared in a similar way as

that described in Example 163

A 1000-mL Parr$^®$ reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 2.0 mL MAO (10

wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C and then pressurized to

200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the iron complex (0.16 µmol Fe) was

20 added under pressure through an injection loop. The temperature immediately rose

to 75 °C. The reaction was ran at 66 °C for 10 min and then quenched with MeOH

under elevated pressure. The reactor was vented and the mixture further treated with

6M HCl. Solid material was isolated by filtration (14.45 g; 3.2M TO). ^{1}H NMR: M$_n$

= 19 600, <1 BP/1000C, 92% terminal olefin; GPC: M$_n$ = 16,100, M$_w$/M$_n$ = 7.1; T$_m$

= 138 °C.

Example 166

Ethylene polymerization using an iron complex of **h29** prepared in a similar way as

5   that described in Example 163

A 1000-mL Parr® reactor was charged with 300 mL toluene and 2.0 mL MAO (10

wt % in toluene). The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C and then pressurized to

200 psi with vigorous stirring. A solution of the iron complex (0.27 μmol Fe) was

added under pressure through an injection loop. The reaction mixture was agitated

10   for 60 min and then quenched with MeOH under elevated pressure. The reactor was

vented and the mixture further treated with 6M HCl. Solid material was isolated by

filtration (7.52 g; 985K TO). (^{1}H NMR: M_n > 75K, <1 BP/1000C; GPC: M_n =

63.9K, M_w/M_n = 10; T_m = 142 °C)

15   **Example 167**

Preparation of a stock solution of the cobalt complex of **h31**

A solution of **h31** (2.8 mg; 6.7 μmol) in dichloromethane was added to Co(acac)$_2$

(1.9 mg; 7.4 μmol) and Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$ (6.1 mg; 6.6 μmol). The resulting solution

was used in Example 168.

20

Example 168

Ethylene polymerization using the cobalt complex of **h31** as prepared in Example

167

A 300-mL oven-dried flask was charged with toluene (100 mL) under ethylene.

MAO (Aldrich, 10 wt % in toluene; 1.0 mL) was added to the solution, followed by

addition of the dichloromethane solution of the cobalt complex of prepared in

Example 167. The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 min and

then quenched with 6M HCl. The product was isolated by extraction with toluene

5   (1.65 g, 8790 TO; ^{1}H NMR: $M_n > 50K$, <1 BP/1000 C; $T_m = 139$ °C; GPC: $M_n =$

99,300; $M_w = 196,000$).

Example 169

Preparation of a stock solution of the iron complex of **h32**

10   A solution of ligand **h32** (9.0 mg; 17 µmol) in dichloromethane was added to

Fe(acac)$_2$ (4.4 mg; 17 µmol) and Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$ (16 mg; 17 µmol). The resulting

solution was used in Example 170.

Example 170

15   Ethylene polymerization using the iron complex of **h32** as prepared in Example 169

A 300-mL oven-dried flask was charged with toluene (100 mL) under ethylene.

MAO (Aldrich, 10 wt % in toluene; 1.0 mL) was added to the solution, followed by

addition of the dichloromethane solution of the iron complex of h32 prepared in

Example 169. The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 min and

20   then quenched with 6M HCl. The product was isolated by extraction with toluene

(1.05 g, 2200 TO; NMR: $M_n > 50,000$, 14 BP/1000 C; GPC: $M_n = 4150$, $M_w/M_n =$

13; $T_m = 133$ °C).

221

Example 171

Ethylene polymerization using a cobalt complex of **h33** prepared in a similar way as
that described in Example 167

A 300-mL oven-dried flask was charged with toluene (100 mL) under ethylene.

5   MAO (Aldrich, 10 wt % in toluene; 1.0 mL) was added to the solution, followed by

addition of the dichloromethane solution of the cobalt complex (5.5 μmol). The

reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 min and then quenched with

6M HCl. The product was isolated by filtration and further dried in a vacuum oven

(1.11 g, 7000 TO; ^{1}H NMR: $M_n > 50K$, 1 BP/1000 C; GPC: $M_n = 134K$, $M_w/M_n =$

10   2.3; $T_m = 139\ °C$).

Example 172

Synthesis of **b20**

To a 20 mL test tube were added 500 mg (2.13 mmol) of 3,5-di-tert-butyl-2-

15   hydroxybenzaldehyde, 218 mg (2.13 mmol) of 4-aminomorpholine, and 8 mL of

CH_2Cl_2. The mixture was sonicated until a solution was obtained and 2 drops of

formic acid were added. The solution was heated with a heat gun to a gentle reflux

and swirled for 5 min. The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature and

crystals began to form. After 1h, the crystals were collected by vacuum filtration

20   and washed with cold methanol to give 600 mg of **b20**.

Example 173

Synthesis of **h32**

To a flame-dried, 2 L round-bottomed flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap were

222

added 300 mL of o-xylene and 50 g (248.6 mmol) of chelidamic acid monohydrate.

The resulting slurry was heated to reflux and stirred for 4 h then allowed to cool to

room temperature. To the mixture was added 207.1 g (994.4 mmol) of PCl$_5$ in

several small quantities. The resulting solution was stirred for 30 min at 25 °C then

5   heated to reflux and stirred for an additional 1.5 h. The solution was allowed to cool

to room temperature then cooled to 0 °C and quenched by adding 300 mL of

anhydrous methanol slowly over 1 h. The solution was heated to reflux for 45 min

and the excess methanol was removed by distillation. Once complete, the mixture

was cooled to 0 °C and dimethyl-4-chloro-2,6-pyridinedicarboxylate crystallized out

10   of solution. The product was collected by vacuum filtration and washed with 50 mL

of cold methanol to give 29.9 g of dimethyl-4-chloro-2,6-pyridinedicarboxylate. [1]H

NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz) δ 4.03 (s, 6H), 8.30 (s, 2H). To a 500 mL round-bottomed

flask were added 900 mg (3.9 mmol) of dimethyl-4-chloro-2,6-

pyridinedicarboxylate, 1.4 mL (13.3 mmol) of N,N'-dimethylethylenediamine, and

15   100 mL of anhydrous toluene. The resulting solution was cooled to 0 °C and 20.0

mL of a 2 M solution of trimethylaluminum (40.0 mmol) in toluene was added

dropwise. The solution was heated to reflux and stirred for 14 h then cooled to 0 °C.

The reaction was quenched by adding a solution of 1.65 g (11.0 mmol) of tartaric

acid in 44 mL of 0.5 N NaOH. Stirring was continued for 1 h and the resulting

20   slurry was filtered through Celite. The filtrate was transferred into a separatory

funnel. Two layers formed and the organic material was collected, dried over

anhydrous K$_2$CO$_3$, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to an oil. Silica gel

chromatography (50% methylene chloride in hexane) of the oil provided 128 mg of

4-chloro-2,6-diacetylpyridine. ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz) δ 2.77 (s, 6H), 8.16 (s,

;DOCID <WO 0183571A2 I >

2H). To a 50 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap were added

20 mL of anhydrous toluene, 130 mg (0.66 mmol) of 4-chloro-2,6-diacetylpyridine,

235 mg (1.30 mmol) of 1-amino-2-tert-butyl-5-isopropylpyrrole, and 0.1 mg of p-

toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate. The reaction mixture was stirred and heated to

5   reflux. After 6 h, the resulting solution was allowed to cooled to room temperature

and concentrated in vacuo to an oil. Silica gel chromatography (33% methylene

chloride in hexane) of the oil provided 166 mg of h32. ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz)

δ 1.05 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 1.26 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.29 (s, 9H), 2.29 (s, 6H), 2.41

(qu, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 5.93 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 2H), 5.98 (d, J = 4 Hz, 2H), 8.53 (s,2H).

10

Example 174

<u>Synthesis of monohydrazone 1</u>
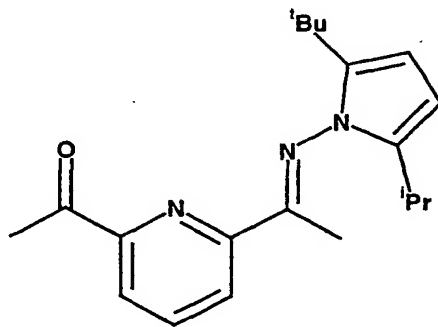
15

monohydrazone 1

20

To a 50 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap were added 10

mL of anhydrous toluene, 3.17 g (19.44 mmol) of 2,6-diacetylpyridine, 700 mg

(3.89 mmol) of 1-amino-2-tert-butyl-5-isopropylpyrrole, and 0.1 mg of p-

toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate. The reaction mixture was stirred and heated to

reflux. After 30 min, the resulting solution was allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated in vacuo to an oil. Silica gel chromatography (10% ethyl acetate in hexane) of the oil provided 959 mg of monohydrazone 1. ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz) δ 1.03 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 1.27 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 2.30 (s, 3H),

5   2.44 (qu, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 2.79 (s, 3H), 5.91 (dd, J = 3.8, .8 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (dd, J = 3.8, 1H), 7.99 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (dd, J = 7.6, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 8.58 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H).

Example 175

10   Synthesis of **h29**

To a 50 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap were added 10 mL of anhydrous toluene, 115 mg (0.35 mmol) of monohydrazone 1, 95 mg (0.42 mmol) of 1-amino-2-tert-butyl-4-ethoxycarbonyl-5-methylpyrrole, and 0.1 mg of p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate. The reaction mixture was stirred and heated to

15   reflux. After 12 h, the resulting solution was allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated in vacuo to an oil. Silica gel chromatography (66% methylene chloride in hexane) of the oil provided 150 mg of **h29**. ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz) δ 1.03 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.27 (ovrlp, 3H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.36 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 2.28 (s, 6H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.43 (qu, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 4.28 (q, J = 7.2,

20   1.5 Hz, 2H), 5.91 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 6.43 (s, 1H), 8.0 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.49 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.57 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H).

Example 176

Synthesis of **h33**

225

To a 50 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap were added 20

mL of anhydrous toluene, 150 mg (0.46 mmol) of monohydrazone 1, 77 mg (0.46

mmol) of 1-amino-2-*tert*-butyl-4,5-dimethylpyrrole, and 2.0 mg of p-toluenesulfonic

acid monohydrate. The reaction mixture was stirred and heated to reflux. After 6 h,

5   the resulting solution was allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated in

vacuo to an oil. Silica gel chromatography (33% methylene chloride in hexane) of

the oil provided 78 mg of h33. ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz) δ 1.04 (d, J = 6.5 Hz,

3H), 1.25 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 1.27 (s, 18H), 1.90 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H),

2.36 (s, 3H), 2.43 (qu, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 5.83 (s, 1H), 5.91 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 5.96

10   (d, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.47 (dd, J = 7.7, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 8.52 (dd,

J = 8.0, 0.8 Hz, 1H).

Example 177

<u>Synthesis of **h31**</u>

15   To a 50 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap were added 10

mL of anhydrous toluene, 138 mg (0.42 mmol) of monohydrazone 1, 56 mg (0.51

mmol) of 1-amino-2,5-dimethylpyrrole, and 2.0 mg of p-toluenesulfonic acid

monohydrate. The reaction mixture was stirred and heated to reflux. After 12 h, the

resulting solution was allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated in

20   vacuo to an oil. Silica gel chromatography (5% ethyl acetate in hexane) of the oil

provided 78 mg of h31. ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz) δ1.07 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 1.29

(d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 2.11 (s, 6H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.46 (m,

1H), 5.92 (s, 2H), 5.93 (d, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 5.98 (d, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (t, J = 7.7

Hz. 1H). 8.51 (dd, J = 7.9, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 8.56 (dd, J = 7.6, 0.9 Hz, 1H).

Example 178

Synthesis of **a51**

5　To a 50 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap were added 10

mL of anhydrous toluene, 400 mg (1.70 mmol) of 1-amino-2,5-di-iso-propyl-4-

cthoxycarbonylpyrrole, 74 μL (0.85 mmol) of 2,3 butanedione, and 5.0 mg of p-

toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate. The resulting solution was stirred at room

temperature for 30 min then heated to 60 °C. After 12 h, the solution was heated to

10　reflux for 1 h, allowed to cool to room temperature, and concentrated in vacuo to an

oil. Silica gel chromatography (10% ethyl acetate in hexane) of the oil provided 442

mg of a51. ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz) δ1.07 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 6H), 1.17 (d, J = 7.1

Hz, 6 H), 1.27 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 6H), 1.32 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 6H), 1.34 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H),

2.18 (s, 6H), 2.39 (qu, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (qu, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.24 (q, J = 7.2 Hz,

15　4H), 6.40 (d, J = 0.5 Hz, 2H).

Example 179

Synthesis of **a52**

To a 50 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap were added 20

20　mL of anhydrous toluene, 330 mg (0.99 mmol) of 1-amino-2,5-di(1-

naphthyl)pyrrole, 37 μL (0.42 mmol) of 2,3 butanedione, and 2.0 mg of p-

toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate. The resulting solution was stirred at room

temperature for 30 min then heated to 60 °C. After 6 h, the solution was heated to

reflux for 1 h, allowed to cool to room temperature, and concentrated in vacuo to an

oil. Silica gel chromatography (10% ethyl acetate in hexane) of the oil provided 266

mg of a52. ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_{3}$, 300 MHz) δ 0.93 (s, 6H), 6.49 (s, 4H), 7.09 (dd, J =

7.2, 1.2 Hz, 4H), 7.24 (m, 4H), 7.37 (m, 4H), 7.59 (m, 4H), 7.76 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 4H),

7.82 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 4H), 8.01 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 4H).

5

Example 180

Synthesis of monohydrazone 2

10
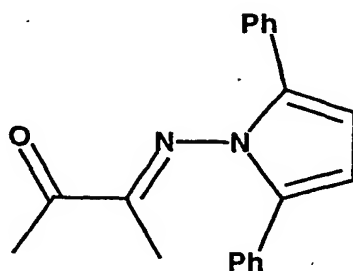
monohydrazone 2

15

To a 50 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap were added 10

mL of DMF, 5 mL of anhydrous toluene, 1.75 g (6.47 mmol) of 1-amino-2,5-

diphenylpyrrole, 5.7 mL (64.7 mmol) of 2,3 butanedione, and 10.0 mg of p-

20   toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate. The resulting solution was stirred at room

temperature for 30 min then heated to 70 °C. After 12 h, the solution was heated to

reflux and the excess diketone and toluene were removed by distillation. Toluene

(15 mL) was added to the reaction vessel and removed by distillation. The solution

was allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated in vacuo to an oil. Silica

gel chromatography (10% ethyl acetate in hexane) of the oil provided 1.94 g of

monohydrazone 2. ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz) δ1.45 (s, 3H), 2.57 (s, 3H), 6.48 (s,

2H), 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.35 (m, 4H), 7.48 (m, 4H).

5   **Example 181**

Synthesis of a53

To a 50 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap were added 15

mL of anhydrous toluene, 255 mg (0.84 mmol) of monohydrazone 2, 145 mg (0.84

mmol) of 1-amino-2-methyl-5-phenylpyrrole, and 5.0 mg of p-toluenesulfonic acid

10 monohydrate. The resulting solution was heated to reflux and stirred. After 12 h,

the solution was allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated in vacuo to

an oil. Silica gel chromatography (10% ethyl acetate in hexane) of the oil provided

208 mg of a53. ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz) δ 1.72 (s, 3H), 1.86 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s,

3H), 6.01 (d, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 6.26 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 6.47 (s, 2H), 7.26 (m, 12H),

15 7.44 (m, 3H).

Example 182

Synthesis of a54

To a 50 mL round-bottomed flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap were added 7

20 mL of DMF, 16 mL of anhydrous toluene, 1.25 g (4.62 mmol) of 1-amino-2,5-

diphenylpyrrole, 203 µL (2.31 mmol) of 2,3 butanedione, and 2.0 mg of p-

toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate. The resulting solution was heated to 70 °C and

stirred. After 4 h, the solution was heated to reflux for 1-24 h. The solution was

allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated in vacuo to an oil. Silica gel

chromatography (10% ethyl acetate in hexane) of the oil provided **a54**. ^{1}H NMR
(CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz) δ1.76 (s, 6H), 6.49 (s, 4H), 7.30 (m, 12H), 7.40 (m, 8H).

Example 183

5   Synthesis of **b21**

1-Amino-pyrrole (500 mg, 6.25 mmol) and salicylaldehyde (610 mg, 5 mmol) were
weighed to a 50-ml round bottom flask with a septum. The flask was purged with
dry argon gas. Methanol (10 ml) and 4 drops of formic acid were then added to the
flask. The reaction was stirred at 50 °C for 60 minutes. After 1 hour, the mixture

10   was cooled to 0 °C giving a crystalline solid. The crystalline product that separated
was collected cold by vacuum filtration. The crystals were washed with cold
methanol on the filter and then dried several hours in vacuo to yield 562 mg (68 %
yield). ^{1}H NMR: s (OH) δ 10.75, s (N=CH) δ 8.45, m (aryl 4H) δ 6.8-7.4, s
(pyrrolyl 4H) δ 6.25.

15

Example 184

Synthesis of **b22**

1-Amino-2,5-diisopropylpyrrole (693 mg, 4.2 mmol) and 3-(anthracen-9-yl)-2-
hydroxybenzaldehyde (1.04 g, 3.5 mmol) were independently weighed to a 100-ml
20   round bottom flask with a septum. 1-Amino-2,5-diisopropylpyrrole was dissolved in
2-ml of CH$_2$Cl$_2$ and 2-ml methanol and then transferred onto a suspension of
compound 3-(anthracen-9-yl)-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde in methanol (10-ml). The
reaction was stirred at 55 °C for 60 minutes. After 1 hour, the mixture was cooled to
0 °C giving a yellow crystalline solid. The crystalline product that separated was

collected cold by vacuum filtration. The crystals were washed with cold methanol

on the filter and then dried several hours in vacuo to yield 1.01 g (65 % yield). ^{1}H

NMR: s (OH) δ 11.42, s (N=CH) δ 8.70, m (aryl 12H) δ 7.2-8.6, s (pyrrolyl 4H) δ

5.95, septet [CH(CH$_3$)$_2$] δ 3.0, [CH(CH$_3$)$_2$] δ 1.2.

5

Example 185

Synthesis of <u>b23</u>

1-Amino-pyrrole (750 mg, 9.375 mmol) was added to a 50-ml round bottom flask

that contained a suspension 3-(anthracen-9-yl)-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (1.49 g, 5

10   mmol) in 50-ml of methanol. The flask was sealed with a septum and purged 15-20

minutes with argon. An additional 20-ml of methanol was added and the mixture.

was stirred at 50 °C for 90 minutes. After 1.5 hours, the mixture was cooled to 0 °C

giving a yellow crystalline solid. The crystalline product that separated was

collected cold by vacuum filtration. The crystals were washed with cold methanol

15   on the filter and then dissolved in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ and combined in a round bottom flask

with 0.883 g of a trisamine scavenging resin from Argonaut Technology to remove

unreacted aldehyde. The mixture was gently stirred overnight and the resin

collected by suction filtration. The CH$_2$Cl$_2$ was removed in vacuo to yield 1.35 g

(75 % yield). ^{1}H NMR: s (OH) δ 11.08, s (N=CH) δ 8.65, m (aryl 12H) δ 7.2-8.6, s

20   (pyrrolyl 4H) δ 6.

Example 186

Synthesis of <u>b6</u>

1-Amino-pyrrole (990 mg, 12.4 mmol) and 3,5-di-t-butylsalicylaldehyde (2.54 g,

231

10.8 mmol) were weighed to a 50-ml round bottom flask and dissolved in 35-ml of

warm methanol. Formic acid (4 drops) was then added to the flask. The reaction was

stirred at 50 °C for 30 minutes. After 30 minutes, the mixture was cooled to 0 °C

giving a crystalline solid. The crystalline product that separated was collected cold

5   by vacuum filtration. The crystals were washed with cold methanol on the filter and

then dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and combined in a round bottom flask with 0.89 g of a

trisamine scavenging resin from Argonaut Technology to remove unreacted

aldehyde. The mixture was gently stirred overnight and the resin collected by

suction filtration. The CH_2Cl_2 was removed in vacuo to yield 2 g of product. ^{1}H

10   NMR: s (OH) δ 10.75, s (N=CH) δ 8.45, m (aryl 4H) δ 6.8-7.4, s (pyrrolyl 4H) δ

6.25.

Example 187   to Example 197

Polymerization of ethylene starting from $Ni(COD)_2$/ligand/$B(C_6F_5)_3$

15   A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to

completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry

toluene. In an inert atmosphere glove box, a flame dried Schlenk flask equipped

with a magnetic stir bar and a rubber septum was charged with between 0.015 mmol

and 0.036 mmol of bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0), between 0.015 mmol and 0.036

20   mmol of tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane, and between 0.015 mmol and 0.036 mmol

of the ligand in a 1:1:1 ratio. The flask was removed from the box and evacuated

and refilled with ethylene. Toluene (25-50 ml) was added. After 5-60 minutes of

premix time, the contents of the reaction flask were transferred via SS cannula to the

autoclave. The reactor was sealed and pressurized up to 400-psig ethylene and left

to stir at room temperature for 30-120 minutes at 25 °C. After the desired reaction

time, the reactor was vented and the contents poured into a beaker containing a

methanol acetone/mixture. The polymer was collected by suction filtration and

dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C.

5

Example	Ligand	mmol cat	Rxn time / premix time (min)	PE yield (g)	M_w (x 10^{-3})	Branching/ 1000 C (^{1}H NMR)	T_m (°C)
187	b22	0.036	120/15	4.0	422	7	131
188	b22	0.036	60/4	0.8	213	13	128
189	b22	0.036	120/15	8.7	798	2	133
190	b22	0.036	90/15	11.5	352	3	139
191	b22	0.036	90/30	18.8	380	4	131
192	b22	0.036	60/60	12	390	3	135
193	b22	0.018	90/30	9.1	393	2	134
194	b24	0.018	90/15	5.9	483	3	133
195	b24	0.018	90/30	4.5	475	2	133
196	b25	0.018	90/15	3.8	287	3	132
197	b25	0.015	90/30	1.7	271	4	131

Example 198

Polymerization of ethylene with **d4**
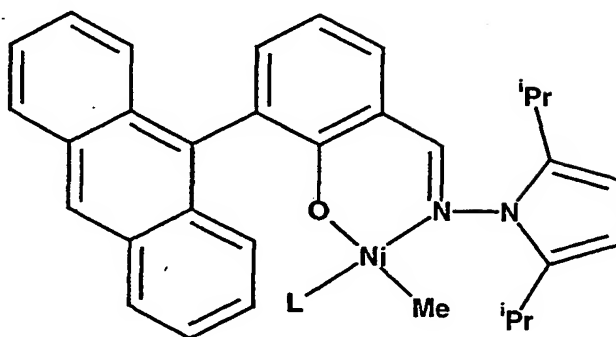
5

d4   **L = NCMe or Et₂0**

10

A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) is heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to completely dry the reactor. The reactor is cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry toluene. The reactor is pressurized to 200-psig ethylene and vented. The catalyst solution (2 mg of **d4** in 2 ml of toluene) is added to the reactor and the autoclave is

15   sealed and pressurized to 200-psig ethylene. After 30 minutes, the reactor is vented and the contents poured into a beaker containing a methanol/acetone mixture. The polymer is collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C giving polyethylene.

20   **Example 199**

Ethylene Polymerization with **d5**
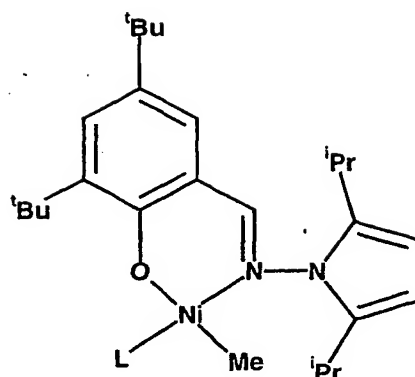
d5   **L = NCMe or Et₂0**

10   A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) is heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to

completely dry the reactor. The reactor is cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry

toluene. The reactor is pressurized to 200-psig ethylene and vented. The catalyst

solution (2 mg of **d5** in 2 ml of toluene) is added to the reactor and the autoclave is

sealed and pressurized to 200-psig ethylene. After 30 minutes, the reactor is vented

15   and the contents poured into a beaker containing a methanol/acetone mixture. The

polymer is collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at

~100°C giving polyethylene.

Example 200

20   <u>Polymerization of norbornene with Ni(COD)₂/**b6**/B(C₆F₅)₃</u>

In an inert atmosphere glove box, a flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a

magnetic stir bar and a rubber septum was charged with 17 mg (0.062 mmol) of

bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0), 31.6mg (0.062 mmol) of

tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane, and 18.4 mg (0.062 mmol) of the ligand of formula

b6. The flask was removed from the box and evacuated and refilled with argon. Toluene (25 ml) was added, resulting in a orange solution. To the polymerization mixture was added a toluene solution containing 3 g of norbornene. In seconds, the norbornene had been converted to polynorbornene. Methanol and acetone were

5   added to quench the reaction and a white flocculent polynorbornene precipitated. The polymer was collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C resulting in 2.8 grams of polynorbornene. $M_n = 127,000$.

Example 201

10

15

20
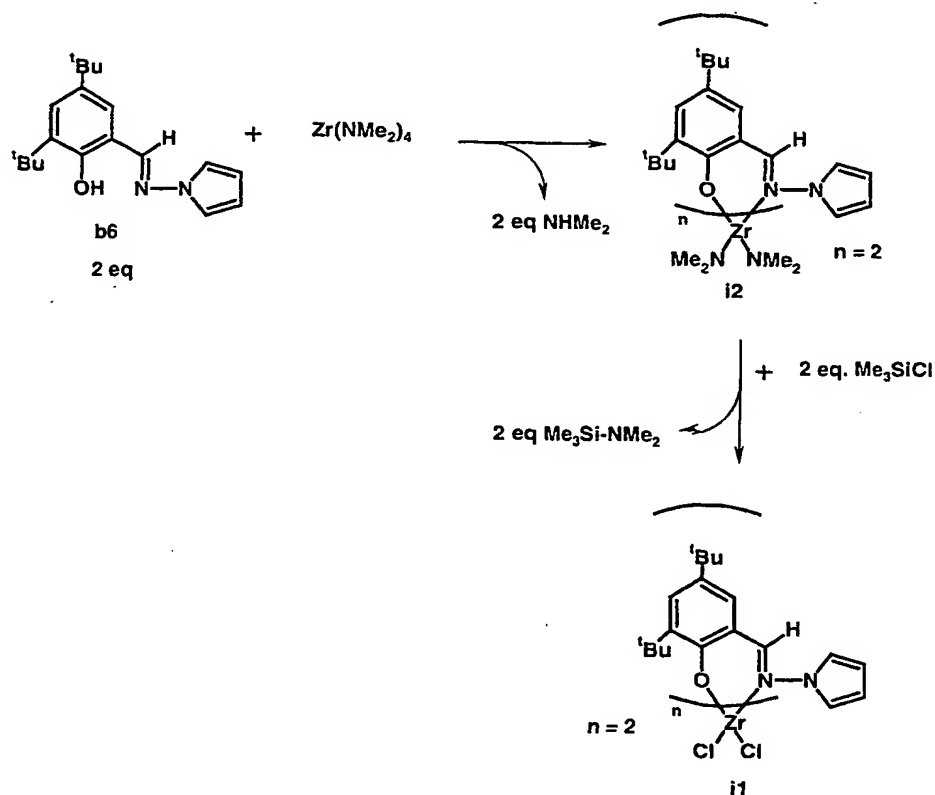
Preparation of **i1** and **i2**

Two flame dried Schlenk flasks, each equipped with a stir bar and a rubber septum, were taken into the inert atmosphere glove box. One of the flasks was charged with 446 mg (2eq) of **b6**, while to the second flask was added 200 mg of $Zr(NMe_2)_4$. The

5   flasks were removed from the glove box, attached to the vacuum /argon manifold, evacuated and refilled with argon. Methylene chloride was added giving two clear solutions. While stirring the ligand solution, the methylene chloride solution of $Zr(NMe_2)_4$ was transferred via SS cannula onto the ligand giving a yellow/orange solution. The mixture was left to stir for 2 hours. For 5-10 minutes of that 2 hours a

10   vent needle was place through the septum to help carry away the dimethylamine in the argon stream. After 2 hours, the solvent was removed in vacuo giving **i2** as a yellow powder (498 mg isolated, 86% yield). 200 mg of **i2** was added to a Schlenk flask and dissolved in toluene. While stirring, 66 μl of trimethylchlorosilane was added drop wise and the mixture left to stir for 15 hours. The solvent was removed

15   in vacuo giving a glassy solid. The solid was dissolved in hexane, followed by removal of hexane in vacuo 3 times yielding 150 mg (78 % yield) of **i1** as a dry yellow solid. ^1H NMR is consistent with the desired complex.

20

Example 202   to Example 211

5
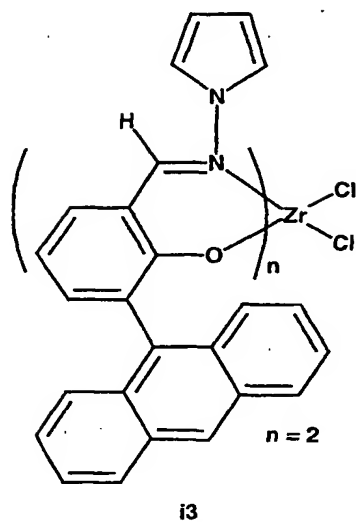
10
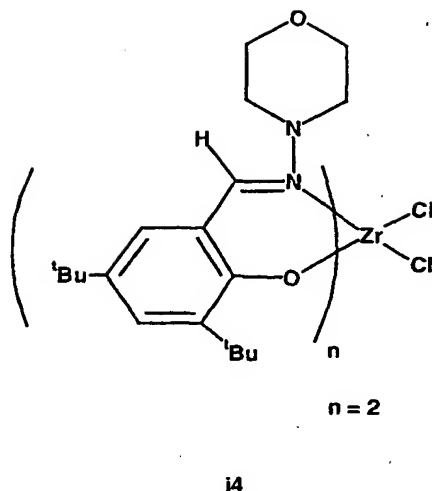
i3   i4

A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry toluene and an appropriate amount of cocatalyst (e.g. mMAO). In an inert

15   atmosphere glove box, a septum-capped vial was charged with the desired procatalyst. The vial was removed from the box, placed under 1 atmosphere of argon and dissolved in toluene. The reactor was sealed and pressurized up to 300-350 psig ethylene. The procatalyst was added to the reactor as a stock solution (2-ml) via the high-pressure sample loop while pressurizing the autoclave to 400 psig.

20   After the 15 minutes of stirring at 400-psig ethylene, the reaction was quenched upon addition of 2-ml of methanol at high pressure. The reactor was vented and the contents poured into a beaker containing a methanol acetone/mixture. The polymer was collected by suction filtration and dried in vacuo at ~100°C.

Ex	complex	cocatalyst (equiv.)	μmol catalyst	T (°C)	PE yield (g)	kg PE/ mmol catalyst	M_w (10^{-3})	T_m (°C)
202	i1	mMAO[a] (2000)	0.13	40	7.0	53	4,540	128
203	i1	MMAO (10,000)	0.33	70	6.4	19	108	133
204	i3	MMAO (10,000)	0.28	70	0.13	0.46	781	134
205	i2	MMAO (10,000)	0.32	70	0.27	0.83	127	132
206	i2	TMA/MAO (100/10K)	0.32	70	0.31	0.98	320	136
207	i3	MMAO (10,000)	0.27	70	0.14	0.5	525	–
208	i1	MMAO (10,000)	0.33	70	5.8	18	81	–
209	i1	MMAO (2000)	0.13	40	8.8	68	147	–
210	i1	MMAO (2000)	0.13	70	4.4	34	44	–
211	i4	MMAO (2000)	0.13	40	0.92	7	–	–

[a]mMAO-3A from Akzo Nobel

Example 212

Copolymerization of ethylene and 1-hexene with i1

5   A Parr[®] stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 100 ml of dry toluene, 50 ml of deoxygenated 1-hexene and 3-ml of mMAO. In an inert atmosphere glove box, a septum-capped vial was charged with i1. The vial was removed from the glove box placed under 1 atmosphere argon and dissolved in

10   toluene (2 mg in 16-ml). The reactor was sealed heated to 50 °C (allow 20 °C for exotherm) and pressurized up to 300-350 psig ethylene. The procatalyst was added to the reactor as a stock solution (2-ml) via the high-pressure sample loop while pressurizing the autoclave to 400 psig. After the 30 minutes of stirring at 400-psig ethylene and 70 °C, the reaction was quenched by addition of 2-ml of methanol at

15   high pressure. The reactor was vented and the contents poured into a beaker containing a methanol acetone/mixture. The polymer was collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C giving 1.8 grams of LLDPE. ^{1}H NMR 10 branches/1000 carbon atoms; $M_w = 46,000$.

20   **Example 213**

Polymerization of ethylene with the reaction product of Ti(NMe$_2$)$_4$, b6, and Me$_3$SiCl

A flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a stir bar and rubber septum was taken into the inert atmosphere glove box along with a septum-capped vial. The flask was charged with 516 mg (2eq) of b6, while 250 mg of Ti(NMe$_2$)$_4$ was added to the vial.

The flask and vial were removed from the glove box, attached to the vacuum /argon manifold, and placed under an argon atmosphere. Methylene chloride (10-ml) was added to both the flask and the septum-capped vial. While stirring the ligand solution, the methylene chloride solution of Ti(NMe$_2$)$_4$ was transferred via SS

5   cannula onto the ligand giving a deep red/orange solution. The mixture was left to stir for 1 hour. After 1 hour, the solvent was removed in vacuo giving a burgundy solid. The resulting burgundy solid was dissolved in toluene. While stirring, 109 □l of trimethylchlorosilane was added drop wise and the mixture left to stir for 15 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo giving a glassy burgundy solid. After

10   drying the solid in vacuo for several hours, 1 mg of the material was dissolved in 20 -ml of toluene. A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry toluene, 0.14-ml of mMAO. The reactor was sealed heated to 30 °C (allow 10 °C for exotherm) and pressurized up to 300-350 psig ethylene. The

15   procatalyst was added to the reactor as a stock solution (2-ml, 0.1 mg of burgundy solid isolated above) via the high-pressure sample loop while pressurizing the autoclave to 400 psig. After the 30 minutes of stirring at 400-psig ethylene and 40 °C, the reaction was quenched by addition of 2-ml of methanol at high pressure. The reactor was vented and the contents poured into a beaker containing a methanol

20   acetone/mixture. The polymer was collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C giving grams of polyethylene.


Example 214

<u>Synthesis of b3</u>

241

A solution of 1-Amino-5-*tert*-butyl-2-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (258 mg, 1.15 mmol) in toluene (20.8 mL) was treated with pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate (PPTS) (2.5mg) and 3,5-di-*t*-butyl-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (234 mg, 1.0 mmol). A Dean Stark trap and reflux condenser were attached, and the

5 resulting solution was refluxed, with the azeotropic removal of water for ~7h. The reaction was cooled to rt, and allowed to stand under Ar overnight. TLC indicated the reaction had not gone to completion, therefore heating was continued for an additional 2.25 h, after which a second portion of 3,5-di-*t*-butyl-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (70 mg, 0.299 mmol) was added, and heating continued for

10 another 2.5 h. The resulting solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO$_2$; 2-15% EtOAC/Hexanes) to afford **b3** (326 mg, 74%): ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 1.326 (s, 9H), 1.330 (s, 9H), 1.359 (t, 3H, J = 6.9 Hz), 4.286 (q, 2H, J = 7.1Hz), 7.124 (d, 1H, J = 2.5 Hz), 7.552 (d, 2H, J = 2.2 Hz), 8.422 (s, 1H), 11.447 (s, 1H); Field

15 Desorption Mass Spectrometry: m/z 440.

Example 215

<u>Synthesis of b24</u>

3-Anthracen-9-yl-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde (394 mg, 1.32 mmol) was treated with a

20 solution of 1-Amino-2,5-diisopropyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (436 mg, 1.83 mmol) in toluene, followed by MP-TsOH (Argonaut Technologies, 22 mg, 3 mol% H$^+$). The reaction was heated to 111 °C under Ar, and agitated for 1.5h. TLC indicated that no reaction had occurred. The mixture was treated with *p*-TsOH (11 mg, 2.5 wt%) and heated to 111 °C for an additional 1.5h, then treated with PS-

Trisamine resin (5 mol equiv NH$_2$) and allowed to agitate for an additional 2h. The

mixture was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. ^{1}H NMR indicated that the residue

contained an approximately 5:1 ratio of **b24** to starting amino pyrrole. Therefore,

the crude mixture was dissolved in toluene (5 mL), treated with 3-Anthracen-9-yl-2-

5   hydroxy-benzaldehyde (106 mg, 0.355 mmol) and *p*-TsOH (2.8 mg) and heated to

110 °C for 1.5h, after which the reaction was cooled to rt and treated with PS-

Trisamine resin (5 equiv based on starting aldehyde). The resulting slurry was

stirred at rt overnight, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified

by crystallization (hexanes/CH$_2$Cl$_2$) to afford **b24** (341 mg) contaminated with a

10   small amount of hexanes : ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in ppm relative to

TMS): 0.861-0.905 (m, hexanes), 1.181 (d, 6H, J =6.6 Hz), 1.26 (bs, hexanes), 1.316

(d, 6H, J = 6.9 Hz), 1.350 (t, 3H, J =7.1 Hz), 2.837 (sep, 1H, J =6.9 Hz), 3.650 (sep,

1H, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.265 (q, 2H, J =7.1 Hz), 6.374 (s, 1H), 7.379-7.595 (m, 7H), 7.688

(d, 2H, J = 8.5 Hz), 8.082 (d, 2H, J =8.5 Hz), 8.561 (s, 1H), 8.604 (s, 1H), 11.157 (s,

15   1H).

Example 216

<u>Representative synthesis of substituted salicylaldehyde-derived ligands. Synthesis</u>

<u>of **b26**</u>

20   A solution of 1-amino-2-methyl-5-phenyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

(238 mg, 0.975 mmol) in toluene (17.6 mL) was treated with PPTS (2.4 mg, 1 wt%)

and 3,5-di-*t*-butyl-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (208 mg, 0.89 mmol). A reflux

condenser was attached, and the resulting solution was heated at reflux for 1.5h.

The reaction was cooled to rt, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was flash

chromatography (SiO$_2$, 30-60% CH$_2$Cl$_2$/hexanes) to afford **b26** (190 mg, 46%): ^{1}H

NMR (DMSO): 1.231 (s, 9H), 1.284 (t, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.379 (s, 9H), 2.557 (s 3H),

4.224 (q, 2H, J = 6.9 Hz), 6.673 (s, 1H), 7.257-7.439 (m, 7H), 8.789 (s, 1H), 11.173

(s, 1H); Field Desorption Mass Spectrometry: m/z 460.

Example 217

<u>Synthesis of b25</u>

b25 was prepared from 1-Amino-5-(2,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-1H-pyrrole-

3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1.0 equiv), 3-Anthracen-9-yl-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde

(1.2 equiv), and p-TsOH (3 wt%) in toluene according to the method of Example

216. The excess aldehyde was removed by reaction with PS-Trisamine resin

(Argonaut Technologies) at rt for 7h, followed by filtration and concentration *in*

vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO$_2$, 5-25%

EtOAc/hexane) to afford **b25**. ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in ppm relative to

TMS): 1.298 (d, 6H, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.335 (t, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz), 3.601 (s, 3H), 3.856 (s,

3H), 3.953 (sep, 1H, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.261 (q, 2H, J = 7.1 Hz), 6.410 (d, 1H, J = 2.2

Hz), 6.576 (dd, 1H, J = 2.2 Hz, J = 8.2 Hz), 6.606 (s, 1H), 7.025-7.107 (m, 2H),

7.333-7.394 (m, 4H), 7.441-7.495 (m, 2H), 7.607 (d, 2H, J = 8.2 Hz), 8.070 (d, 2H,

J = 8.5 Hz), 8.142 (s, 1H), 8.542 (s, 1H), 11.229 (s, 1H).

Example 218

<u>Synthesis of h28</u>

A solution of 2-Isopropyl-5-o-tolyl-pyrrol-1-ylamine (60 mg, 0.279 mmol) in

toluene (5.76 mL) was treated with 2,6-diacetylpyridine (21.7 mg, 0.133 mmol) and

244

p-TsOH (1.2 mg). The resulting solution was stirred at reflux in an oil bath under

Ar for 4.5h, then cooled to rt. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue

was purified by flash chromatography (SiO$_2$, 5-25% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford **h28**

(41 mg, 56%) contaminated with a small amount of EtOAc and hexane: ^{1}H NMR

5   (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 1.222 (d, 12H, J = 6.9 Hz), 1.825

(s, 6H), 2.330 (s, 6H), 2.864 (sep, 2H, J = 6.9 Hz), 6.068 (d, 2H, J = 3.8 Hz), 6.146

(d, 2H, J = 3.8 Hz), 7.039-7.200 (m, 8H), 7.827 (t, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 8.26 (d, 2H, J =

7.7 Hz); Field Desorption Mass Spectrometry: m/z 555.

10   **Example 219**

Representative diketoester synthesis. Preparation of ethyl 2-acetyl-5,5-dimethyl-4-
oxo-hexanoate

Ethyl acetoacetate (1g, 7.68 mmol) was added dropwise to a suspension of NaH

(60% in mineral oil, 338 mg, 8.45 mmol) in toluene (20 mL). The resulting

15   suspension was stirred at rt for 10 min, then treated with 1-bromopinacolone (1.3g,

7.32 mmol). The mixture was immersed in a 75 °C oil bath, and stirred under Ar for

1 h. The reaction was cooled to rt, diluted with toluene and washed with H$_2$O (2 X

50 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na$_2$SO$_4$, filtered and concentrated *in*

vacuo to afford crude ethyl 2-acetyl-5,5-dimethyl-4-oxo-hexanoate (1.46g) which

20   was not purified: ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 1.166

(s, 9H), 1.277 (t, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.368 (s, 3H), 3.000 (dd, 1H, J = 5.8 Hz, J = 18.4

Hz), 3.231 (dd, 1H, J = 8.2 Hz, J = 18.4 Hz), 4.010 (dd, 1H, J = 5.8 Hz, J = 8.2 Hz),

4.191 (q, 2H, J = 7.1 Hz); Field Desorption Mass Spectrometry: m/z 229 (M+1).

Example 220

Representative synthesis of protected 1-aminopyrrole derivative. Preparation of **o1**

5

o1

10
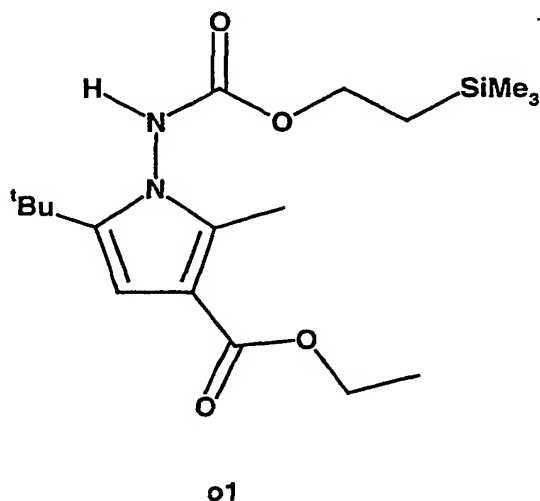
15 A solution of 2-Acetyl-5,5-dimethyl-4-oxo-hexanoic acid ethyl ester (1.29g, 5.65 mmol), hydrazinecarboxylic acid 2-trimethylsilanyl-ethyl ester (1g, 5.67 mmol) and *p*-TsOH (21 mg) in toluene (10.2 mL) was heated to reflux with azeotropic removal of water for 2 h, then cooled to rt and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO$_2$, CH$_2$Cl$_2$) to afford **o1** (1.28g, 62%) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): -0.019 &

20 0.066 (two broad singlets, mixture of isomers, 9H), 0.913-1.094 (m, 2H), 1.297 (s, 9H), 2.375 & 2.383 (two singlets, mixture of isomers, 3H), 4.177-4.341 (m, 4H), 6.237 & 6.247 (two singlets, mixture of isomers, 1H), 7.007 & 7.060 (two singlets, mixture of isomers, 1H).

Example 221

Representative LAH reduction of 4-ethoxycarbonyl-substituted protected pyrrole.

Preparation of o2

5

o2

10
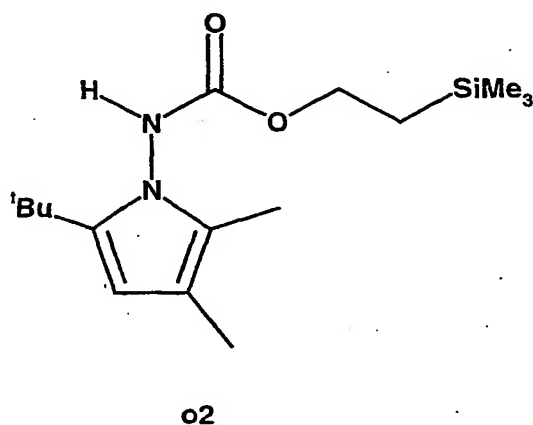
A solution of **o1** (241.2 mg, 0.65 mmol) in anhydrous THF (1.5 mL) was treated

with LAH (74 mg, 1.95 mmol). The resulting suspension was stirred at rt under Ar

15   for 2 days, diluted with Et_2O (5 mL) and quenched with H_2O (74 μL), NaOH (15%

w/v in H_2O, 74 μL) and H_2O (222 μL). The resulting suspension was stirred at rt for

30 min then filtered through a polyethylene frit. The filtrate was concentrated *in

vacuo*, and the residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2, 5-25%

EtOAc/hexane) to afford **o2** (142 mg, 70%): ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$, chemical shifts in

20   ppm relative to TMS): -0.003 & 0.077 (two singlets, 9H, mixture of isomers), 0.962-

1.091 (m, 2H), 1.299 (s, 9H), 1.971 (s, 3H), 2.002 (s, 3H), 4.233-4.337 (m, 4H),

5.670 (s, 1H), 7.038 & 7.341 (two singlets, 1H, mixture of isomers).

247

Example 222

Representative deprotection of trimethylsilyl ethoxycarbonyl-protected 1-
aminopyrrole derivative. Preparation of 1-amino-2-*tert*-butyl-4,5-dimethylpyrrole

o2 (141 mg, 0.45 mmol) was treated with a solution of TBAF (where TBAF refers

5   to tetrabutylammonium fluoride) in THF (1$\underline{M}$ solution, 0.90 mL, 0.90 mmol). The

resulting solution was stirred at rt overnight, quenched with glacial acetic acid (51.5

µL) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in toluene (5mL) and

treated with PS-TsOH (where PS-TsOH refers to a polystyrene resin with arene

sulfonic acid functionality from Argonaut Technologies, 1.45 mmol H$^+$/g, 1g). The

10   suspension was stirred at rt for 1 hour, then filtered through a short plug of silica gel

eluting with toluene (50 mL). The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 1-

amino-2-*tert*-butyl-4,5-dimethylpyrrole as a white solid (45 mg, 60%). ^{1}H NMR

(CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 1.426 (s, 9H), 2.029 (s, 3H), 2.148

(s, 3H), 4.255 (s, 2H), 5.621 (s, 1H).

15

Example 223

Synthesis of **h30**

2,6-Diacetylpyridine (79.9 mg, 0.49 mmol) and 5-*tert*-Butyl-2,3-dimethyl-pyrrol-1-

ylamine (159 mg, 0.956 mmol) were dissolved in toluene (10.6 mL) and treated with

20   *p*-TsOH (~8 mg). The resulting solution was stirred under Ar at rt for 10 min, then

heated to reflux in an oil bath. The mixture was stirred at reflux, with azeotropic

removal of water, for 2h, then cooled to rt and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue

was purified by flash chromatography (SiO$_2$, 5% EtOAc/heptane) to afford **h30** (116

mg, 51%). ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 1.278 (s,

248

18H), 1.911 (s, 6H), 2.059 (s, 6H), 2.375 (s, 6H), 5.831 (s, 2H), 7.928 (t, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 8,456 (d, 2H, $J = 8.0$ Hz).

Example 224

5   Preparation of h19

2,6-diacetylpyidine (176 mg) and 1-amino-2-phenyl-5-methylpyrrole (420 mg) were dissolved in mixture of methanol (10 mL) and dichloromethane (4 drops) in a 20 mL scintillation vial. One drop of formic acid was added, then the solvent volume was reduced to 6 mL under a stream of nitrogen gas. A dark-colored oil settled. The

10   vial was gently warmed to give a clear solution and then allowed to stand at room temperature. After 16 h, yellow crystals and a dark oil had separated. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed over silica (EtOAc/hexane) to give the product as a yellow crystalline powder (285mg).

Example 225

Synthesis of 3-Naphthalen-1-yl-3-oxo-propionic acid ethyl ester

A suspension of ethyl potassium malonate (3.4 g, 20.0 mmol) in acetonitrile (30.6 mL) was treated with Et$_3$N (3.11 mL, 22.3 mmol) and MgCl$_2$ (2.38 g, 25.0 mmol). The

5   resulting suspension was stirred at rt for 2.5 h, then treated with 1-naphthoylchloride

(1.55 mL, 10.3 mmol) and stirred under Ar at rt overnight. The acetonitrile was

removed in vacuo, toluene (14 mL) was added and the suspension was concentrated

again. The residue was suspended in toluene (14 mL) and washed with 12% Aq. HCl

(14.1 mL). The organic layer was removed, dried over Na$_2$SO$_4$, filtered and

10   concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified via flash chromatography (SiO$_2$, 10%

EtOAc/Heptane) to afford 3-Naphthalen-1-yl-3-oxo-propionic acid ethyl ester (1.65 g,

66%) as a 3.5:1 mixture of keto/enol isomers: 1^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in

ppm relative to TMS): 1.21 (t, 3H, ketone isomer, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.36 (3h, enol isomer, J

= 7.1 Hz), 4.11 (s, 2H, ketone isomer), 4.20 (q, 2H, ketone isomer, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.32 (q,

15   2H, enol isomer, J = 7.4 Hz), 5.50 (s, 1H, enol isomer), 7.46-7.68 (m, 3H), 7.88 (d, 1H,

J = 8.1 Hz), 7.92 (d, 1H, J = 7.3 Hz), 8.03 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.36 (d, 1H, enol isomer,

J = 8.1 Hz), 8.76 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz); Field Desorption Mass Spectrometry: m/z 242.

20   ## Example 226

Synthesis of 2-(Naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-4-oxo-4-phenyl-butyric acid ethyl ester

250
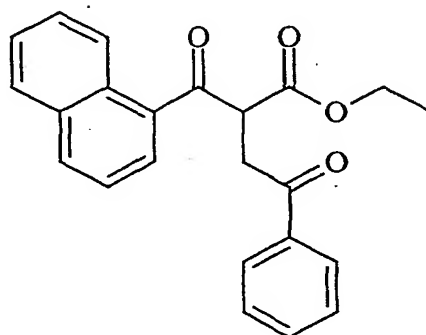
A suspension of NaH (60% in mineral oil, 323 mg, 8.07 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) was treated with 3-Naphthalen-1-yl-3-oxo-propionic acid ethyl ester (1.63 g, 6.7 mmol). The resulting suspension was stirred at rt under Ar for 1 h, then treated with 2-

5   bromocetophenone (1.61 g, 8.07 mmol). The suspension was immersed in a 70 °C oil bath and stirred under Ar for 4 h, cooled to rt, diluted with toluene and washed with H$_2$O and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na$_2$SO$_4$, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified via flash chromatography (SiO$_2$, 10-20% EtOAc/Heptane) to afford 2-(Naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-4-oxo-4-phenyl-butyric acid

10   ethyl ester (1.2 g) contaminated with a small amount of unidentified aromatic impurity: 1^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 1.03 (t, 3H, J = 7.25Hz), 3.72 (dd, 1H, J = 18.8 Hz, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.96 (dd, 1H, J = 18.8 Hz, J = 8.05 Hz), 4.09 (m, 2H), 5.16 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.63 (m, 6H), 7.88 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.0-8.07 (m, 3H), 8.24 (d, 1H, J = 7.2 Hz)), 8,48 (d, 1H, J = 8.7 Hz).

15

Example 227

Synthesis of 2-Naphthalen-1-yl-5-phenyl-1-(2-trimethylsilanyl-ethoxycarbonylamino)-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
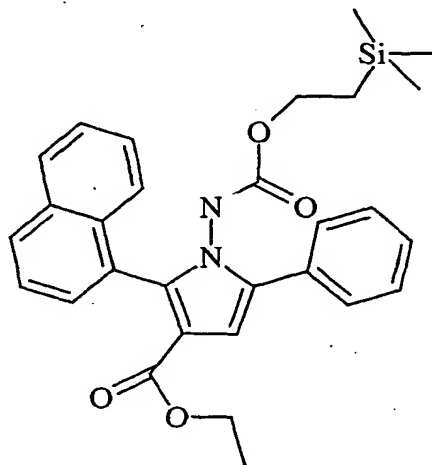
5 A solution of 2-(Naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-4-oxo-4-phenyl-butyric acid ethyl ester (1 g, 2.77 mmol) in toluene (6.5 mL) was treated with Hydrazinecarboxylic acid 2-trimethylsilanyl-ethyl ester (599 mg, 3.34 mmol) and p-toluene sulfonic acid (33 mg). The resulting solution was heated to reflux, with the azeotropic removal of water (Dean Stark trap), under Ar for 6 h, cooled to rt and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 2-

10 Naphthalen-1-yl-5-phenyl-1-(2-trimethylsilanyl-ethoxycarbonylamino)-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1.33 g), which was not purified, but used immediately in the next reaction.

Example 228

252

<u>Synthesis of 1-Amino-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5-phenyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl</u>
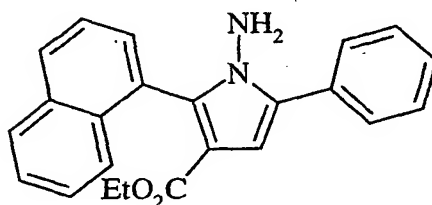
<u>ester</u>

2-Naphthalen-1-yl-5-phenyl-1-(2-trimethylsilanyl-ethoxycarbonylamino)-1*H*-pyrrole-3-

5   carboxylic acid ethyl ester (608 mg, 1.3 mmol) was treated with a solution of TBAF in

THF (2.66 mL of a 1 M solution, 2.7 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at rt

under Ar overnight. The reaction was quenched with glacial acetic acid (145 µL, 2.5

mmol), and passed through a short plug of silica gel eluting with toluene. The filtrate

was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 1-Amino-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5-phenyl-1*H*-pyrrole-

10   3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (434 mg), which was not purified, but was used

immediately for the next reaction.

<u>**Example 229**</u>

<u>Synthesis of 1-[2-(2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-1-methyl-propylideneamino]-2-</u>

15   <u>naphthalen-1-yl-5-phenyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **a66**</u>

a66

5
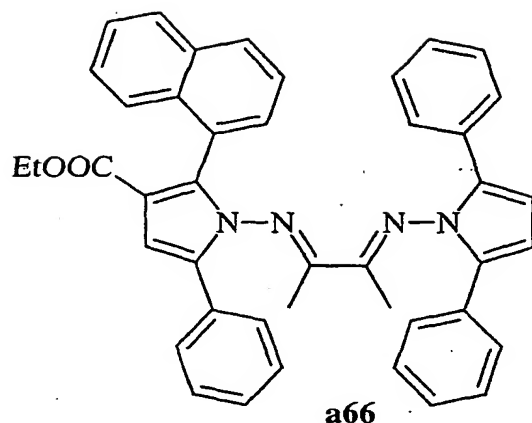
A solution of 1-Amino-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5-phenyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl

ester (434 mg, 1.22 mmol) in toluene (7.2 mL) was treated with 3-(2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-

10   1-ylimino)-butan-2-one (308 mg, 1.02 mmol) and p-toluene sulfonic acid (8 mg). A

Dean Stark trap was attached, and the resulting solution heated to reflux under Ar with

the azeotropic removal of water for 18 h, then another portion of p-toluene sulfonic acid

(8 mg) was added and the azeotropic removal of water was continued for an additional

75 min. The solution was cooled to rt and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was

15   dissolved in THF/Acetic acid (10/1) and treated with PS-TsNHNH$_2$ resin (Argonaut

Technologies, 1.039g, 2.6 mmol). The suspension was stirred under Ar overnight, then

filtered through a polyethylene frit, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was

purified by flash chromatography (SiO$_2$, 50-100% CH$_2$Cl$_2$/heptane) to afford 1-[2-(2,5-

Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-1-methyl-propylideneamino]-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5-phenyl-

20   1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **a66** (240 mg, 37%) : 1[1]H NMR (DMSO,

chemical shifts relative to TMS, 80 °C): 0.82 (t, 3H, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 1.08 (s, 3H), 1.74 (s,

3H), 3.91 (q, 2H, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 6.42 (s, 2H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 7.11 (d, 4H, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.18

(t, 4H, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.22-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.37 (m, 5H), 7.39-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.47

(m, 2H), 7.53 (d, 1H, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.93 (t, 2H, J = 8.7 Hz).

Example 230

5   Synthesis of 4,4''-Bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ylamine
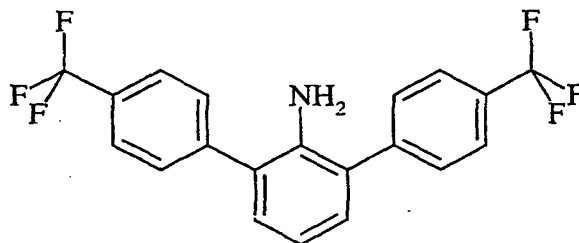
A suspension of tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (66 mg, 0.06 mmol) in

toluene (8 mL) was treated with 2,6-dibromoaniline (500 mg, 2.0 mmol), aqueous

Na$_2$CO$_3$ (2$\underline{M}$, 3.98 mL), and 4-trifluoromethylphenyl boronic acid (831 mg, 4.4 mmol).

10   The resulting suspension was immersed in a 110 °C oil bath, and stirred under Ar for

22h. The suspension was cooled to rt, and extracted with ether. The organic layer was

washed with brine, dried over Na$_2$SO$_4$ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was

purified by flash chromatography (SiO$_2$, 2.5-5.0% EtOAc/Heptane) to afford 4,4''-Bis-

trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ylamine (713 mg, 93%) : ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$,

15   chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 6.93 (t, 1H, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.14 (d, 2H, J = 7.3

Hz), 7.64 (d, 4H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.74 (d, 4H, J = 8.0 Hz).

Example 231

Synthesis of *N,N'*-Bis-(4,4''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yl)-oxalamide
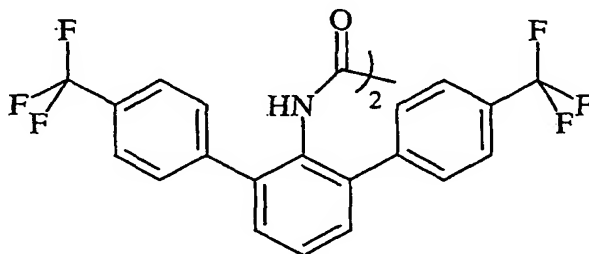
5   A solution of 4,4''-Bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ylamine (700 mg, 1.84

mmol) in pyridine (5 mL) was treated with oxalyl chloride (73 µL, 0.837 mmol). The

resulting suspension was stirred at rt overnight under Ar, then poured into H_2O. The

precipitate was filtered, washed with H_2O and dried *in vacuo*. The resulting solid was

crystallized from toluene/heptane, then recrystallized from toluene to afford *N,N'*-Bis-

10   (4,4''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yl)-oxalamide (430 mg).

Example 232

Synthesis of *N¹,N²*-Bis-(4,4''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yl)-
oxalodiimidoyl dichloride

15
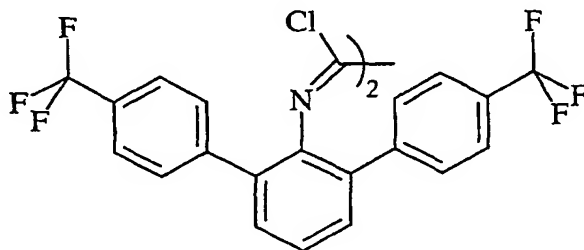
A suspension of *N,N'*-Bis-(4,4"-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yl)-

oxalamide (419 mg, 0.513 mmol) in toluene (4.1 mL) was treated with PCl_5 (408 mg,

1.96 mmol) at rt. The resulting suspension was immersed in a 60 °C oil bath, and .

stirred under Ar for 6.5h, then heated to 80 °C for an additional 1 h. The yellow

5   solution was cooled to rt, diluted with ether (5 mL) and washed with H_2O (10 mL) and

Aq. sat'd $NaHCO_3$. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated

in vacuo to afford N^1,N^2-Bis-(4,4"-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yl)-

oxalodiimidoyl dichloride (401 mg, 92%) as a yellow solid: 7.33 (d, 4H, $J = 8.4$ Hz),

7.38 (m, 3H), 7.50 (d, 4H, $J = 8.4$ Hz); Field Desorption Mass Spectrometry: *m/z* 852.

10

Example 233

Synthesis of 2,3-Bis-(2,6-bis-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-phenylimino)-[1,4]dithiane **V10**

15
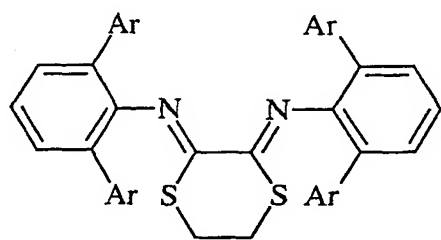
Ar = 4-trifluoromethylphenyl

V10

Ethane dithiol (264 µL, 3.15 mmol) was added via syringe to a suspension of NaH (75.6

mg, 60% in oil, 1.89 mmol) in THF (5 mL). The resulting suspensiuon was stirred

20   under Ar at rt for 15 min, then treated with a solution of N^1,N^2-Bis-(4,4"-bis-

trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yl)-oxalodiimidoyl dichloride (401 mg, 0.471

mmol) in THF (5 mL). The suspension was stirred overnight under Ar, then heated to

65 °C until not bis-imidoyl chloride remained (45 min) as determined by TLC. The

reaction was cooled to rt, quenched with H_2O, and extracted with toluene. The organic

layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was

crystallized from heptane/CH_2Cl_2 to afford 2,3-bis-(2,6-bis-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-

5   phenylimino)-[1,4]dithiane **V10** (260 mg, 63%) as a yellow solid: 1[1]H NMR ($CDCl_3$,

chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 2.06 (bs, 4H), 7.32-7.42 (m, 8H), 7.49 (bs,

7H); Field Desorption Mass Spectrometry: m/z 875.

Example 234

10   Synthesis of 2,3-bis-(2,6-diphenyl-phenylimino)-[1,4]dithiane **V9**

V9
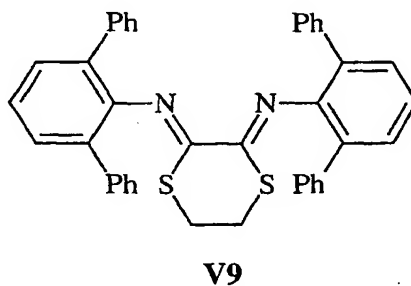
2,3-bis-(2,6-diphenyl-phenylimino)-[1,4]dithiane **V9** was prepared using similar

reaction conditions as described in Example **233** and was purified via washing with

heptane and hot ethanol to afford 2,3-bis-(2,6-diphenyl-phenylimino)-[1,4]dithiane **V9**:

15   ^{1}H NMR (DMSO, 80 °C, chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 2.21 (s, 4H), 7.21-

7.39 (m, 26H).

258

Examples 235-241

Synthesis of ligands V1, V2, V3, V4, V5, V6, V8, and V12:

5

V1

V2

10

V3

V4

15

V5

V6

20

V8

V12

259
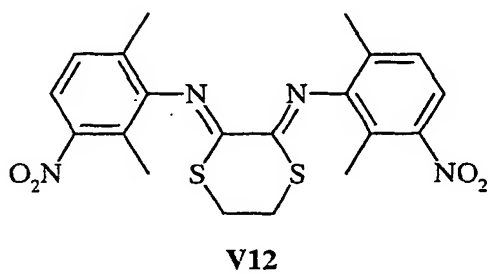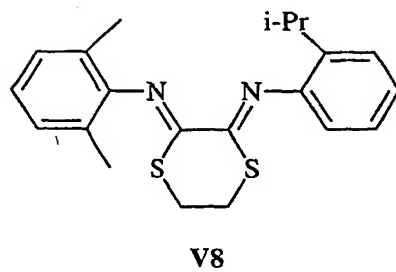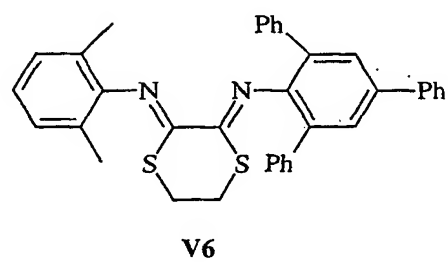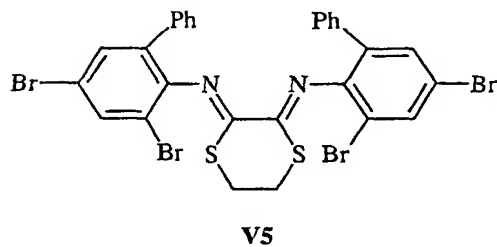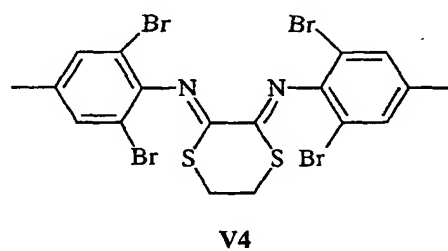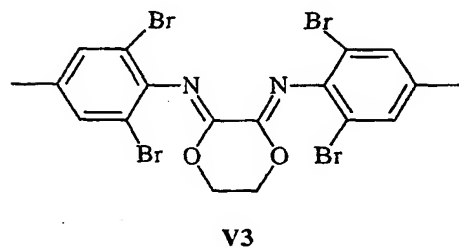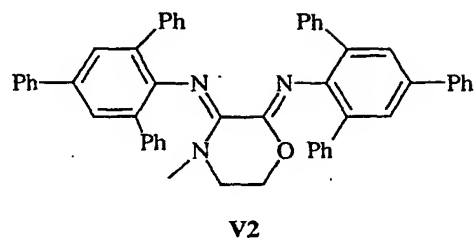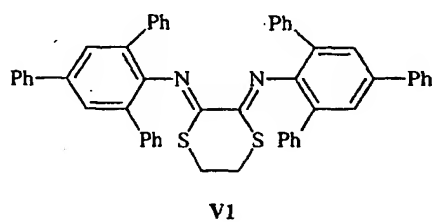
Ligands **V1-V6**, **V8** and **V12** were prepared using conditions similar to those described in Example 233.

Example	Ligand	¹H NMR Data[a,b]
235	V5	mixture of isomers, δ2.02(s,6H), 2.54-2.62(m,2H), 2.98-3.06(m, 2H), 6.90-7.06(m, 3H), 7.28-7.50(m, 9H), 7.60-7.76(m, 8H)
236	V6	δ2.02(m,1H), 2.47-2.64(m,1H), 2.72-3.08(m, 2H), 7.16-7.40(m, 8H), 7.4-7.54(m, 4H), 7.68-7.82(m, 2H)
237	V2	(CD₂Cl₂) δ1.98(m,2H), 2.62(s,3H), 2.98(m, 2H), 7.11-7.21(m, 10H), 7.23-7.35(m, 12H), 7.40(m, 6H), 7.49(t, J=7.9 Hz, 3H), 7.6(d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.78(d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H)
238	V1	(CD₂Cl₂) δ2.16(s, 4H), 7.25-7.41(m, 14H), 7.41-7.53(m, 12H), 7.63(s, 4H), 7.67-7.73(m, 4H)
239	V4	δ2.32(s, 6H), 3.40(s,4H), 7.40(s, 4H)
240	V3	(CD₂Cl₂)δ2.30(s, 6H), 4.46(s,4H), 7.39(s, 4H)
241	V12	δ2.24(s, 3H), 2.25(s,3H), 2.35(s, 3H), 2.36(s, 3H), 3.36(s, 4H), 7.22(d, J=8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.68(d, J=8.3 Hz, 2H)

[a]All Spectra Recorded in CDCl₃, Unless Otherwise Indicated
[b]All Chemical Shifts are Reported in ppm Relative to TMS

5   **Example 242**

Preparation of a Pro-catalyst Stock Solution from Ligand **V1**: Ligand **V1** (34.1 mg, 0.045 mmol), Ni(II) acetylacetonate (9.8 mg, 0.038 mmol) and triphenylcarbenium tetrakis(pentafluorophenyl)borate (34.8 mg, 0.038 mmol) were combined in a Schlenk Tube in an inert atmosphere dry box. The mixture was removed from the dry box and

10   treated with CH_2Cl_2 (7.0 mL) under an inert atmosphere to provide a dark red stock solution of the pro-catalyst.

Example 243-319

Ethylene Polymerization with a Pro-Catalyst of the type prepared in Example 242

A Schlenk flask (200 mL, 500 mL or 1000 mL) equipped with a magnetic stir bar and

5   capped with a septum was evacuated and refilled with ethylene, then charged with dry,

deoxygenated toluene (100 mL) and a 10 wt % solution of MAO in toluene (4.0 mL).

The requisite volume of pro-catalyst solution (prepared from the indicated ligand as in

example 242) was added to give the amount of Ni indicated in the table below. The

mixture was stirred under 1 atm ethylene at the temperature indicated in the table below

10   and a polyethylene precipitate was observed. After the indicated reaction time, the

mixture was quenched by the addition of acetone (50 mL), methanol (50 mL) and 6 N

aqueous HCl (100 mL). The swollen polyethylene was isolated by vacuum filtration

and washed with water, methanol and acetone, then dried under reduced pressure at

100°C for 16 h to obtain the amount of polyethylene indicated in the table below.

15

Example	Ligand	Temp (C)	μmol Ni	Time min	g PE	M_n	Branches /1000 C's
243	V8	23	0.549	15.00	0.805	38,200	21.0
244	V1	23	0.551	6.00	0.795	782,700	4.7
245	V1	23	0.559[a]	14.00	1.629	131,500	1.8
246	V1	23	0.547[b]	6.00	0.540	145,300	2.9
247	V7	23	0.552[b]	6.00	0.048	82,800	22.6
248	V1	23	0.276[c]	24.00	0.539	89,000	3.0
249	V1	23	0.276	8.00	0.371	703,700	4.5
250	V1	23	0.276[c]	24.00	0.934	87,800	2.7
251	V1	23	0.276	8.00	0.529	540,700	3.6
252	V1	23	0.276[c]	15.00	0.527	88,500	3.2
253	V2	23	2.320	8.00	0.178	92,900	11.3
254	V3	23	1.04[d]	8.00	0.351	77,700	16.2
255	V3	23	1.040	8.00	0.776	46,700	19.9
256	V4	23	0.21[e]	13.66	0.620	207,000	11.3
257	V4	23	0.405	5.33	0.828	192,200	12.0
258	V4	23	0.405[d]	6.00	0.324	177,800	8.4
259	V6	23	0.418	56.75	0.611	97,200	55.4
260	V5	23	0.380	6.00	0.333	103700	22.8
261	V1	60	0.400	5.00			
262	V1	60	0.400	30.00	0.219		
263	V1	60	0.400	120.00	0.473	421600	
264	V1	60	0.400	15.00	0.104	112200	14
265	V1	60	0.400	45.00	0.401	287500	14.7
266	a67	23	0.366	14.00	0.446	115400	3.9
267	a67	23	0.366	6.00	0.518	151100	3.6
268	V12	23	0.373	12.00	0.194	168800	12.5
269	V1	60	0.400[f,h]	960.00	4.447		18.5
270	a54	23	0.392	2.50	0.762	132300	3
271	a54	23	0.392[b]	70.00	0.207	112500	1.5
272	a54	23	0.392[i]	8.00	0.596	157900	2
273	a54	60	0.392[f,h]	62.00	1.111	44600	20.2

262

274	a54	60	$0.196^{f,h}$	62.00	0.711	82200	12.5
275	V1	60	0.400	35.00	1.18		
276	a52	23	0.401	10.00	0.3	132900	2.3
277	a54	23	0.402^{e}	5.00	2.973	139900	3.5
278	a54	20	$0.401^{j,k}$	20.00	0.426	58000	14.3
279	V1	23	0.384^{e}	5.00	0.735		
280	V1	80	0.384^{e}	5.00			
281	V1	60	0.399^{g}	10.00	0.097	101000	15.1
282	V1	60	0.200^{g}	10.00	0.037	62500	14.2
283	V1	60	0.100^{g}	26.00	0.026	63900	64.1
284	V1	$80/0^{l}$	0.399^{g}	20.00	0.728	368200	2.3
285	V1	$80/0/23^{m}$	0.399^{g}	15.00	0.94	516200	4.4
286	V1	80	0.399^{g}	45.00	0.253	97800	19.8
287	a53	$60/0/23^{n}$	0.398^{g}	48.00	0.198		
288	V10	23	0.400^{e}	15.00	0.447	513800	5.7
289	V10	23	0.400	8.00	0.284	398800	4.5
290	V10	23	0.400^{d}	8.00	0.337	195200	2.5
291	V10	23	0.400^{c}	8.00	0.233	109300	2
292	V10	60	0.400^{g}	55.00	0.433	204300	13.4
293	a59	23	0.400^{g}	6.00	1.054	98300	
294	a59	23	0.400^{d}	6.00	0.768	77000	
295	a59	60	0.400^{g}	60.00	0.236	28800	
296	V11	23	0.402^{g}	20.00	0.623	302500	
297	V11	23	0.402	20.00	0.146	252200	
298	a66	23	0.398^{g}	9.00	0.706	60700	4.2
299	a66	23	0.398^{d}	12.00	0.515	43600	3.1
300	a66	60	0.398^{g}	60.00			
301	a59	80/0/23	0.400^{g}	15.00			
302	V9	23	0.400^{g}	8.00	0.899		5.8
303	a52	60	2.01^{g}	950.00	10.289	44300	18
304	a52	60	2.01^{g}	950.00	10.289	42900	11

305	a66	60	1.99^g	315.00	1.518		
306	a59	23	0.400^b	12.00	0.295	181100	
307	a66	23	0.398^b	24.00	0.973	121100	
308	a59	23	0.400^b	60.00	0.503	166900	
309	a52	23	0.401^b	14.00	0.47	84400	
310	a59	23	0.400^c	60.00	0.239	129000	
311	a52	23	0.401^c	28.00	0.674	52700	
312	a54	23	0.050	4.00	0.366	210200	
313	a54	23	0.201^i	4.00	0.542	529800	
314	a54	23	0.020	8.00	0.222	335400	
315	a54	23	0.020	16.00	0.391	214500	
316	a54	23	0.020	32.00	0.718		
317	a52	23	0.401	12.00	0.405		
318	a52	23	0.401^b	12.00	0.339		
319	a52	23	0.401^c	12.00	0.322		

[a] 60 mL of H_2 injected subsurface before the catalyst injection
[b] 50 mL of H_2 injected subsurface before the catalyst injection
[c] 100 mL of H_2 injected subsurface before the catalyst injection
[d] 25 mL of H_2 injected subsurface before the catalyst injection
[e] 600 mL of solvent
[f] DEAC used as cocatalyst
[g] 300 mL of solvent
[h] Mineral spirits used as solvent
[i] 10 mL of H_2 injected subsurface before the catalyst injection
[j] 90 mL of toluene used as solvent
[k] 10 mL of 1-hexene added to the polymerization
[l] 5 min at 80 °C, 15 min at 0 °C
[m] 5 min at 80 °C, 5 min at 0 °C, 5 min at 23 °C
[n] 25 min at 60 °C, 5 min at 0 °C, 18 min at 23 °C

5

10

15

264

Example 320

Preparation of Ligand **V11**
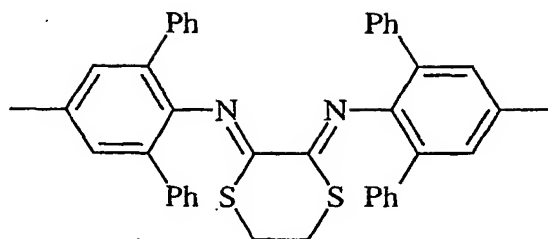
V11

2,3-bis-(2,6-diphenyl-4-methyl-phenylimino)-[1,4]dithiane **V11** was prepared using

5 similar reaction conditions as described in Example **233**; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, chemical

shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 2.36 (s, 4H), 2.41 (s, 6H), 7.16-7.23 (m, 24H).

Example 321

Preparation of Ligand **a67**

10 5-*tert*-Butyl-1-[2-(2,5-dimethyl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-1-methyl-propylideneamino]-2-

methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **a67** was prepared using similar

reaction conditions to those described in example **229**; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, chemical

shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.37 (t, 3H, J = 6.9 Hz), 2.07 (s, 6H), 2.16

(s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 4.26-4.33 (m, two isomers, 2H), 5.93 (s, 2H), 6.44 (s,

15 3H).

Example 322

Synthesis of **aa1**.
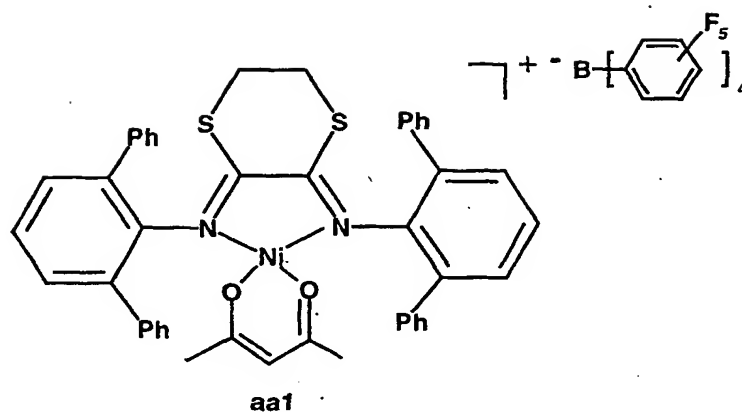
5

aa1

10   A flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a rubber septum and a stir bar was

charged with 128 mg (0.5 mmol) of nickel (II) acetylacetonate. Methylene chloride

(10-ml) was added followed by the addition of a methylene chloride solution of 2,3-

bis(2,6-diphenylimino)-[1,4]dithiane [300 mg (0.5 mmol) in 10-ml of CH_2Cl_2] resulting

in a brown solution. After 2 minutes of stirring, a methylene chloride solution of

15     $Ph_3CB(C_6F_5)_4$ was added giving a red solution. The mixture was allowed to stir for 1.5

hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo resulting in an oily solid. The oily solid was

taken up in 5-ml of diethyl ether. Addition of 15-ml of hexane resulted in partial

precipitation of the desired compound. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* giving a red

powder. The red solid was washed with an Et_2O/hexane solution. The wash was

20   repeated and the resulting solid taken up in a 1:1 Et_2O/CH_2Cl_2 solution. Hexane was

layered onto the red solution and the mixture cooled to -78 °C and left to sit overnight.

Upon sitting red crystals formed and the supernatent was removed via filter cannula.

The resulting crystalline solid was dried under dynamic vacuum for several hours

giving 374 mg of a red crystalline solid. ^{1}H NMR was consistent with the desired

complex.

5

Example 323

Polymerization of ethylene with aa1 + mMAO.

A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to

10   completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry

toluene and 1-ml of mMAO (Akzo Nobel). In an inert atmosphere glove box, a septum-

capped vial was charged with 3 mg of aa1. The vial was removed from the box and 20-

ml of CH$_2$Cl$_2$ was added to the vial. The reactor was sealed and pressurized up to 150

psig ethylene and heated to 60 °C. A 2-ml portion (0.3 mg, 2.1 x 10^{-7} mol) of the

15   solution of aa1 was removed from the vial and added to the autolclave via the high-

pressure sample loop while pressurizing the autoclave to 200 psig. After 15 minutes of

stirring at 200-psig ethylene and 60 °C, the reaction was quenched upon addition of 2-

ml of methanol at high pressure. The reactor was vented and the contents poured into a

beaker containing a methanol acetone/mixture. The polymer was collected by suction

20   filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C giving 8.9 grams of

polyethylene (6.1 million catalyst turnovers per hour).

Example 324

Polymerization of ethylene with **aa1** + mMAO

5   A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry toluene and 1-ml of mMAO (Akzo Nobel). In an inert atmosphere glove box, a septum-capped vial was charged with 3 mg of **aa1**. The vial was removed from the box and 20-ml of CH_2Cl_2 was added to the vial. The reactor was sealed and pressurized up to 150-

10   psig ethylene and heated to 100 °C. A 2-ml portion (0.3 mg, 2.1 x 10^{-7} mol) of the solution of **aa1** was removed from the vial and added to the autolclave via the high-pressure sample loop while pressurizing the autoclave to 200 psig. After 15 minutes of stirring at 200-psig ethylene and 100 °C, the reaction was quenched upon addition of 2-ml of methanol at high pressure. The reactor was vented and the contents poured into a

15   beaker containing a methanol acetone/mixture. The polymer was collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C giving 2.4 grams of polyethylene 1.6 million catalyst turnovers per hour). GPC analysis Mn = 309,000; PDI = 3.16. ^{1}H NMR 13 branches/ 1000 carbons.

20   ## Example 325

Preparation of silica supported catalyst of **aa1**

A flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a stir bar and a rubber septum was charged in an inert atmosphere glove box with 14.3 mg (9.94 x 10^{-7} mol) of **aa1** and 1 gram of Grace Davison 2402 silica. The flask was removed from the glove box, attached to the vacuum/argon manifold, evacuated and refilled with argon. To the solid

5   mixture was added 5-ml of 1,2-difluorobenzene. The resulting suspension was stirred for 45 minutes at 0 °C. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* giving 875 mg of the desired supported catalyst (catalyst loading 10µmol/gram of silica).

Example 326

10   Preparation of silica supported catalyst of **aa1**

A flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a stir bar and a rubber septum was charged in an inert atmosphere glove box with 1 gram of Grace Davison 2402 silica. The flask was removed from the glove box, attached to the vacuum/argon manifold, evacuated and refilled with argon. To the solid was added 28.6 mg (20 µmol) of **aa1** as

15   a solution in CH_2Cl_2 (5-ml total). The resulting suspension was stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* giving 889 mg of the desired supported catalyst (catalyst loading 20 µmol/gram of silica).

Example 327

20   Preparation of silica supported catalyst of **aa1**

A flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a stir bar and a rubber septum was charged in an inert atmosphere glove box with 1 gram of Grace Davison 2402 silica.

269

The flask was removed from the glove box, attached to the vacuum/argon manifold,

evacuated and refilled with argon. To the solid was added 14.3 mg (10 μmol) of **aa1** as

a solution in CH_2Cl_2 (5-ml total). The resulting suspension was stirred for 30 minutes at

room temperature. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* giving 905 mg of the desired

5   supported catalyst (catalyst loading 10 μmol/gram of silica).

Example 328

Preparation of silica supported catalyst of **aa1**

A flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a stir bar and a rubber septum was

10   charged in an inert atmosphere glove box with 1 gram of Grace Davison 2402 silica.

The flask was removed from the glove box, attached to the vacuum/argon manifold,

evacuated and refilled with argon. To the solid was added 57.2 mg (40 μmol) of **aa1** as

a solution in CH_2Cl_2 (5-ml total). The resulting suspension was stirred for 30 minutes at

room temperature. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* giving 911 mg of the desired

15   supported catalyst (catalyst loading 40 μmol/gram of silica).

Examples 329-333

Gas phase polymerization of ethylene using *in situ* activation protocol

A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100 °C under dynamic vacuum

20   to completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with ~ 300 grams of

NaCl and the supported procatalyst **aa1** in an inert atmosphere glove box. The reactor

was sealed removed from the glove box and placed under an argon atmosphere. The

270

reactor was heated to 60 °C and trimethyl aluminum was added as a solution in toluene

or hexane. The reactor is rapidly pressurized to 200-psig ethylene and left to stir. The

reactor was vented and the contents poured into a beaker. The polymer was isolated by

blending the salt/polymer mixture in water. The resulting polyethylene was collected

5 · dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C

Ex.	Conc. μmol Ni/g silica	TMA mmol	Catalyst Charged (mg)	Rxn time (min)	Yield PE (g)	TON mol C_2H_4/ mol Ni	Productivity g PE/g supported catalyst	M_w (x 10^{-3})
329	10	4	100	120	5.9	296K	83	1440
330	10	4	100	60	4.9	176K	49	·1490
331	10	4	100	60	7.3	261K	72	1660
332	10	4	50	60	3.5	254K	70	-
333	40	8	50	60	17.2	307k	344	1800

Examples 334-342

aa1

z1
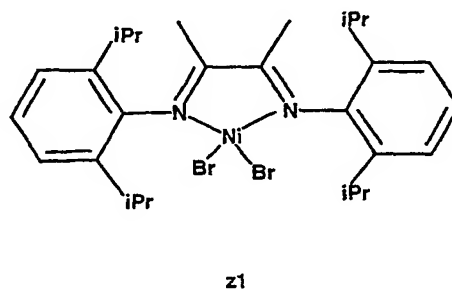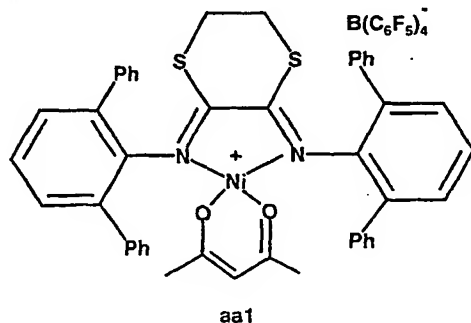
Polymerization of ethylene in the presence of H_2 to control molecular weight.

A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry toluene, 1-ml of mMAO (7.14 wt % Al; Akzo Nobel) and H_2 gas. In an inert

5   atmosphere glove box, a septum-capped vial was charged with 2.1 x 10^{-6} mol of **aa1** or **z1.** The vial was removed from the box and 20-ml of CH_2Cl_2 was added to the vial. The reactor was sealed and pressurized up to 150-psig ethylene and heated to 60 °C. A 2-ml portion (2.1 x 10^{-7} mol of catalyst) of the solution of catalyst was removed from the vial and added to the autoclave via the high-pressure sample loop while pressurizing the

10   autoclave to 200 psig. After 15 minutes of stirring at 200-psig ethylene and 60 °C, the reaction was quenched upon addition of 2-ml of methanol at high pressure. The reactor was vented and the contents poured into a beaker containing a methanol acetone/mixture. The polymer was collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C.

15

20

272

Ex.	Catalyst	H_2 added (ml)	Yield PE (g)	TO mol C_2H_4/ mol Ni ($\times 10^{-3}$)	TOF mol C_2H_4/ mol Ni h ($\times 10^{-3}$)	M_n ($\times 10^{-3}$)
334	aa1	0	8.9	1500	6100	1100
335	aa1	25	6.6	1100	4500	1100
336	aa1	50	7.3	1200	4900	524
337	aa1	100	6.1	1000	4100	277
338	aa1	150	7.7	1300	5300	349
339	aa1	100	6.4	1100	4300	576
340	z1	0	2.2	93	371	314
341	z1	50	0.18	6	26	164
342	z1	150	0.18	6	26	41

These data demonstrate that the catalysts of the present invention, especially those of the twenty-fourth and higher aspects, give rise to lower molecular weight polymer when the polymerization are conducted in the presence of hydrogen, while exhibiting dramatically less inhibition or deactivation than the α-diimine catalyst z1.

Examples 343-346

Ethylene Polymerization with a Pro-Catalyst of the type prepared in Example 242

A Schlenk flask (200 mL, 500 mL or 1000 mL) equipped with a magnetic stir bar and capped with a septum was evacuated and refilled with ethylene, then charged with dry,

deoxygenated toluene (100 mL) and a 10 wt % solution of MAO in toluene (4.0 mL).

The requisite volume of pro-catalyst solution (prepared from the indicated ligand as in

example 242) was added to give the amount of Ni indicated in the table below. The

mixture was stirred under 1 atm ethylene at the temperature indicated in the table below

5   and a polyethylene precipitate was observed. After the indicated reaction time, the

mixture was quenched by the addition of acetone (50 mL), methanol (50 mL) and 6 N

aqueous HCl (100 mL). The swollen polyethylene was isolated by vacuum filtration

and washed with water, methanol and acetone, then dried under reduced pressure at

100°C for 16 h to obtain the amount of polyethylene indicated in the table below.

Example	Ligand	Temp (C)	mmol Ni	Time min	g PE	M_n	Branches/1000 C's
343	V3	60	1.040	5.00	0.104	26,000	21.1
344	V4	60	0.405	25.00	none		
345	V5	60	0.380	25.33	0.492		
346	V5	23	0.380^a	6.00	0.175		

^{a}30 mL of H_2 added subsurface prior to pro-catalyst injection

Example 347

Ethylene polymerization at 57 C, 208 psig with the catalyst prepared from ligand

V1, Ni(acac)$_2$, Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$, and MAO

A 1 L Parr® autoclave, Model 4520, was dried by heating under vacuum to 180 C at

5   0.6 torr for 16 h, then cooled and refilled with dry nitrogen. The autoclave was

charged with dry, deoxygenated toluene (450 mL) and 4.0 mL of a 10 wt% solution

of MAO in toluene (Aldrich®), heated to 50 °C and pressurized to 80 psig with

ethylene. A sample loop was then used to inject 2.0 mL of a stock solution of pro-

catalyst prepared from 9.375 mL dry, deoxygenated CH$_2$Cl$_2$ and 0.625 mL of a stock

10   solution prepared from ligand **V1** (29.4 mg), Ni(acac)$_2$ (10.4 mg), Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$

(36.2 mg) and 5.0 mL of dry, deoxygenated CH$_2$Cl$_2$, and pressurized to about 200

psig with ethylene. The mixture was stirred under ethylene at an average pressure of

about 208 psig and an average temperature of 57 °C for 80 min, after which the

pressure was vented, the autoclave was opened, and the polymer treated with MeOH

15   and 6 N aq HCl and isolated by filtration to obtain 60.3 g (2.1x10^6 mol C$_2$H$_4$/mol

Ni) of white, partially crystalline polyethylene.

Example 348

Ethylene polymerization at 84 C, 270 psig with the catalyst prepared from ligand

20   **V1**, Ni(acac)$_2$, Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$, and MAO

A procedure similar to that used in Example 347 was followed, except that the

polymerization reaction temperature was 84 C, the pressure was 270 psig ethylene

and the reaction was quenched by sample loop injection of 2.0 mL MeOH at 7.1

min. This gave 20.0 g polyethylene from 1.0 μmol catalyst (700,000 mol C$_2$H$_4$/mol

Ni), corresponding to a rate of 5.9×10^6 mol C_2H_4/mol Ni/h. GPC: $M_n = 779{,}000$,

$M_w/M_n = 1.88$.

Example 349

5   Ethylene polymerization at 64 C, 260 psig with the catalyst prepared from ligand

a54, Ni(acac)$_2$, Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$, and MAO

A procedure similar to that used in Example 348 was followed, except that the

ligand was **a54**, the polymerization reaction temperature was 64 C, the pressure was

260 psig ethylene and the reaction was quenched by sample loop injection of 2.0 mL

10   MeOH at 5.0 min. This gave 24.3 g polyethylene from 0.4 μmol catalyst (2.2×10^6

mol C_2H_4/mol Ni), corresponding to a rate of 2.6×10^7 mol C_2H_4/mol Ni/h. GPC: M_n

$= 73{,}000$, $M_w/M_n = 1.97$. ^{1}H NMR: 2 branches/1000 C; 100% terminal olefin

(within experimental error).

15   **Example 350**

Preparation of a heterogeneous catalyst comprising ligand **V1**

To a vial charged with **V1** (37.8 mg; 50.0 μmol), Ni(acac)$_2$ (12.8 mg; 49.9 μmol)

and Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$ (46.5 mg; 50.4 μmol) was added 3.0 mL 1,2-difluorobenzene.

The resulting solution was stirred overnight (ca. 18 hours). This solution was then

20   added dropwise to silica at 0 °C (1.0 g; PQ Corporation, MS-3030 dried at 600 °C

under 500 SCCM helium). The flask was then warmed up to room temperature and

vacuum was applied for an hour to remove volatile. The flask was then cooled back

to 0 °C with an ice-water bath and diethylaluminum chloride (2.7 mL; 1.0M in

hexanes) was added dropwise with proper agitation. Volatiles were removed in

vacuo at 0 °C for 90 min. The resulting brown solid was stored under nitrogen at −30

°C.

Example 351

5   Polymerization of ethylene using the catalyst prepared in Example 350

A catalyst delivery device was charged with the catalyst prepared in Example 350

(58.6 mg; 2.2 µmol Ni) and fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr® reactor. The

device was placed under vacuum. The reactor was then charged with NaCl (325 g)

that had been dried in vacuum at 120 °C for several hours, closed, evacuated and

10   backfilled with nitrogen. The salt was subsequently treated with trimethylaluminum

(10 mL; 2.0 M in toluene) and agitated at 60 °C for 30 min. The reactor was then

pressurized with 200 psi ethylene and depressurized to atmospheric pressure four

times. The catalyst was then introduced in the reactor with appropriate agitation. The

reaction was allowed to proceed for 4 hours at 62 °C before the reactor was vented.

15   The polymer was isolated by washing the contents of the reactor with water. The

isolated polymer was further treated with 6 M HCl in methanol, rinsed with

methanol and dried under vacuum to give 51.2 g (630 K TO, 875 g polymer/g silica;

^{1}H NMR: M_n > 50K, 6 BP/1000C; T_m = 125 °C).

20   **Example 352**

Polymerization of ethylene using the catalyst prepared in Example 350 in the

presence of hydrogen

A catalyst delivery device was charged with the catalyst prepared in Example 350

(47.7 mg; 1.8 µmol Ni) and fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr® reactor. The

device was placed under vacuum. The reactor was then charged with NaCl (348 g)

that had been dried in vacuum at 120 °C for several hours, closed and evacuated.

The reactor was then pressurized with 200 psi ethylene and depressurized to

atmospheric pressure three times. The salt was subsequently treated with

5   trimethylaluminum (10 mL; 2.0 M in hexanes) and agitated at 60 °C for 30 min. The

reactor was again pressurized with 200 psi ethylene and depressurized to

atmospheric pressure three times. Hydrogen (150 mL) was subsequently added to

the reactor. The catalyst was then introduced in the reactor with appropriate

agitation. The reaction was allowed to proceed for 4 hours at 56 °C before the

10   reactor was vented. The polymer was isolated by washing the contents of the reactor

with water. The isolated polymer was further treated with 6 M HCl in methanol,

rinsed with methanol and dried under vacuum to give 3.41 g (67.7 K TO, 71 g

polymer/g silica; GPC: M_n = 159K, M_w/M_n = 3.0; T_m = 123 °C).

15   **Example 353**

Preparation of a heterogeneous catalyst comprising ligand **V1**

A 1,2-difluorobenzene solution (3.0 mL) containing 20.2 μmol of **V1**, Ni(acac)$_2$ and

Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$ was added dropwise to silica at 0 °C (2.0 g; Grace Davison, XPO-

2402). The flask was then warmed up to room temperature and vacuum was applied

20   for an hour to remove volatile. The flask was then cooled back to 0 °C with an ice-

water bath and diethylaluminum chloride (2.7 mL; 1.0M in hexanes) was added

dropwise with proper agitation. Volatiles were removed in vacuo at 0 °C for 90 min.

The resulting solid was stored under nitrogen at –30 °C.

Example 354

Polymerization of ethylene using the catalyst prepared in Example 353

A catalyst delivery device was charged with the catalyst prepared in Example 353

(205 mg; 1.9 μmol Ni) and fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr® reactor. The device

5   was placed under vacuum. The reactor was then charged with NaCl (329 g) that had

been dried in vacuum at 120 °C for several hours, closed, evacuated and backfilled

with nitrogen. The salt was subsequently treated with trimethylaluminum (10 mL;

2.0 M in toluene) and agitated at 60 °C for 30 min. The reactor was then pressurized

with 200 psi ethylene and depressurized to atmospheric pressure four times. The

10   catalyst was then introduced in the reactor with appropriate agitation. The reaction

was allowed to proceed for 90 min at 63 °C before the reactor was vented. The

polymer was isolated by washing the contents of the reactor with water. The isolated

polymer was further treated with 6 M HCl in methanol, rinsed with methanol and

dried under vacuum to give 45.8 g (857 K TO, 224 g polymer/g silica; ^{1}H NMR: M_n

15   > 50K, 8 BP/1000C; T_m = 122 °C).

Example 355

Preparation of a heterogeneous catalyst comprising ligand V1

To a vial charged with **V1** (37.7 mg; 49.9 μmol), Ni(acac)$_2$ (12.8 mg; 49.9 μmol)

20   and Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$ (46.1 mg; 50.0 μmol) was added 3.0 mL 1,2-difluorobenzene.

The resulting solution was stirred overnight (ca. 18 hours). This solution was then

added dropwise to silica at 0 °C (1.02 g; PQ Corporation, MS-3030 dried at 600 °C

under 500 SCCM helium). The flask was then warmed up to room temperature and

vacuum was applied for 90 min to remove volatile. The resulting brick-red solid was

stored under nitrogen at −30 °C.

Example 356

Polymerization of ethylene using the catalyst prepared in Example 355

5　A catalyst delivery device was charged with the catalyst prepared in Example 355

(44.1 mg; 2.2 μmol Ni) and fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr® reactor. The

device was placed under vacuum. The reactor was then charged with NaCl (328 g)

that had been dried in vacuum at 120 °C for several hours, closed, evacuated and

backfilled with nitrogen. The salt was subsequently treated with trimethylaluminum

10　(10 mL; 2.0 M in hexane) and agitated at 60 °C for 30 min. The reactor was then

pressurized with 200 psi ethylene and depressurized to atmospheric pressure three

times. The catalyst was then introduced in the reactor with appropriate agitation. The

reaction was allowed to proceed for 4 hours at 86 °C before the reactor was vented.

The polymer was isolated by washing the contents of the reactor with water. The

15　isolated polymer was further treated with 6 M HCl in methanol, rinsed with

methanol and dried under vacuum to give 48.0 g (777 K TO, 1100 g polymer/g

silica; GPC: M_n = 1,300,000, M_w/M_n = 2.0; T_m = 112 °C).

Example 357

20　Preparation of a heterogeneous catalyst comprising ligand a54

To a vial charged with a54 (26.0 mg; 50.1 μmol), Ni(acac)$_2$ (12.8 mg; 49.9 μmol)

and Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$ (46.1 mg; 50.0 μmol) was added 3.0 mL 1,2-difluorobenzene.

The resulting solution was stirred overnight (ca. 18 hours). This solution was then

added dropwise to silica at 0 °C (992 mg; PQ Corporation, MS-3030 dried at 600 °C

under 500 SCCM helium). The flask was then warmed up to room temperature and

vacuum was applied for 90 min to remove volatile. The resulting brick-red solid was

stored under nitrogen at –30 °C.

5   **Example 358**

Polymerization of ethylene using the catalyst prepared in Example 357

A catalyst delivery device was charged with the catalyst prepared in Example 357

(94 mg; 4.7 µmol Ni) and fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr® reactor. The device

was placed under vacuum. The reactor was then charged with NaCl (320 g) that had

10   been dried in vacuum at 120 °C for several hours, closed, evacuated and backfilled

with nitrogen three times. The salt was subsequently treated with trimethylaluminum

(10 mL; 2.0 M in hexane) and agitated at 60 °C for 30 min. The reactor was then

pressurized with 200 psi ethylene and depressurized to atmospheric pressure three

times. The catalyst was then introduced in the reactor with appropriate agitation. The

15   reaction was allowed to proceed for 3.5 hours at 58 °C before the temperature was

increased to 80 °C. The reaction was allowed to proceed for a total of 5.5 hours. The

polymer was isolated by washing the contents of the reactor with water. The isolated

polymer was further treated with 6 M HCl in methanol, rinsed with methanol and

dried under vacuum to give 2.52 g (18,700 TO, 27 g polymer/g silica; GPC: M_n =

20   45,500; M_w/M_n = 4.6; T_m = 118 °C).

Example 359

Preparation of a heterogeneous catalyst comprising ligand V9

To a vial charged with **V9** (30.1 mg; 49.9 µmol), Ni(acac)$_2$ (13.1 mg; 50.1 µmol)

282

and Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$ (46.2 mg; 50.1 µmol) was added 3.0 mL 1,2-difluorobenzene.

The resulting solution was stirred overnight (ca. 18 hours). This solution was then

added dropwise to silica at 0 °C (996 mg; PQ Corporation, MS-3030 dried at 600 °C

under 500 SCCM helium). The flask was then warmed up to room temperature and

5   vacuum was applied for 90 min to remove volatile. The resulting solid was stored

under nitrogen at –30 °C.

Example 360

Polymerization of ethylene using the catalyst prepared in Example 359 in the

10   presence of hydrogen

A catalyst delivery device was charged with the catalyst prepared in Example 359

(54.4 mg; 2.8 µmol Ni) and fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr® reactor. The

device was placed under vacuum. The reactor was then charged with NaCl (313 g)

that had been dried in vacuum at 120 °C for several hours, closed and evacuated.

15   The reactor was then evacuated and backfilled with nitrogen (1 atm) three times.

The salt was subsequently treated with trimethylaluminum (10 mL; 2.0 M in

hexanes) and agitated at 80 °C for 30 min. The reactor was again pressurized with

200 psi ethylene and depressurized to atmospheric pressure three times. Hydrogen

(100 mL) was subsequently added to the reactor. The catalyst was then introduced in

20   the reactor with appropriate agitation. The reaction was allowed to proceed for 4

hours at 83 °C before the reactor was vented. The polymer was isolated by washing

the contents of the reactor with water. The isolated polymer was further treated with

6 M HCl in methanol, rinsed with methanol and dried under vacuum to give 7.61 g

(98 K TO, 137 g polymer/g silica; ^{1}H NMR: M$_n$ > 75K, 12 BP/1000C; GPC: M$_n$ =

52.5K, $M_w/M_n = 3.3$).

Example 361

Preparation of a heterogeneous catalyst comprising ligand **a54**

5   To a vial charged with **a54** (7.8 mg; 15 µmol), Ni(acac)$_2$ (3.9 mg; 15 µmol) and

Ph$_3$CB(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$ (13.8 mg; 15.0 µmol) was added 0.5 mL 1,2-difluorobenzene. The

resulting solution was stirred overnight (ca. 18 hours). This solution was then added

dropwise to silica at 0 °C (229 mg; Grace Davison XPO-2402). The flask was then

warmed up to room temperature and vacuum was applied for 90 min to remove

10   volatile. The resulting brown solid was stored under nitrogen at –30 °C.

Example 362

Polymerization of ethylene using the catalyst prepared in Example 361

A catalyst delivery device was charged with the catalyst prepared in Example

15   361(44 mg; 2.2 µmol Ni) and fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr® reactor. The

device was placed under vacuum. The reactor was then charged with NaCl (348 g)

that had been dried in vacuum at 120 °C for several hours, closed, evacuated and

backfilled with nitrogen three times. The salt was subsequently treated with

trimethylaluminum (8 mL; 2.0 M in hexane) and agitated at 60 °C for 30 min. The

20   reactor was then pressurized with ethylene (ca. 200 psi) and depressurized to

atmospheric pressure four times. The catalyst was then introduced in the reactor with

appropriate agitation. The reaction was allowed to proceed for 4 hours at 60 °C. The

polymer was isolated by washing the contents of the reactor with water. The isolated

polymer was further treated with 6 M HCl in methanol, rinsed with methanol and

dried under vacuum to give 15.7 g (254 K TO, 355 g polymer/g; GPC: M_n = 110,000, M_w/M_n = 4.2; ^1H NMR: M_n > 75,000, 10 BP/1000C).

Example 363

5   Preparation of a heterogeneous catalyst comprising ligand **V1**

To a vial charged with **V1** (37.9 mg; 50.2 µmol), Ni(acac)$_2$ (12.9 mg; 50.2 µmol) and Ph$_3$CBF$_4$ (16.6 mg; 50.3 µmol) was added 1.6 mL 1,2-difluorobenzene. The resulting solution was stirred overnight (ca. 18 hours). This solution was then added dropwise to silica at 0 °C (0.985 g; Grace Davison, XPO-2402). The flask was then

10   warmed up to room temperature and vacuum was applied for 2.5 h to remove volatiles. The resulting brick-red solid was stored under nitrogen at –30 °C.

Example 364

Polymerization of ethylene using the catalyst prepared in Example 363

15   A catalyst delivery device was charged with the catalyst prepared in Example 363 (45.4 mg; 2.3 µmol Ni) and fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr® reactor. The device was placed under vacuum. The reactor was then charged with NaCl (323 g), which had been dried in vacuum at 120 °C for several hours, and closed, evacuated and backfilled with nitrogen. The salt was subsequently treated with

20   trimethylaluminum (10 mL; 2.0 M in hexane) and agitated at 80 °C for 20 min. The reactor was then pressurized with 200 psi ethylene and depressurized to atmospheric pressure three times. The catalyst was then introduced in the reactor with appropriate agitation. The reaction was allowed to proceed for 2.5 hours at 80 °C before the reactor was vented. The polymer was isolated by washing the contents of the reactor

285

with water. The isolated polymer was further treated with 6 M HCl in methanol, rinsed with methanol and dried under vacuum to give 1.84 g of polymer (GPC: M_n = 219,000, M_w/M_n = 4.7).

5   **Example 365**

Polymerization of ethylene using the catalyst prepared in Example 361

A catalyst delivery device was charged with the catalyst prepared in Example 361 (74.2 mg; 3.8 μmol Ni) and fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr® reactor. The device was placed under vacuum. The reactor was then charged with NaCl (345 g),

10   which had been dried in vacuum at 120 °C for several hours, and closed, evacuated and backfilled with nitrogen. The salt was subsequently treated with trimethylaluminum (10 mL; 2.0 M in hexane) and agitated at 60 °C for 30 min. The reactor was then pressurized with 200 psi ethylene and depressurized to atmospheric pressure three times. Hydrogen gas (50 mL) was then syringed in. The catalyst was

15   then introduced in the reactor with pressure with appropriate agitation. The reaction was allowed to proceed under 200 psi C_2H_4 for 4 hours at 59 °C before the reactor was vented. The polymer was isolated by washing the contents of the reactor with water. The isolated polymer was further treated with 6 M HCl in methanol, rinsed with methanol and dried under vacuum to give 11.2 g (151 g polyethylene/g SiO_2;

20   106,000 mol C_2H_4/mol Ni; ^{1}H NMR: 8 BP/1000 C; GPC: M_n = 78,000, M_w/M_n = 2.5).

Example 366

Polymerization of ethylene using a catalyst prepared using a procedure analogous to

286

that described in Example 361

A catalyst delivery device was charged with a 14.9 wt % dispersion in Sylopol 2100

(92.3 mg; 0.69 μmol Ni) of a catalyst prepared using a procedure analogous to that

described in Example 361. In this case, Grace Davison Sylopol 2100, the actual

5   silica used, was loaded with a solution containing the individual components, such

that the concentration of nickel was 50 μmol/g silica. The catalyst delivery device

was fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr® reactor. The device was placed under

vacuum. The reactor was then charged with NaCl (278 g), which had been dried in

vacuum at 120 °C for several hours, and then closed, evacuated and backfilled with

10   nitrogen. The salt was subsequently treated with trimethylaluminum (10 mL; 2.0 M

in hexane) and agitated at 60 °C for 30 min. The reactor was then pressurized with

200 psi ethylene and depressurized to atmospheric pressure three times. With

appropriate agitation, the catalyst was then introduced in the reactor under ethylene

pressure, which resulted in a 17 °C exotherm. The reaction was allowed to proceed

15   under 200 psi C_2H_4 for 60 minutes at 75 °C before the reactor was vented. The

polymer was isolated by washing the contents of the reactor with water. The isolated

polymer was further treated with 6 M HCl in methanol, rinsed with methanol and

dried under vacuum to give 19.2 g (1400 g polyethylene/g supported catalyst;

991,000 mol C_2H_4/mol Ni; ^1H NMR: 7 BP/1000 C; GPC: M_n = 89,900, M_w/M_n =

20   3.0).

Example 367

Polymerization of ethylene using a catalyst prepared using a procedure analogous to

that described in Example 361

A catalyst delivery device was charged with a 3.0 wt % dispersion in Sylopol 2100

(55 mg; 82 nmol Ni) of a catalyst prepared using a procedure analogous to that

described in Example 361. In this case, Grace Davison Sylopol 2100, the actual

silica used, was loaded with a solution containing the individual components, such

5   that the concentration of nickel was 50 µmol/g silica. The catalyst delivery device

was fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr® reactor. The device was placed under

vacuum. The reactor was then charged with NaCl (350 g) that had been dried in

vacuum at 120 °C for several hours. The reactor was closed, and pressurized with ca.

50 psi nitrogen and depressurized to atmospheric pressure several times. The salt

10   was subsequently treated with trimethylaluminum (10 mL; 2.0 M in hexane) and

agitated at 57 °C for 30 min. The reactor was then pressurized with 200 psi ethylene

and depressurized to atmospheric pressure three times. With appropriate agitation,

the catalyst was then introduced in the reactor under ethylene pressure. The reaction

was allowed to proceed under 100 psi C_2H_4 for 4 hours at 60 °C before the reactor

15   was vented. The polymer was isolated by washing the contents of the reactor with

water. The isolated polymer was further treated with 6 M HCl in methanol, rinsed

with methanol and dried under vacuum to give 2.49 g (1500 g polyethylene/g

supported catalyst; 1,100,000 mol C_2H_4/mol Ni; ^{1}H NMR: 12 BP/1000 C; GPC: M_n

= 72,300, M_w/M_n = 3.2).

20

Example 368

Preparation of a heterogeneous catalyst comprising the nickel complex prepared in

Example 322

A dichloromethane solution of **aa1** (0.75 mL; 2.5 µmol) was added dropwise to

288

Grace Davison XPO-2402 (5.0 g), at 0 °C, with appropriate agitation. The solid was

brought to room temperature and the flask placed under vacuum for 90 minutes to

remove volatiles. The resulting solid was used as is in subsequent polymerization

reactions.

5

Example 369

Polymerization of ethylene using the catalyst prepared in Example 368

A catalyst delivery device was charged with the catalyst prepared in Example 368

(1.07 g: 0.54 μmol Ni) and fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr® reactor. The device

10   was placed under vacuum. The reactor was then charged with NaCl (354 g) that had

been dried in vacuum at 120 °C for several hours. The reactor was closed, and

pressurized with nitrogen (ca. 40 psi) and depressurized to atmospheric pressure 10

times. The salt was subsequently treated with trimethylaluminum (10 mL; 2.0 M in

hexane) and agitated at 86 °C for 30 min. The reactor was then pressurized with 200

15   psi ethylene and depressurized to atmospheric pressure five times. The catalyst was

then introduced in the reactor with appropriate agitation, leading to a 6 °C exotherm.

The reaction was allowed to proceed for 60 minutes at 88 °C before the reactor was

vented. The polymer was isolated by washing the contents of the reactor with water.

The isolated polymer was further treated with 6 M HCl in methanol, rinsed with

20   methanol and dried under vacuum to give 10.4 g (620,000 mol C_2H_4/mol Ni). [1]H

NMR (o-dichlorobenzene): 13 branch points/1000 carbons.

Example 370

Preparation of a heterogeneous catalyst comprising the nickel complex

prepared in Example 322

A dichloromethane solution of **aa1** (0.75 mL; 2.5 μmol) was added dropwise to

Grace Davison XPO-2402 (5.0 g), at 0 °C, with appropriate agitation. The solid was

brought to room temperature and the flask placed under vacuum for ca. 60 minutes

5   to remove volatiles. The above was repeated nine more times, leading to a final

nickel loading on silica of 5.0 μmol/g. The resulting solid was used as is in

subsequent polymerization reactions.

Example 371

10   Polymerization of ethylene using the catalyst prepared in Example 370

A catalyst delivery device was charged with the catalyst prepared in Example 370

(540 mg; 2.7 μmol Ni) and fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr® reactor. The device

was placed under vacuum. The reactor was then charged with NaCl (281 g) that had

been dried in vacuum at 120 °C for several hours. The reactor was closed, and

15   pressurized with nitrogen (ca. 40 psi) and depressurized to atmospheric pressure 10

times. The salt was subsequently treated with trimethylaluminum (10 mL; 2.0 M in

hexane) and agitated at 84 °C for 30 min. The reactor was then pressurized with 200

psi ethylene and depressurized to atmospheric pressure five times. The catalyst was

then introduced in the reactor with appropriate agitation, leading to a raise in

20   temperature to 100 °C. The reaction was allowed to proceed for 30 minutes at 94 °C

before the reactor was vented. The polymer was isolated by washing the contents of

the reactor with water. The isolated polymer was further treated with 6 M HCl in

methanol, rinsed with methanol and dried to give 24.8 g (320 K mol C_2H_4/mol Ni).

Example 372
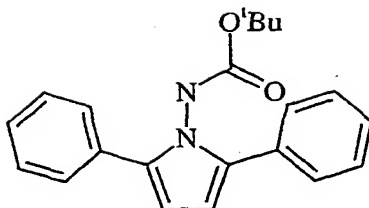
5

Synthesis of (2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

A solution of dibenzoylethane (5g, 21.0 mmol) and *t*-butyl carbazate (3.98 g, 30.1

mmol) in EtOH (170 mL) and AcOH (21 mL) was heated to reflux under Ar for 4.5

10   h, cooled to rt and diluted with water (400 mL). The resulting suspension was

stirred under Ar at rt for 3h, and then allowed to settle overnight at rt. The solid was

filtered, washed with small portions of water and dried *in vacuo* to afford (2,5-

Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (6.72 g, 96%) as a white solid:

^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 1.14 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s,

15   6H), 6.35 (s, 2H), 6.84 (bs, 2H), 7.29-7.53 (m, 10H).

Example 373

Synthesis of 2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylamine

A suspension of (2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (3.7 g,

20   11.06 mmol) in anhydrous methanol (25 mL) was cooled to 0 °C in an ice water

bath, then treated with conc. HCl (9.86 mL). The ice bath was removed, and the

resulting suspension was heated to reflux in an oil bath for 1.5 h. Upon cooling to rt,

a white solid precipitated, which was filtered, washed with water and dried *in vacuo*

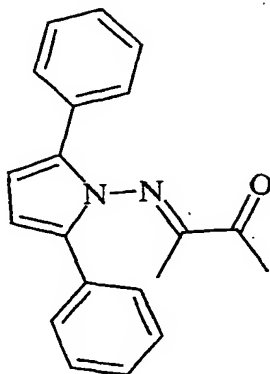to afford 2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylamine (2.32g, 90%): ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical

291

shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 3.64 (bs, 2H), 6.28 (s, 2H), 7.28-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.42 (t, 4H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.58 (d, 4H, J = 8.0 Hz).

Example 374

5

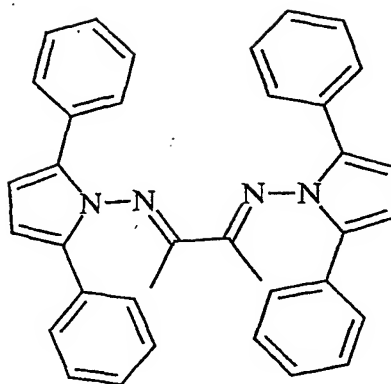10

Synthesis of 3-(2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-butan-2-one

A suspension of 2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylamine (1.91 g, 8.15 mmol) in toluene (5.45 mL) was treated with 2,3-butanedione (7.15 mL, 81.5 mmol), DMF (10.9 mL) and

15 p-toluene sulfonic acid (10.9 mg). The resulting suspension was stirred under Ar at rt for 30 min, then heated to 70 °C in an oil bath. After 2.5h, the solution was cooled to rt and concentrated *in vacuo*. The oily solid was dissolved in toluene and concentrated *in vacuo* to remove excess 2,3-butanedione. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO$_2$, 10% EtOAc/heptane) to afford 3-(2,5-Diphenyl-

20 pyrrol-1-ylimino)-butan-2-one: ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 1.44 (s, 3H), 2.56 (s, 3H), 6.47 (s, 2H), 7.20-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.34 (t, 4H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.47 (d, 4H, J = 8.0 Hz).

Example 375

5

10

Synthesis of 2,3-bis(2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-butane

A suspension of 3-(2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-butan-2-one (2.45 g, 8.1 mmol)

in toluene (28 mL) was treated with DMF (14 mL), 2,5-diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylamine

15　(1.99g, 8.5 mmol) and p-toluene sulfonic acid (73 mg). The resulting suspension

was fitted with a Dean Stark trap and heated to reflux in an oil bath for 21h, then

cooled to rt and allowed to stand under Ar for 4 days. The desired compound did

not crystallize, therefore the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Approximately

half of the residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO$_2$, 5-100%

20　EtOAc/heptane) to afford some pure desired 2,3-bis(2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-

ylimino)-butane (780 mg) and some desired contaminated with starting 2,5-

diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylamine. The remaining crude residue was flash

chromatographed (SiO$_2$, 33-50 % CH$_2$Cl$_2$/heptane) in an attempt to remove excess

amino pyrrole. No separation was achieved, therefore all of the fractions were

combined, together with the impure material from the first column and concentrated

in vacuo. This mixture was suspended in toluene (15 mL) and treated with DMF (5

mL), 2,3-butanedione (0.81 mL, 9.24 mmol) and p-toluene sulfonic acid (7 mg).

The resulting suspension was heated to 70 °C in an oil bath, and stirred under Ar for

5   3h, then cooled to rt and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting solid was washed

with water, heptane and toluene (to remove 3-(2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-

butan-2-one and 2,3-butanedione) and dried *in vacuo* to afford 2,3-bis(2,5-Diphenyl-

pyrrol-1-ylimino)-butane (1.42 g) as a yellow solid. Overall, 2.2 g (52% based on 3-

(2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-butan-2-one) of 2,3-bis(2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-

10   ylimino)-butane was isolated as a yellow solid: ^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in

ppm relative to TMS): 1.71 (s, 6H), 6.44 (s, 4H), 7.22-7.36 (m, 20H).

Example 376

15
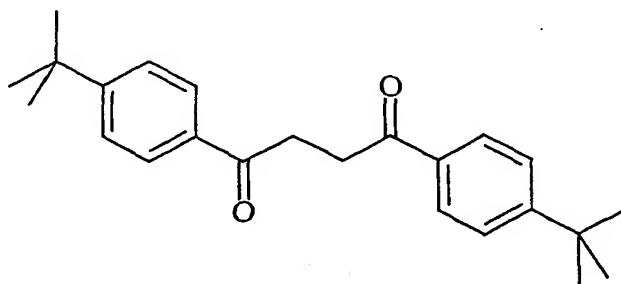
20
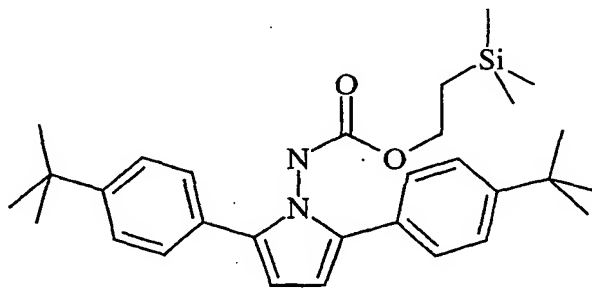

Synthesis of 1,4-Bis-(4-*tert*-butyl-phenyl)-butane-1,4-dione

A solution of lithium diisopropyl amide (LDA) in THF was prepared by adding 2.5

$\underline{M}$ in hexanes n-butyl lithium (6.3 mL, 15.7 mmol) dropwise to a solution of

diisopropyl amine (2.2 mL, 15.7 mmol) in THF (16.32 mL) at −78 °C. To this

solution was added 4'-*t*-butyl acetophenone (2.5 g, 14.2 mmol) as a solution in THF

(3 mL) via dropping funnel at −78 °C. The resulting solution was stirred at −78 °C

under Ar for 1 h, then treated with a solution of anhydrous $CuCl_2$ (2.11 g, 15.7

mmol) in DMF (15.84 mL). After the completion of the addition, the dry ice bath

5   was removed, and the reaction allowed to warm to rt over 1 h, then poured into a 0.5

M solution of HCl (120 mL). The aqueous suspension was extracted with Et_2O.

The organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The

residue was crystallized from EtOH, to afford 1,4-bis-(4-*tert*-butyl-phenyl)-butane-

1,4-dione (377 mg, 16%) as white crystals. A second crop of crystals (253 mg,

10   10%) was recovered by concentration of the filtrate: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, chemical

shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 1.35 (s, 18H), 3.44 (s, 4H), 7.50 (d, 4H, *J* = 8.3 Hz),
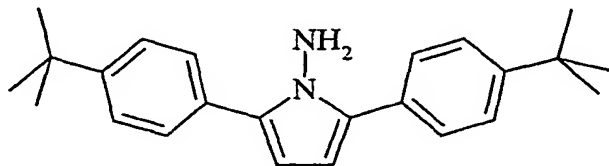
7.98 (d, 4H, *J* = 8.3 Hz).

Example 377

15

20

Synthesis of [2,5-Bis-(4-*tert*-butyl-phenyl)-pyrrol-1-yl]-carbamic acid 2-

trimethylsilanyl-ethyl ester

A solution of 1,4-bis-(4-*tert*-butyl-phenyl)-butane-1,4-dione (377 mg, 1.08 mmol) in

toluene (3 mL) was treated with hydrazinecarboxylic acid 2-trimethylsilanyl-ethyl

ester (212 mg, 1.18 mmol) and *p*-toluene sulfonic acid (11.3 mg). The resulting

solution was heated to reflux under Ar for 1.5 h, then cooled to rt and concentrated

in vacuo to provide crude [2,5-Bis-(4-*tert*-butyl-phenyl)-pyrrol-1-yl]-carbamic acid

5   2-trimethylsilanyl-ethyl ester. The residue was not purified, but was deprotected

immediately as follows.

Example 378

10

Synthesis of 2,5-Bis-(4-*tert*-butyl-phenyl)-pyrrol-1-ylamine

15   [2,5-Bis-(4-*tert*-butyl-phenyl)-pyrrol-1-yl]-carbamic acid 2-trimethylsilanyl-ethyl

ester (681 mg, 1.39 mmol) was treated with a 1 $\underline{M}$ solution of TBAF in THF (2.78

mL). The resulting solution was stirred at rt overnight, then quenched with glacial

acetic acid (0.155 mL). The solution was passed through a short plug of silica gel,

eluting with toluene and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 2,5-Bis-(4-*tert*-butyl-

20   phenyl)-pyrrol-1-ylamine (299 mg, 80% for two steps) as a creamy white solid: [1]H

NMR (CDCl3, chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 1.36 (s, 18H), 4.60 (s, 2H),

6.24 (s, 2H), 7.46 (d, 4H, *J* = 8.7 Hz), 7.52 (d, 4H, *J* = 8.7 Hz).

Example 379

5

10
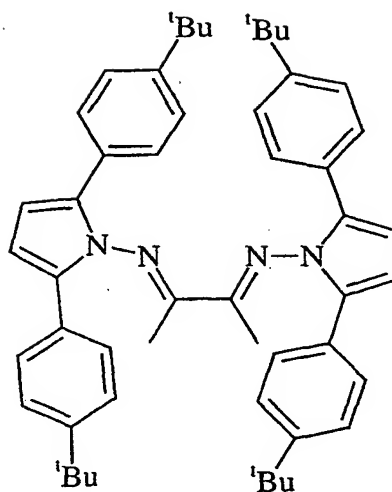
<u>Synthesis of 2,3-bis(2,5-bis(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-butane</u>

A solution of 2,5-bis-(4-*tert*-butyl-phenyl)-pyrrol-1-ylamine (174 mg, 0.502 mmol)

in toluene (4.5 mL) was treated with butanedione (19.7 µL, 0.225 mmol) and *p*-

toluene sulfonic acid (5.2 mg). The resulting solution was heated to 80 °C in an oil

15   bath under Ar overnight. The solution was cooled to rt and concentrated *in vacuo*.

The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO$_2$, 33% CH$_2$Cl$_2$/heptane) to

afford 2,3-bis(2,5-bis(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-butane (121 mg, 72%):

^{1}H NMR (CDCl$_3$, chemical shifts in ppm relative to TMS): 1.33 (s, 36H), 1.69 (s,

6H), 6.39 (s, 4H), 7.33-7.39 (m, 16H).

20

Example 380 to Example 389

aa1
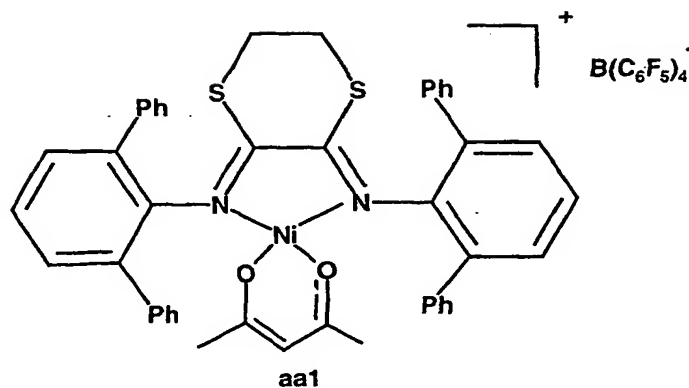
10 <u>Ethylene polymerization in the presence of hydrogen as a chain transfer agent</u>

A stock solution of **aa1** containing 0.75mg of aa1/ml of solvent was prepared by

dissolving 6mg of **aa1** in 40-ml of CH_2CL_2 or toluene and then diluting 2-ml of that

solution to 4-ml. A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under

dynamic vacuum to completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged

15 with 150 ml of dry toluene, 1-ml of mMAO (7.14 wt % Al; Akzo Nobel) and

optionally H_2 gas (0, 50, 150, 300 or 450-ml of H_2 gas added to the reactor head

space via syringe). The reactor was sealed and pressurized up to 150-psig ethylene

and heated to 60 °C. A 2-ml portion (1.04×10^{-7} mol of catalyst) of the catalyst

stock solution of **aa1** was added to the autoclave via the high-pressure sample loop

20 while pressurizing the autoclave to 200 psig. After 15 minutes of stirring at 200-psig

ethylene and 60 °C, the reaction was quenched upon addition of 2-ml of methanol at

high pressure. The reactor was vented and the contents poured into a beaker

containing a methanol/acetone mixture. The polymer was collected by suction

filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C.

298

Example	H_2 added (ml)	Yield PE (g)	TO mol C_2H_4/ mol Ni ($\times 10^{-3}$)	TOF mol C_2H_4/ mol Ni h ($\times 10^{-3}$)	M_n ($\times 10^{-3}$)
380	0	4.6	1600	6200	790
381	0	4.6	1600	6400	-
382	50	4.8	1600	6500	171
383	50	4.0	1400	5500	-
384	150	4.9	1700	6700	166
385	150	4.8	1600	6500	-
386	300	4.5	1500	6200	146
387	300	5.0	1700	6900	-
388	300	4.7	1600	6500	126
389	450	5.2	1800	7100	108

5

10

Example 390 to Example 394

5

aa2

10
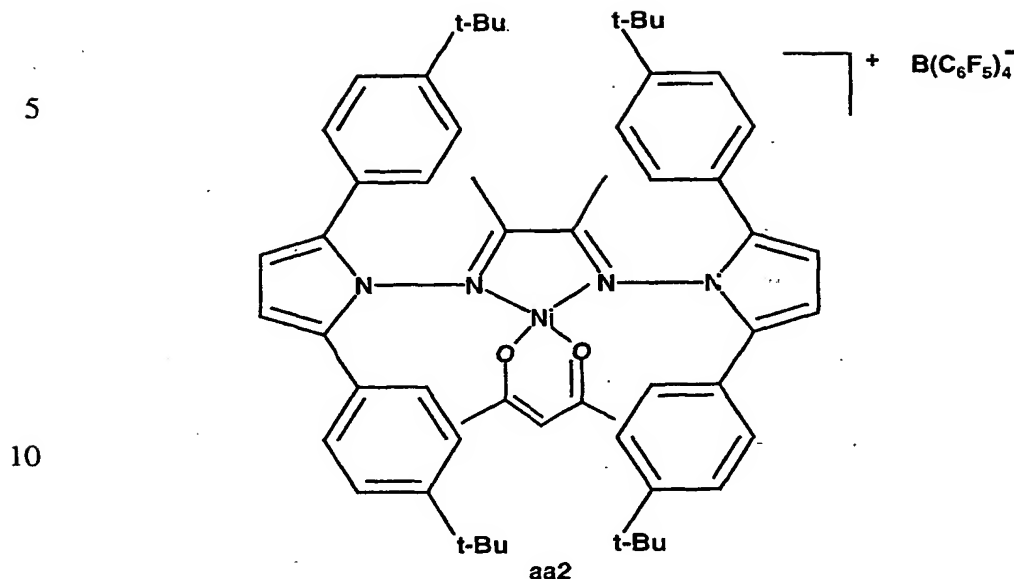
<u>Ethylene polymerization with aa2</u>

A stock solution was prepared by combining 3.3mg (12.7μmol) of Ni(acac)$_2$,

15　　11.7mg (12.7μmol) Ph$_3$C-B(C$_6$F$_5$)$_4$ and 9.3mg (12.7μmol) of the requisite osazone

in 5-ml of methylene chloride. The mixture was allowed to sit for 30 minutes. After

30 minutes, an additional 10-ml of methylene chloride was added followed by

removal of 5-ml (1/3) of the resulting solution. The 5-ml of the solution removed

was diluted to 40-ml with toluene giving a stock solution with 0.0825mg of aa2/ml

20　　solvent. Subsequently, a Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C

under dynamic vacuum to completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and

charged with 150 ml of dry toluene, 1-ml of mMAO (7.14 wt % Al; Akzo Nobel)

and optionally H$_2$ gas (0, 50, 150 or 300-ml of H$_2$ gas added to the reactor head

space via syringe). The reactor was sealed and pressurized up to 150 psig ethylene

and heated to 60 °C. A 2-ml portion (1.04×10^{-7} mol of catalyst) of the catalyst

stock solution of **aa2** was added to the autoclave via the high-pressure sample loop

while pressurizing the autoclave to 200 psig. After 15 minutes of stirring at 200-psig

ethylene and 60 °C, the reaction was quenched upon addition of 2-ml of methanol at

5   high pressure. The reactor was vented and the contents poured into a beaker

containing a methanol/acetone mixture. The polymer was collected by suction

filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C.

Example	H_2 added (ml)	Yield PE (g)	TO mol C_2H_4/ mol Ni ($x\ 10^{-3}$)	TOF mol C_2H_4/ mol Ni h ($x10^{-3}$)
390	0	3.6	1200	4900
391	0	4.6	1600	6400
392	50	1.9	667	2700
393	150	1.6	545	2200
394	300	1.8	608	2400

301

Example 395

5

z2

10
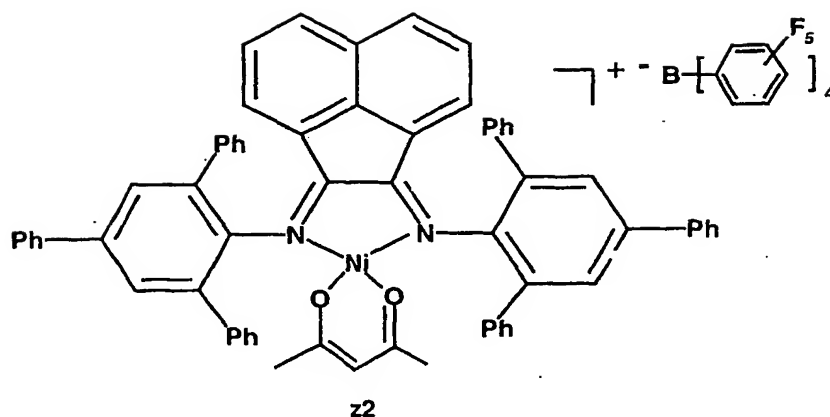
<u>Preparation of z2</u>

A flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a rubber septum and a stir bar was

charged with 100 mg (0.39 mmol) of nickel (II) acetylacetonate, 308mg (0.39 mmol)

15   of the appropriate α-diimine ligand and 360 mg (0.39 mmol) $Ph_3CB(C_6F_5)_4$.

Methylene chloride 20-ml was added to the solid mixture giving a homogeneous

blood red solution within seconds. The solution was left to stir at room temperature

for 60 minutes. After 60 minutes, the solution was concentrated to 5-ml and 20-ml

of dry degassed hexane was added resulting in the formation of a red precipitate.

20   The supernate was removed via filter cannula. The resulting solid was then

dissolved in 5-ml of methylene chloride and re-precipitated upon addition of 20-ml

of hexanes. The supernatent was again removed via filter cannula. The wash

procedure was repeated one additional time. The red powder that resulted was dried

in vacuo overnight resulting in 546 mg (86% yield) of the desired complex. ^1H

302

NMR was consistent with the desired complex.

Example 396

5

z3

10
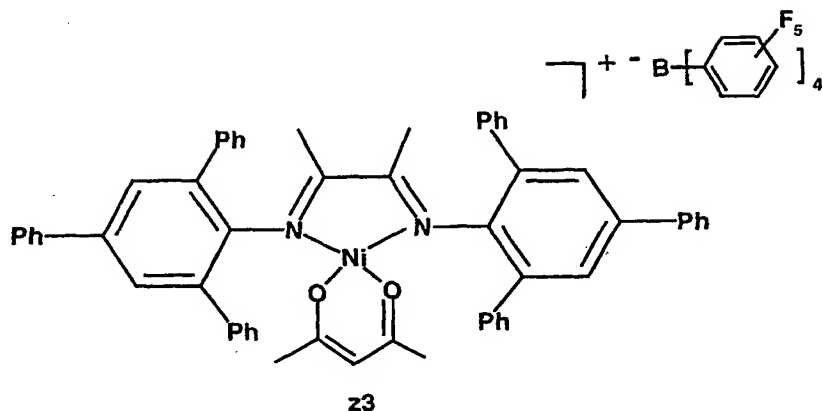
Preparation of z3

A flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a rubber septum and a stir bar was

15   charged with 100 mg (0.39 mmol) of nickel (II) acetylacetonate, 270mg (0.39 mmol)

of the appropriate α-diimine ligand and 360 mg (0.39 mmol) Ph_3C-$B(C_6F_5)_4$.

Methylene chloride 20-ml was added to the solid mixture giving a homogeneous

blood red solution within seconds. The solution was left to stir at room temperature

for 60 minutes. After 60 minutes, the solvent was removed in vacuo giving a red

20   glassy solid. The resulting solid was washed 4 times with a 1-part ether and 4-part

hexane solution. The supernatent was removed via filter cannula. The red powder

that resulted was dried in vacuo overnight resulting in 413 mg (69% yield) of the

desired complex. ^{1}H NMR was consistent with the desired complex.

Example 397 to Example 400

Ethylene polymerization with z2 or z3

A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to

completely dry the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry

5   toluene, 1-ml of mMAO (7.14 wt % Al; Akzo Nobel) and optionally H_2 gas (0, 50,

150 or 300-ml of H_2 gas added to the reactor head space via syringe). The reactor

was sealed and pressurized up to 150-psig ethylene and heated to 60 °C. A 2-ml

portion (1.04×10^{-7} mol of catalyst) of a catalyst stock solution of z2 or z3 was

added to the autoclave via the high-pressure sample loop while pressurizing the

10 autoclave to 200 psig. After 15 minutes of stirring at 200-psig ethylene and 60 °C,

the reaction was quenched upon addition of 2 ml of methanol at high pressure. The

reactor was vented and the contents poured into a beaker containing a

methanol/acetone mixture. The polymer was collected by suction filtration and

dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C.

15

Example	Catalyst	H_2 added (ml)	Yield PE (g)	TO mol C$_2$H$_4$/ mol Ni ($\times 10^{-3}$)	TOF mol C$_2$H$_4$/ mol Ni h ($\times 10^{-3}$)
397	z2	0	0.53	180	720
398	z3	0	3.2	1100	4300
399	z3	150	4.2	1400	5800
400	z3	300	4.5	1600	6400

Example 401

Preparation of v20

5

v20
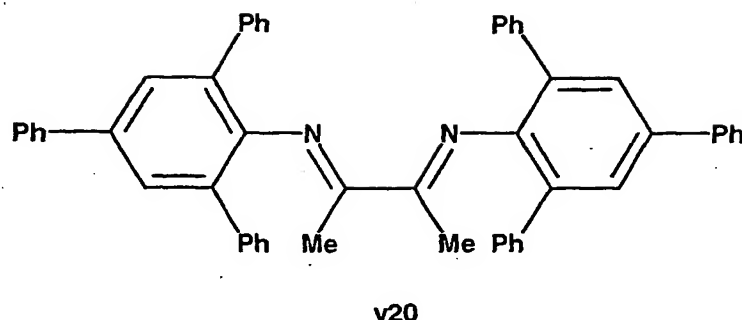
10 A 50 mL round bottom flask was charged with 2,4,6-triphenylaniline (762 mg, 1

eq), 2,3-butanedione (2 mL, 10 eq), *p*-toluenesulfonic acid hydrate(15 mg), and dry

toluene (10 mL). The mixture was heated at 60 C for 10 h under a nitrogen

atmosphere, then allowed to cool to rt overnight. Most of the solvent and excess

butanedione were removed *in vacuo* to leave the crude mono imine-mono ketone as

15 an amber oil (Field desorption mass spectronomy: m/z 389). Toluene (23 mL),

sufuric acid (1 drop), and 2,4,6-triphenylaniline (1 g) were added. The solution was

refluxed for 10 h using a Dean-Stark trap (ca. 13 mL capacity) to collect the water

eliminated. After standing at rt for 1 d, some methanol was added and a light-

colored precipitate separated from the dark solution. After standing 11 d more the

20 yellow crystalline product was isolated by vacuum filtration, and washed with

toluene and methanol. Yield of v20 = 1.4 g (85% based on initial charge of the

aniline). ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$, 295 K): δ 7.64 (apparent d, 4H),

7.54(apparent s, 4 H), 7.43 (apparent t, 4 H), 7.34 (apparent d, 2 H), 7.31-7.15 (m,

20 H).

Example 402

<u>Preparation of v21</u>

5

v21

10
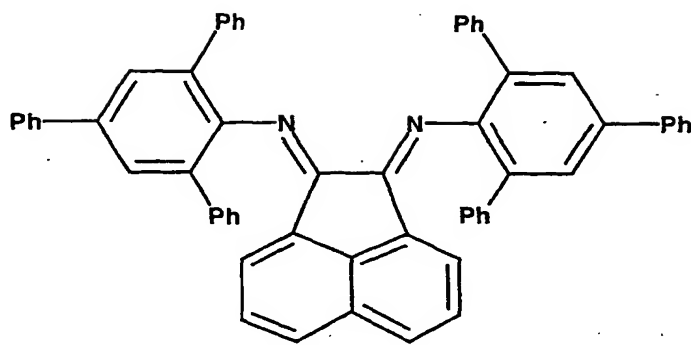
A 50 mL round bottom flask was charged with 2,4,6-triphenylaniline (1.295g, 1 eq),

acenaphthenequinone (0.294 g, eq), sulfuric acid(1 drop), and dry toluene (20 mL).

15   The solution was refluxed for 10 h using a Dean-Stark trap (ca. 13 mL capacity) to

collect the water eliminated, then allowed to cool to rt overnight. After standing at rt

12 d, the orange crystalline product that had separated from solution was isolated by

vacuum filtration, and washed with toluene and methanol. Yield of **v21** = 0.9 g

(71%). ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$, 295 K): δ 7.75 (apparent d, 4H), 7.68 (apparent

20   t, 2 H), 7.64 (apparent s, 4 H), 7.47 (apparent t, 4H), 7.40-7.32 (apparent t, 2H),

7.11-7.04 (m, 4 H), 7.01-6.92 (m, 8 H), 6.89 (apparent d, 2 H). Field desorption

mass spectroscopy: m/z=789.

306

Example 403

Preparation of v22

5

v22
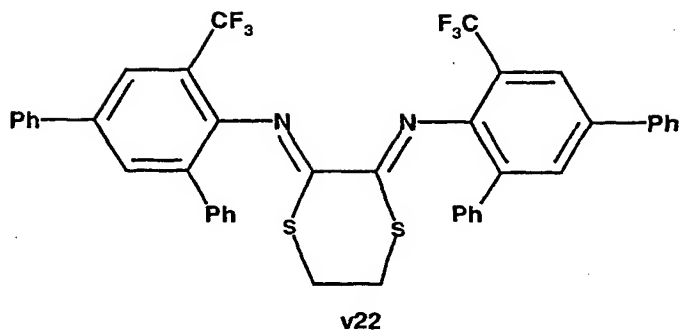
10

Compound **v22** was prepared by a procedure similar to that described in Example

233. 1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$, 295 K), mixture of isomers: δ 7.9 (s, 2 H), 7.79

(d, J=7.45 Hz, 2 H), 7.65 (d, J=7.45 Hz, 4 H), 7.57 (d, J=7.45 Hz, 2H), 7.52-7.28(m,

14 H), 2.88-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.34-2.00(m, 2H). The requisite aniline was prepared by

15   phenylation of the corresponding bromo-substituted aniline under Suzuki conditions

(see Y. Miura *et al.*, *Synthesis*, 1995, 1419-1422 for a convenient procedure).

Ortho-trifluromethylaniline was dibrominated with bromine in acetic acid to give

the required bromo-substituted aniline (see, for example, R.G. Pews, *et al.*,

Tetrahedron, 1993, *49*(22), 4809-4820 for a general procedure for bromination of

20   anilines).

Example 404

<u>Preparation of v23</u>

5

v23

10
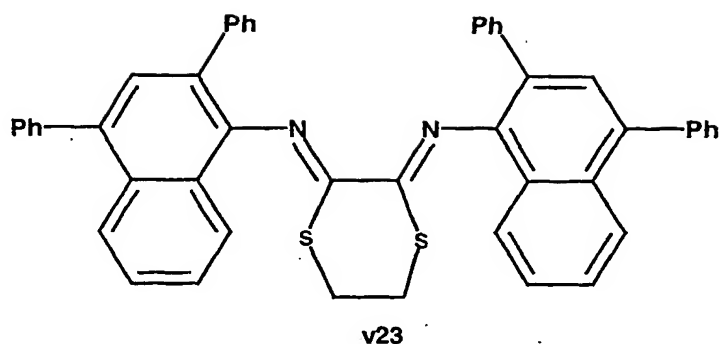
Compound **v23** was prepared by a procedure similar to that described in Example

233. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$, 295 K), mixture of isomers: δ 8.19-8.10 (m, 1 H),

8.03-7.89 (m, 3 H), 7.84-7.75 (m, 2 H), 7.68-7.39 (m, 20 H), 7.39-7.27 (m, 4 H),

2.85-2.73 (m, 2 H), 2.53-2.44 (m, 1 H), 2.32-2.19 (m, 1H). The requisite amine was

15　prepared starting from 1-naphthylamine similar to the procedure described in

Example 403.

Example 405 to Example 407

<u>Ethylene Polymerization with a Pro-Catalyst of the type prepared in **Example 242**</u>

20　A Schlenk flask (200 mL, 500 mL or 1000 mL) equipped with a magnetic stir bar

and capped with a septum was evacuated and refilled with ethylene, then charged

with dry, deoxygenated toluene (100 mL) and a 10 wt % solution of MAO in toluene

(4.0 mL). The requisite volume of pro-catalyst solution (prepared from the indicated

ligand as in example 242) was added to give the amount of Ni indicated in the table

below. The mixture was stirred under 1 atm ethylene at the temperature indicated in

the table below and a polyethylene precipitate was observed. After the indicated

reaction time, the mixture was quenched by the addition of acetone (50 mL),

methanol (50 mL) and 6 N aqueous HCl (100 mL). The swollen polyethylene was

5   isolated by vacuum filtration and washed with water, methanol and acetone, then

dried under reduced pressure at 100°C for 16 h to obtain the amount of polyethylene

indicated in the table below (M_n determined in this case by ^{1}H NMR).

Example	Ligand	Temp (C)	μmol Ni	Time min	g PE	M_n	Branches /1000 C's
405	V22	23	0.352	215.00	1.42	93,000	51.5
406	V22	60	0.352	35.00	2.3	26,000	96.4
407	V23	23	0.407	10.17	.456	21,000	20.3

10

Example 408 and Example 409

A stock procatalyst solution of the type prepared in Example **242** was prepared from

ligand v22 at the concentration of 0.51 μmol/mL. Subsequently, a Parr® stirred

autoclave (600-ml) was heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to completely dry

15   the reactor. The reactor was cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry toluene, 1-ml of

mMAO (7.14 wt % Al; Akzo Nobel) and optionally H_2 gas (0, 50, 150 or 300-ml of

H_2 gas added to the reactor head space via syringe). The reactor was sealed and

pressurized up to 150 psig ethylene and heated to 60 °C. A 2-ml portion (1.02×10^{-6}

mol of catalyst) of the catalyst stock solution from ligand v22 was added to the

309

autoclave via the high-pressure sample loop while pressurizing the autoclave to 200

psig. After 15 minutes of stirring at 200-psig ethylene and 60 °C, the reaction was

quenched upon addition of 2-ml of methanol at high pressure. The reactor was

vented and the contents poured into a beaker containing a methanol/acetone mixture.

5   The polymer was collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven

overnight at ~100°C.

Example	H$_2$ added (ml)	Yield PE (g)	TO mol C$_2$H$_4$/ mol Ni (x 10^{-3})	TOF mol C$_2$H$_4$/ mol Ni h (x10^{-3})
408	0	6.4	234	938
409	50	.096	3.5	14

10   **Example 410**

Synthesis of (2,5-Di-pyridin-3-yl-pyrrol-1-yl)-carbamic acid 2-trimethylsilanyl-ethyl

ester: A solution of 1,4-Di-pyridin-3-yl-butane-1,4-dione (1g, 4.2 mmol) in toluene

(40 mL) is treated with hydrazinecarboxylic acid 2-trimethylsilanyl-ethyl ester (888

mg, 5.0 mmol) and *p*-toluenesulfonic acid (30 mg). The reaction vessel is fitted with

15   a Dean Stark trap, and the resulting solution is heated to reflux, with azeotropic

removal of water until no starting materials are detected by TLC. The solution is

cooled to rt, and washed with water. The organic layer is dried over Na$_2$SO$_4$,

filtered and concentrated to afford (2,5-di-pyridin-3-yl-pyrrol-1-yl)-carbamic acid 2-

trimethylsilanyl-ethyl ester, which is not purified further.

310

Example 411

Synthesis of 2,5-Di-pyridin-3-yl-pyrrol-1-ylamine: (2,5-di-pyridin-3-yl-pyrrol-1-yl)-carbamic acid 2-trimethylsilanyl-ethyl ester (1g, 2.6 mmol) is treated with a 1M

5   solution of TBAF in THF (5.2 ml, 5.2 mmol). The resulting solution is stirred

overnight under Ar at rt, then quenched with glacial acetic acid (0.3 ml, 5.2 mmol)

and diluted with toluene. The resulting solution is passed through a short plug of

silica gel and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 2,5-Di-pyridin-3-yl-pyrrol-1-ylamine.

10   **Example 412**

Synthesis of 2-(2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-3-(2,5-dipyridine-3-yl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-butane: A suspension of 3-(2,5-Diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-butan-2-one

(1.0 g, 3.4 mmol) in toluene (12 ml) is treated with DMF (6 ml), 2,5-di-pyridin-3-yl-pyrrol-1-ylamine (850 mg, 3.6 mmol) and *p*-toluene sulfonic acid (30 mg). The

15   resulting suspension is fitted with a Dean Stark trap and heated to reflux with

azeotropic removal of water in an oil bath until no starting materials remain by TLC.

The solution is cooled to rt and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue is purified by

flash chromatography to afford 2-(2,5-diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-3-(2,5-dipyridine-3-yl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-butane.

20

Example 413

Preparation of z4

z4
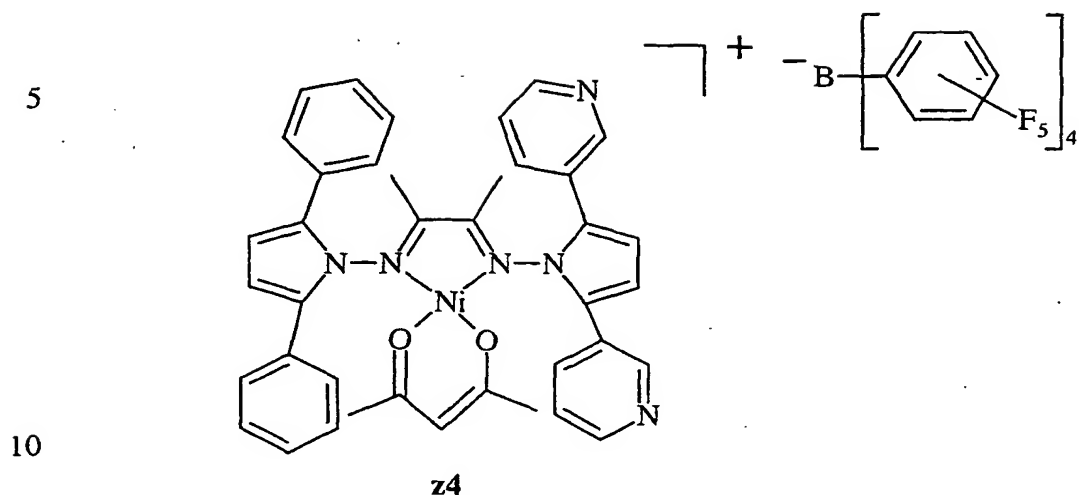
A flame dried Schlenk flask equipped with a rubber septum and a stir bar is charged

with 100 mg (0.39 mmol) of nickel (II) acetylacetonate, 203mg (0.39 mmol) of 2-

(2,5-diphenyl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-3-(2,5-dipyridine-3-yl-pyrrol-1-ylimino)-butane and

360 mg (0.39 mmol) $Ph_3C-B(C_6F_5)_4$. Methylene chloride (20 ml) is added to the

solid mixture giving a homogeneous blood red solution within seconds. The

solution is left to stir at room temperature for 60 minutes. After 60 minutes, the

solvent is removed in vacuo giving a red glassy solid. The resulting solid is washed

4 times with a 1-part ether and 4-part hexane solution. The supernatent is removed

via filter cannula. The red powder is dried in vacuo overnight to afford z4.

312

Example 414

Ethylene polymerization with z4

A Parr® stirred autoclave (600-ml) is heated to 100°C under dynamic vacuum to

completely dry the reactor. The reactor is cooled and charged with 150 ml of dry

5 toluene and 1-ml of mMAO (7.14 wt % Al; Akzo Nobel). The reactor is sealed and

pressurized up to 150-psig ethylene and heated to 60 °C. A 2-ml portion (1.04 x 10^{-7}

mol of catalyst) of a catalyst stock solution of z4 is added to the autoclave via the

high-pressure sample loop while pressurizing the autoclave to 200 psig. After 15

minutes of stirring at 200-psig ethylene and 60 °C, the reaction is quenched upon

10 addition of 2 ml of methanol at high pressure. The reactor is vented and the contents

poured into a beaker containing a methanol/acetone mixture. The polymer is

collected by suction filtration and dried in the vacuum oven overnight at ~100°C.

Example 415

15 Polymerization of ethylene using a catalyst prepared as in Example 368

A catalyst delivery device was charged with a catalyst prepared as in Example 368,

wherein aa1 (73.8 mg) was dissolved in 1.5 mL dichloromethane and added to

Grace Davison XPO-2402 (1.0 g). The device containing 10.2 mg of the catalyst

dispersed in 200 mg XPO-2402 was then fixed to the head of a 1000-mL Parr®

20 reactor. The device was placed under vacuum. The reactor was then charged with

NaCl (304 g) that had been dried in vacuum at 120 °C for several hours. The reactor

was closed, and pressurized with nitrogen (ca. 40 psi) and depressurized to

atmospheric pressure 10 times. The salt was subsequently treated with

trimethylaluminum (10 mL; 2.0 M in hexane) and agitated at 86 °C for 30 min. The

313

reactor was then pressurized with 200 psi ethylene and depressurized to atmospheric

pressure five times. The catalyst was then introduced in the reactor with appropriate

agitation. The reaction was allowed to proceed for 60 minutes at 86 °C before the

reactor was vented. The polymer was isolated by washing the content of the reactor

5   with water. The isolated polymer was further treated with 6 M HCl in methanol,

rinsed with methanol and dried under vacuum to give 7.4 g (520,000 mol C_2H_4/mol

Ni).

Example 416

10   Polymerization of ethylene using a catalyst prepared from a54, $Co(acac)_2$ and

$Ph_3CB(C_6F_5)_4$

A mixture of prepared a54 (20.2 mg), $Co(acac)_2$ (10.1 mg) and $Ph_3CB(C_6F_5)_4$ (36.1

mg) was dissolved in 5.0 mL dry, deoxygenated methylene chloride to afford a deep

reddish-brown catalyst stock solution. A portion of this solution (54 µL) was added

15   to a vigorously stirred mixture of 300 mL dry, deoxygenated toluene and 4.0 mL of

a 10 wt% solution of MAO in toluene (Aldrich) under 1 atm ethylene at 23 °C,

resulting in weak ethylene uptake. After 9.5 min, an additional 0.46 mL of the stock

solution was added, leading to an increase in ethylene uptake. After a total of 39

min, the reaction was quenched by addition of MeOH and 6 N aq HCl. The polymer

20   was recovered by filtration and dried in vacuo to afford 0.250 g white powdery

polyethylene. GPC: M_n 99,000; M_w 265,800. DSC (2nd heat from melt,

endothermic maximum): 135.1 °C. ^{1}H NMR (o-dichlorobenzene): 4.4 branch

points/1000 carbons.

While the invention has been described with reference to preferred

embodiments and working examples, it is to be understood that variations and

modifications may be resorted to as will be apparent to those skilled in the art. Such

variations and modifications are to be considered within the purview and scope of

5   the invention as defined by the claims appended hereto.

<u>WE CLAIM</u>:

1.   A catalyst composition for the polymerization of olefins, comprising a Ti, Zr, or Hf complex of a dianionic bidentate ligand, wherein at least one of the donor atoms of the ligand is a nitrogen atom substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or

5   substituted 1-pyrrolyl group; wherein the remaining donor atoms of the ligand are selected from the group consisting of C, N, P, As, O, S, and Se.

2.   The catalyst composition according to claim 1, wherein the metal complex is a compound of formula XIV:

10
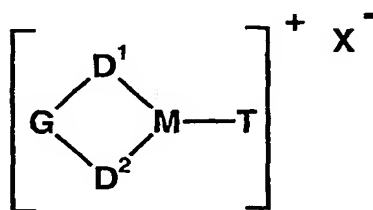
15   **XIV**

wherein:

M is Zr or Ti;

D^1, D^2, and G collectively comprise the dianionic bidentate ligand;

D^1 and D^2 are monodentate donors linked by a bridging group G, wherein at

20   least one of D^1 and D^2 is ligated to the metal M by a nitrogen atom substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or a substituted 1-pyrrolyl group;

T is H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, or other group capable of inserting an olefin; and

X⁻ is a weakly coordinating anion.

3.   The catalyst composition according to claim 2, wherein the dianionic

bidentate ligand is selected from **Set 7**, or a tautomer thereof:

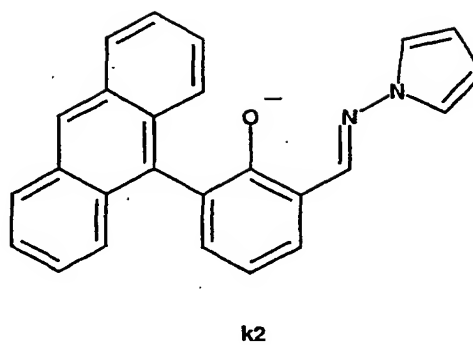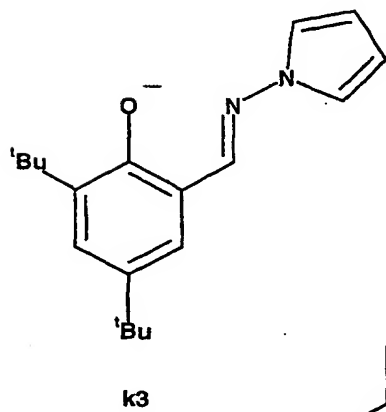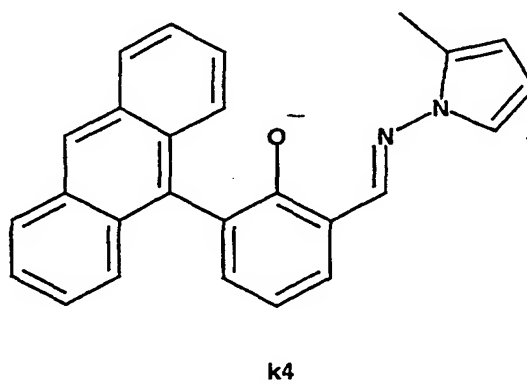5   **Set 7**

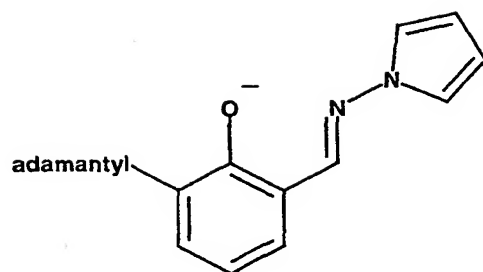j1

10

j2

j3

15

20
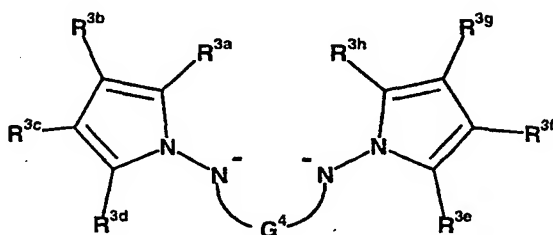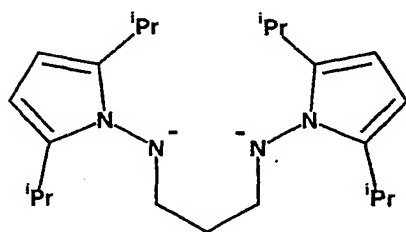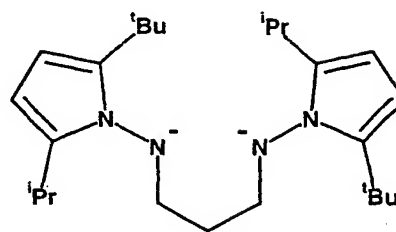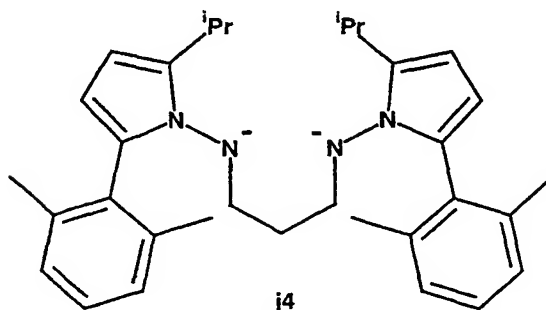
j4

Set 7, cont'd

5

j5

10
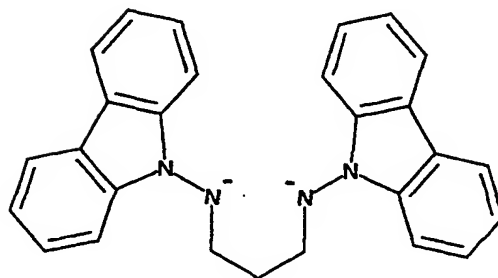
j6
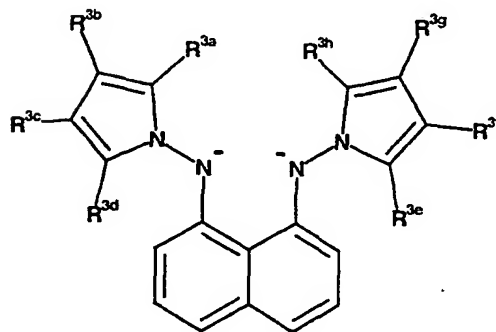
15

- j8

20

318

wherein:

R^{3a-h} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

5   of R^{3a-h} may be linked by a bridging group; and

G^4 is a divalent bridging hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom

connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl.

4.   The catalyst composition according to claim 1, which is attached to a

10   solid support.

5.   A process for the polymerization of olefins, which comprises

contacting one or more olefins with the catalyst composition of claim 1, and

optionally an aluminum or boron-centered Lewis acid.

15

6.   A catalyst composition for the polymerization of olefins, comprising

a Ti, Zr, or Hf complex of a monoanionic bidentate ligand, wherein at least one of

the donor atoms of the ligand is a nitrogen atom substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or

substituted 1-pyrrolyl group; wherein the remaining donor atoms of the ligand are

20   selected from the group consisting of C, N, P, As, O, S, and Se.

7.   The catalyst composition according to claim 6, optionally further

comprising a second compound Y, wherein the metal complex is a compound of

formula XV:

5

XV

10

wherein:

M is Ti, Zr, or Hf;

m and n are integers, defined as follows: when M is Ti and m is 1, n is 2 or

3; when M is Ti and m is 2, n is 1 or 2; when M is Zr and m is 1, n is 3; when M is

15   Zr and m is 2, n is 2; when M is Hf, m is 2 and n is 2;

R^{3a-i} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, or nitro, with the proviso that R^{3e} is other than

halogen or nitro; in addition, any two of R^{3a-i} on the same or different

20   N-pyrrol-1-yliminophenoxide ligand may be linked by a bridging group;

Z is H, halogen, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected

hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, silyl, allyl, benzyl,

alkoxy, carboxylate, amido, nitro, or trifluoromethane sulfonyl; each Z may be the

same or different and plural Z may be taken together to form sulfate, oxalate, or

320

another divalent group;

    Y is selected from the group consisting of a neutral Lewis acid capable of abstracting Z⁻ to form a weakly coordinating anion, a cationic Lewis acid whose counterion is a weakly coordinating anion, and a Bronsted acid whose conjugate base is a weakly coordinating anion; and

    when n is 2 or 3, the metal complex may be a salt, comprising a Ti, Zr, or Hf centered cation with one of the groups Z⁻ being a weakly coordinating anion.

    8.   The catalyst composition according to claims 6 or 7, wherein the monoanionic bidentate ligand is selected from **Set 8**, or a tautomer thereof:

Set 8

5

k1

k2

10

k3

15

k4
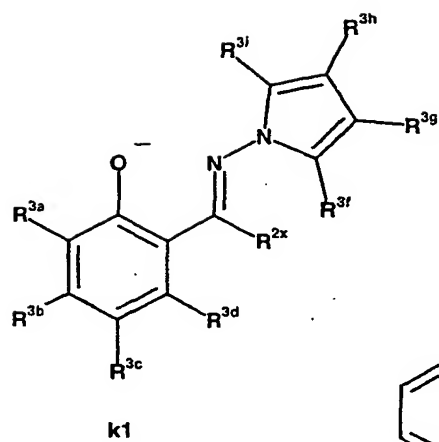
20

Set 8, cont'd

5

k5

10
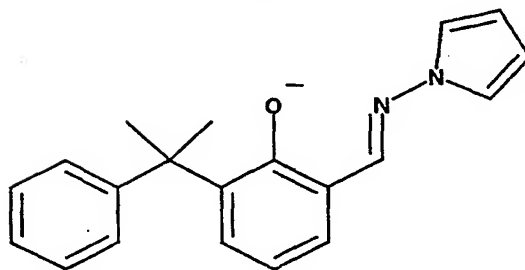
k6

15
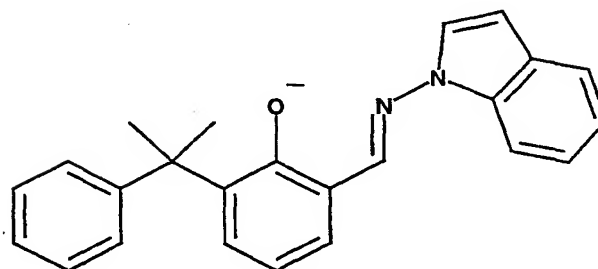
k7

20

wherein:

R^{2a} is H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected

hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl; and

R$^{3a-d,f-i}$ are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

5   heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

of R$^{3a-d,f-i}$ may be linked by a bridging group.

9.   The catalyst composition according to claim 6, which is attached to a

10   solid support.

10.   A process for the polymerization of olefins, which comprises

contacting one or more olefins with the catalyst composition of claim 6, and

optionally a second compound Y; wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of

15   (i) a neutral Lewis acid which is capable of reacting with said Ti, Zr, or Hf complex

to form a salt comprising a weakly coordinating anion, (ii) a cationic Lewis acid

whose counterion is a weakly coordinating anion, and (iii) a Bronsted acid whose

conjugate base is a weakly coordinating anion.

20   11.   A catalyst composition for the polymerization of olefins, comprising

a Cr, Mo, or W complex of a monodentate dianionic ligand, wherein at least one of

the donor atoms of the ligand is a nitrogen atom substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or

substituted 1-pyrrolyl group; wherein the remaining donor atoms of the ligand are

324

selected from the group consisting of C, N, P, As, O, S, and Se.

12.   The catalyst composition according to claim 11, optionally further

comprising a second compound Y, wherein the metal complex is a compound of

5   formula XVI:

$$D^1 \diagdown \diagup D^2$$
$$M$$
$$Z^{1a} \diagup \diagdown Z^{1b}$$

10   **XVI**

wherein:

        M is Cr, Mo, or W;

15   D^1 and D^2 are monodentate dianionic ligands that may be linked by a

bridging group to collectively comprise a bidentate tetraanionic ligand;

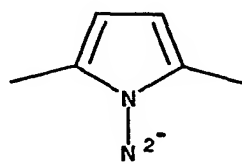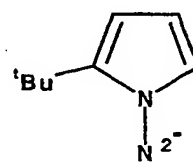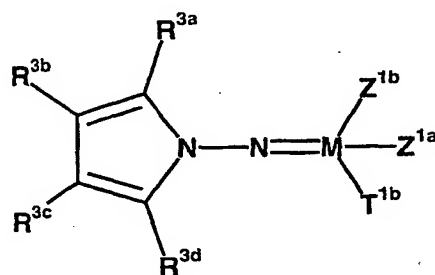 Z^{1a} and Z^{1b} are each, independently H, halogen, hydrocarbyl, substituted

hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted

hydrocarbyl, silyl, allyl, benzyl, alkoxy, carboxylate, amido, nitro,

20   trifluoromethanesulfonyl, or may be taken together to form sulfate, oxalate, or

another divalent group;

        Y is selected from the group consisting of a neutral Lewis acid capable of

abstracting $(Z^{1a})^-$ or $(Z^{1b})^-$ to form a weakly coordinating anion, a cationic Lewis

acid whose counterion is a weakly coordinating anion, and a Bronsted acid whose

325

conjugate base is a weakly coordinating anion; and wherein

the metal complex may be a salt, comprising a Cr, Mo, or W centered cation

with one of $(Z^{1a})^-$ or $(Z^{1b})^-$ being a weakly coordinating anion.

5   13.   The catalyst composition according to claim 12, wherein the metal is

Cr and the monodentate dianionic ligand is selected from **Set 9**, or a tautomer

thereof:

Set 9

5

I1   I2   I3

10

I4

15

I5   I6

20

I7   I8   I9

327
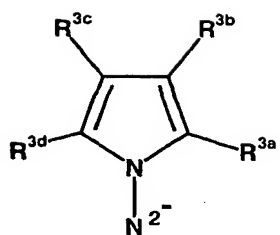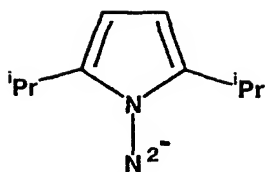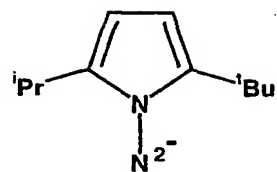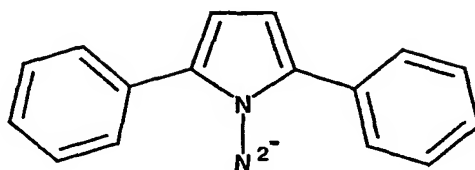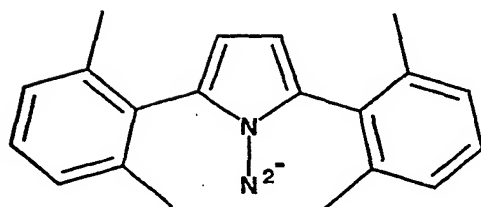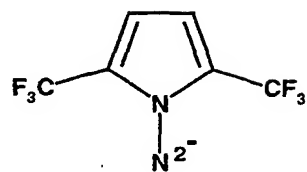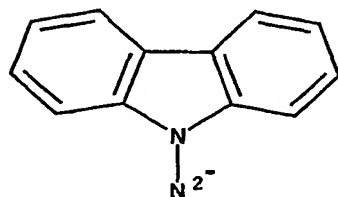
wherein:

R^{3a-d} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

5   of R^{3a-d} may be linked by a bridging group.

14.   The catalyst composition according to claim 11, which is attached to

a solid support.

10   15.   A process for the polymerization of olefins, which comprises

contacting one or more olefins with the catalyst composition of claims 11, and

optionally a second compound Y; wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of

(i) a neutral Lewis acid which is capable of reacting with said Cr, Mo, or W complex

to to form a salt comprising a weakly coordinating anion, (ii) a cationic Lewis acid

15   whose counterion is a weakly coordinating anion, and (iii) a Bronsted acid whose

conjugate base is a weakly coordinating anion.

16.   A catalyst composition for the polymerization of olefins, comprising

a V, Nb, or Ta complex of a monodentate dianionic ligand, wherein at least one of

20   the donor atoms of the ligand is a nitrogen atom substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or

substituted 1-pyrrolyl group; wherein the remaining donor atoms of the ligand are

selected from the group consisting of C, N, P, As, O, S, and Se.

17.   The catalyst composition according to claim 16, optionally further

comprising a second compound Y wherein the metal complex is a compound of

formula XVII:

5

XVII

10

wherein:

M is V, Nb, or Ta;

R^{3a-d} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

15   heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, or nitro; in addition, any two of R^{3a-d} may be

linked by a bridging group;

T^{1b} is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected

hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, cyclopentadienyl,

20   substituted cyclopentadienyl, N(hydrocarbyl)$_2$, O(hydrocarbyl), or halide;

Z^{1a} and Z^{1b} are each, independently H, halogen, hydrocarbyl, substituted

hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted

hydrocarbyl, silyl, allyl, benzyl, alkoxy, carboxylate, amido, nitro, trifluoromethane

sulfonyl, or may be taken together to form sulfate, oxalate, or another divalent

group;

Y is selected from the group consisting of a neutral Lewis acid capable of

abstracting $(Z^{1a})^-$ or $(Z^{1b})^-$ to form a weakly coordinating anion, a cationic Lewis

acid whose counterion is a weakly coordinating anion, and a Bronsted acid whose

5　　conjugate base is a weakly coordinating anion; and

the metal complex may be a salt, comprising a V, Nb, or Ta centered cation

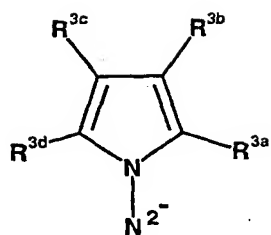with one of $(Z^{1a})^-$ or $(Z^{1b})^-$ being a weakly coordinating anion.

18.　　The catalyst composition according to claim 17, wherein the

10　　monodentate dianionic ligand is selected from **Set 10**, or a tautomer thereof, and T^{1b}

is a N(hydrocarbyl)$_2$ group:

15

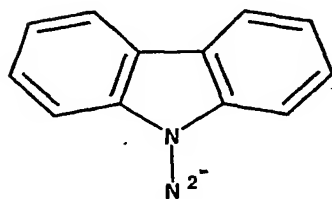
20
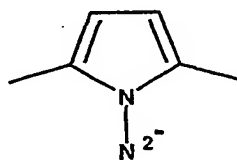
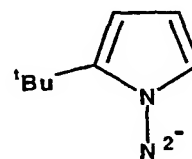**Set 10**

5
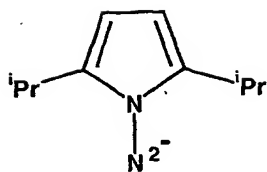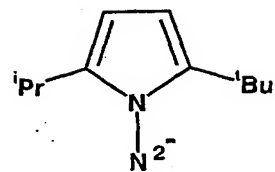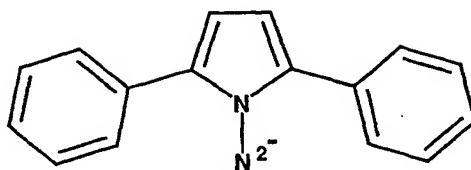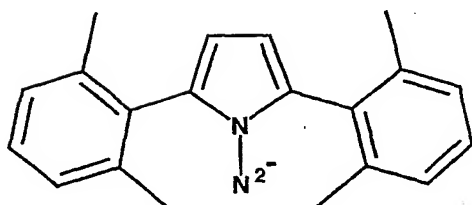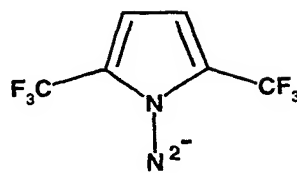
I1

I2

I3

10

I4

15

I5

I6

20

I7

I8

I9

wherein:

R^{3a-d} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

5 of R^{3a-d} may be linked by a bridging group.

19. The catalyst composition according to claim 16, wherein M is V.

20. The catalyst composition according to claims 16, which is attached to

10 a solid support.

21. A process for the polymerization of olefins, which comprises contacting one or more olefins with the catalyst composition of claims 16, and optionally a second compound Y; wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of

15 (i) a neutral Lewis acid which is capable of reacting with said V, Nb, or Ta complex to to form a salt comprising a weakly coordinating anion, (ii) a cationic Lewis acid whose counterion is a weakly coordinating anion, and (iii) a Bronsted acid whose conjugate base is a weakly coordinating anion.

20 22. A catalyst composition for the polymerization of olefins, comprising (i) a cationic Ti, Zr or Hf complex of a mono- or dianionic, nitrogen donor ligand, wherein said nitrogen donor is substituted by a 1-pyrrolyl or substituted 1-pyrrolyl group and is linked by a bridging group to a cyclopentadienyl, phosphacyclopentadienyl, pentadienyl, 6-oxacyclohexadienyl, or borataaryl group

332

which is also ligated to said metal, and optionally, (ii) an aluminum or boron-

centered Lewis acid.

5   23.   The catalyst composition according to claim 22, wherein the mono-

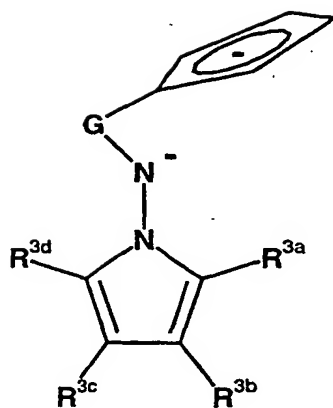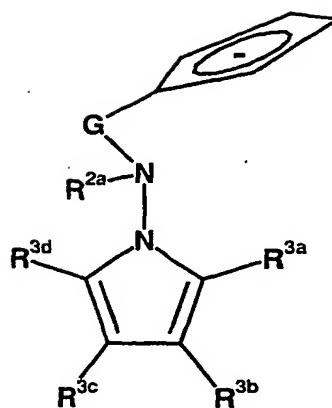or dianionic, nitrogen donor ligand is selected from **Set 11**, or a tautomer thereof:
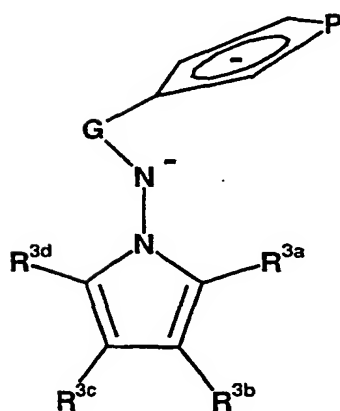
10

15

20

Set 11

5
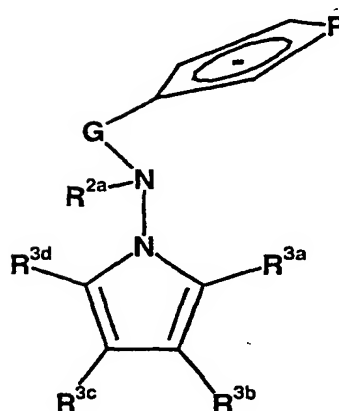

n1   n2
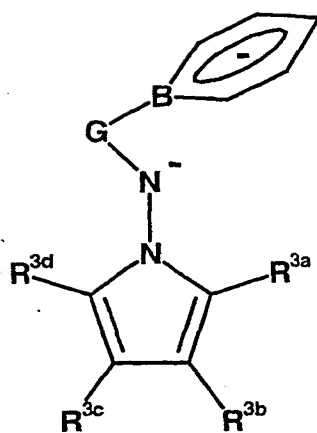
10

15

n3   n4

20

334

Set 11, cont'd

5

10

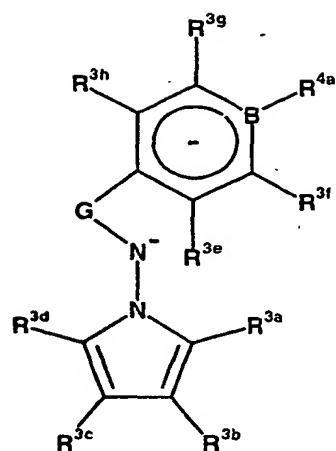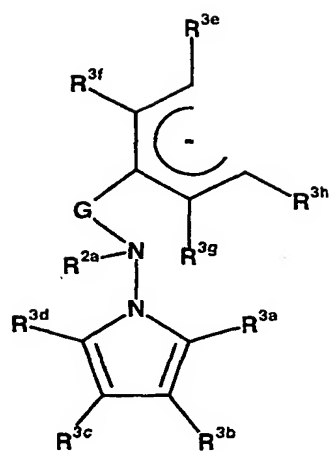n5   n6

15
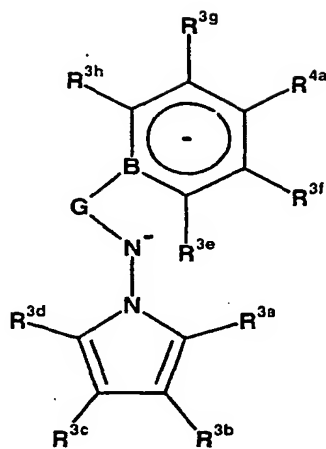
20

n7

335

Set 11, cont'd

5

n9

10

15

n10

n11

20

336

wherein:

R^{2a} is H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, silyl, boryl, or ferrocenyl;

5   R^{3a-h} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two of R^{3a-h} may be linked by a bridging group;

R^{4a} is hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected

10   hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl; and

G is a divalent bridging hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, silyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl.

15   24.   The catalyst composition according to claim 22, wherein said composition is attached to a solid support.

25.   A process for the polymerization olefins, which comprises contacting one or more olefins with the catalyst composition of claims 22.

20

26.   A process for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins,

comprising contacting one or more olefins with a catalyst composition comprising a

Group 8-10 transition metal complex, wherein said catalyst composition exhibits

5   improved thermal stability, and wherein said metal complex comprises a bidentate

or variable denticity ligand comprising one or two nitrogen donor atom or atoms

independently substituted by an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring, wherein the ortho

positions of said ring(s) are substituted by groups other than H or alkyl; provided

that at least one of the ortho positions of at least one of said aromatic or

10   heteroaromatic rings is substituted by an aryl or heteroaryl group.

27.   A process for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins,

comprising contacting one or more olefins with a catalyst composition comprising a

Group 8-10 transition metal complex, wherein said catalyst composition exhibits

15   improved stability in the presence of an amount of hydrogen effective to achieve

chain transfer, and wherein said metal complex comprises a bidentate or variable

denticity ligand comprising one or two nitrogen donor atom or atoms independently

substituted by an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring, wherein the ortho positions of

said ring(s) are substituted by groups other than H or alkyl; provided that at least one

20   of the ortho positions of at least one of said aromatic or heteroaromatic rings is

substituted by an aryl or heteroaryl group.

28.   A process for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins,

comprising contacting one or more olefins with a catalyst composition comprising a

338

Group 8-10 transition metal complex, wherein said catalyst composition exhibits

either improved thermal stability, or exhibits improved stability in the presence of an

amount of hydrogen effective to achieve chain transfer, or both, wherein said metal

complex comprises a bidentate or variable denticity ligand comprising one or two

5   nitrogen donor atom or atoms independently substituted by an aromatic or

heteroaromatic ring, wherein at least one of the ortho positions of at least one of said

aromatic or heteroaromatic rings is substituted by an aryl or heteroaryl group which

is capable of reversibly forming an agostic bond to said Group 8-10 transition metal

under olefin polymerization reaction conditions.

10

29.   A process for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins,

comprising contacting one or more olefins with a catalyst composition comprising a

Group 8-10 transition metal complex, wherein said catalyst composition exhibits

either improved thermal stability, or exhibits improved stability in the presence of an

15   amount of hydrogen effective to achieve chain transfer, or both, wherein said

composition comprises a bidentate or variable denticity ligand comprising one or

two nitrogen donor atom or atoms independently substituted by an aromatic or

heteroaromatic ring, wherein the ortho positions of said ring(s) are substituted by

groups other than H or alkyl; provided that at least one of the ortho positions of at

20   least one of said aromatic or heteroaromatic rings is substituted by an aryl or

heteroaryl group.

30.   The process according to claims 26, 27, 28, or 29, wherein the ortho

positions of said aromatic or heteroaromatic ring are substituted by aryl or heteroaryl

339

groups.

31.   The process according to claims 26, 27, 28, 29, or 30, wherein the

half-life for thermal decomposition is greater than 10 min in solution at 60 °C, 200

5   psig ethylene, and the average apparent catalyst activity of said catalyst is greater

than 100,000 mol C_2H_4/mol catalyst/h.

32.   The process according to claim 31, wherein the half-life for thermal

decomposition is greater than 20 minutes, and the average apparent catalyst activity

10   of said catalyst is greater than 1,000,000 mol C_2H_4/mol catalyst/h.

33.   The process according to claim 31, wherein the half-life for thermal

decomposition of said catalyst is greater than 30 min.

15   34.   The process according to claim 31, 32, or 33 wherein the Group 8-10

transition metal is Ni.

35.   The process according to claims 26, 27, 28, 29, or 30, wherein the

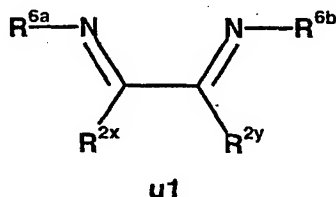process temperature is between about 60 and about 150 °C.

20

36.   The process according to claim 35, wherein the process temperature

is between about 100 and about 150 °C.

37.   The process according to claims 26, 27, 28, 29, or 30, wherein the

bidentate or variable denticity ligand is selected from **Set 12**:

Set 12

5

$$R^{6a}-N \qquad N-R^{6b}$$

$$R^{2x} \qquad R^{2y}$$

u1

wherein:

10   R^{6a} and R^{6b} are each independently an aromatic or heteroaromatic

ring wherein the ortho positions of said ring(s) are substituted by groups other than

H or alkyl; provided that at least one of the ortho positions of at least one of said

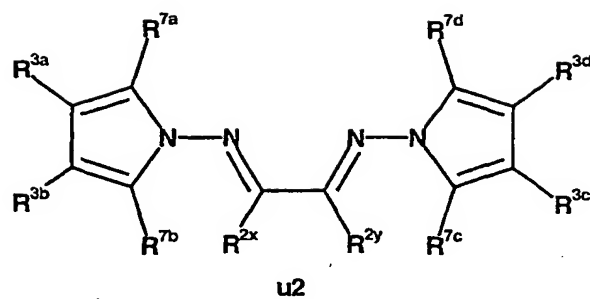aromatic or heteroaromatic rings is substituted by an aryl or heteroaryl group;

          and R^{2x} and R^{2y} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted

15   hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected

substituted hydrocarbyl, and may be linked by a bridging group.

38.   The process according to claim 37, wherein the Group 8-10 transition

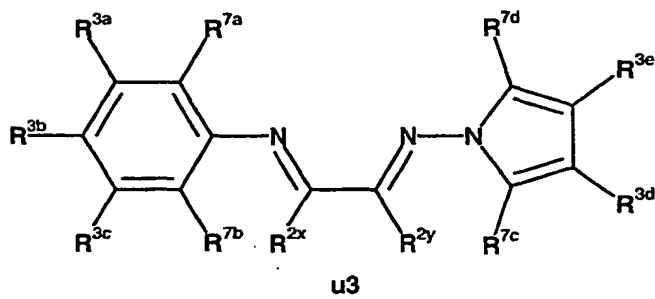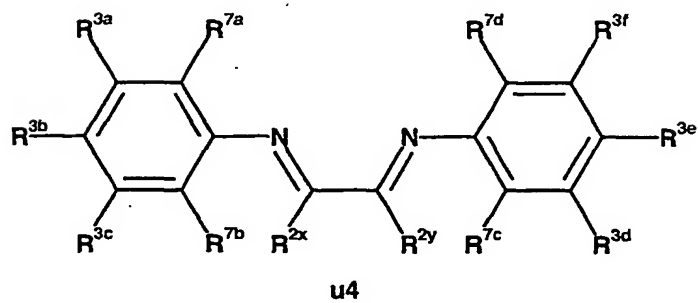metal is nickel and the bidentate or variable denticity ligand is selected from **Set 13**:

20

341

Set 13

5

u2

10

u3

15

u4

20

342

wherein:

$R^{7a\text{-}d}$ are groups other than H or alkyl; provided that at least one of

$R^{7a\text{-}d}$ is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

R^{2x} and R^{2y} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted

5   hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected ·

substituted hydrocarbyl, and may be linked by a bridging group; and

$R^{3a\text{-}f}$ are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

10   of $R^{3a\text{-}f}$ may be linked by a bridging group.

39.   The process according to claim 38, wherein the composition is

attached to a solid support.

15   40.   The process according to claim 39, wherein the process temperature

is between about 60 and about 100 °C.

41.   A process for olefin polymerization comprising: contacting one or

more olefin monomers with a single site catalyst attached to a solid support, wherein

20   said catalyst comprises a cationic Group 4-11 transition metal complex and a weakly

coordinating counteranion, and wherein said catalyst is introduced into a gas phase

olefin polymerization reactor in an inactive form which is activated by reaction with

a second compound Y^1 to form said catalyst in said reactor; wherein Y^1 is a volatile,

Lewis acidic, metal hydrocarbyl.

42.   The process according to Claim 41, wherein said transition metal is

selected from the group consisting of Ti, Zr and Hf.

5

43.   The process according to Claim 41, wherein said transition metal is

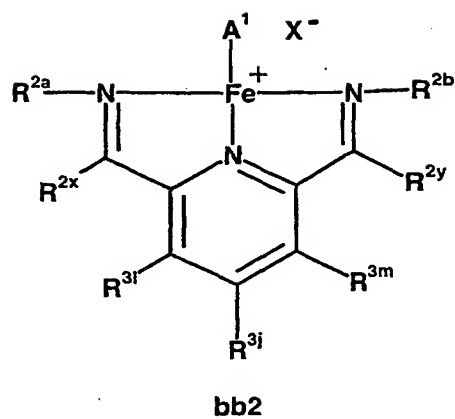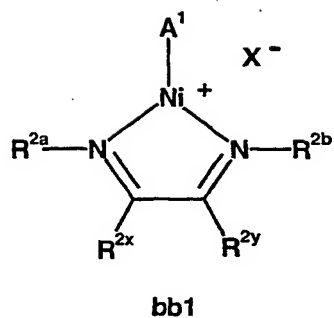selected from the group consisting of Ni, Co, and Fe.

44.   The process according to Claims 41, 42, or 43, wherein Y^1 is a

10   trialkylaluminum or dialkylzinc.

45.   The process according to Claim 44, wherein Y^1 is
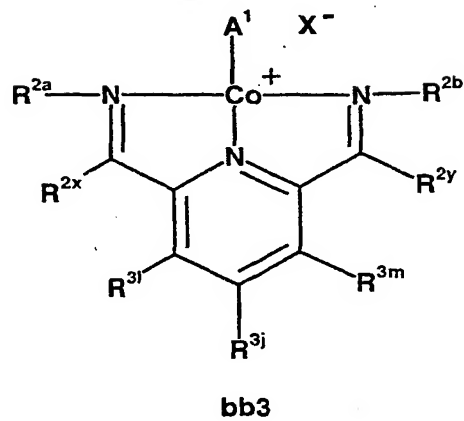
trimethylaluminum.

15   46.   The process according to Claim 41, wherein (i) said inactive form of

said catalyst is selected from **Set 14**, (ii) said weakly coordinating counteranion is

either formed by reaction of said inactive form of said catalyst with Y^1, or is selected

from the group consisting of $B(C_6F_5)_4^-$, $B(3,5\text{-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl})_4^-$,

$[(C_6F_5)_3B\text{-(imidazole)-}B(C_6F_5)_3]^-$, BF_4^-, and $[(C_6F_5)_3B\text{-CN-}B(C_6F_5)_3]^-$, and (iii) Y^1 is

20   trimethylaluminum;

344

Set 14

5

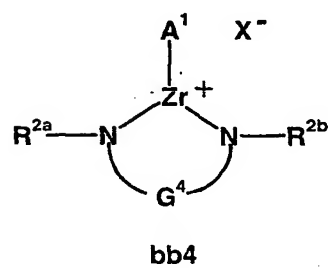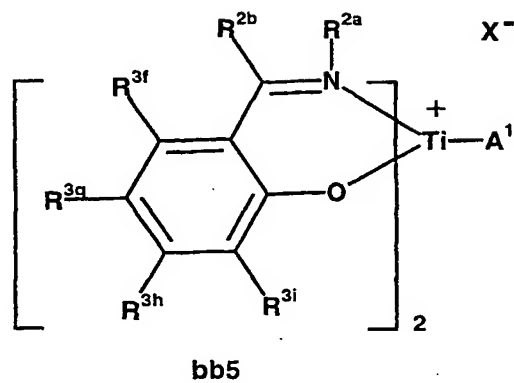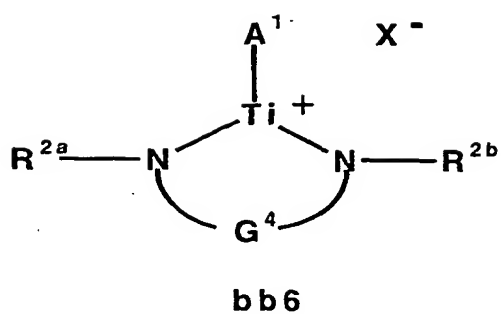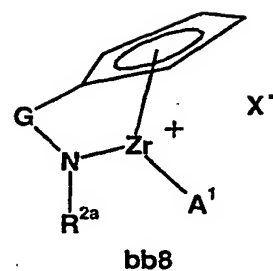

bb1

bb2

10

bb3

bb4

15

20

bb5

Set 14, cont'd.

5

$$A^1 \quad X^-$$

bb6

10

$$X^-$$

bb7

$$X^-$$

bb8

15

20

bb9

Set 14, cont'd.

5

R^{3g} R^{3f} R^{3h} R^{3i} R^{3e} X^- R^{3j} R^{3d} Ti A^1 $+$ R^{3c} R^{3a} R^{3b}

bb10

10

R^{2b} R^{2a} R^{3f} N X^- $+$ R^{3g} Zr A^1 O R^{3h} R^{3i} 2

15

bb11

R^{3g} R^{3f} R^{3h} R^{3e} X^- G R^{3d} Zr A^1 $+$ R^{3c} R^{3a} R^{3b}

20

bb12

R^{3g} R^{3f} R^{3h} R^{3i} R^{3e} X^- R^{3j} R^{3d} Zr A^1 $+$ R^{3c} R^{3a} R^{3b}

bb13

347

Set 14, cont'd

5

bb14

10

bb15

15

20

bb16

wherein:

$R^{2a,b,x,y}$ are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, silyl, boryl, or ferrocenyl; in addition, any two of $R^{2a,b,x,y}$ may be linked by a

5   bridging group;

R^{3a-m} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two of R^{3a-m} may be linked by a bridging group;
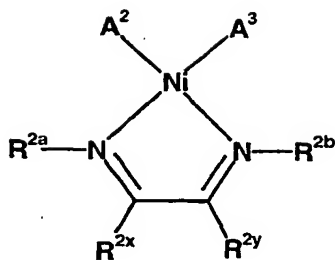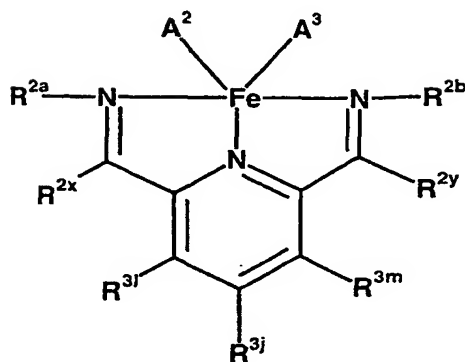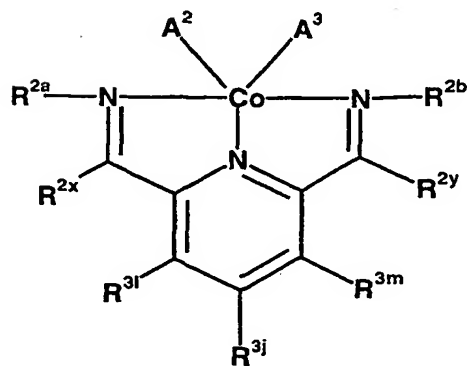
10   A^1 is halide or a monoanionic group which is capable of reacting with Y^1 to generate an active olefin polymerization catalyst, provided that in the absence of Y^1, A^1 is such that said inactive form of said single site catalyst is at least 10 times less active as a catalyst for olefin polymerization than said active olefin polymerization catalyst;

15   A^2 and A^3 are each independently hydrocarbyl, halide, O(hydrocarbyl) or O(substituted hydrocarbyl), provided that at least one of A^2 and A^3 is capable of being abstracted by Y^1 to form a weakly coordinating counteranion, and the other is either capable of inserting an olefin to initiate polymer chain growth, or is capable of being exchanged with a group on Y^1 which can then initiate chain growth;

20   G and G^4 are divalent bridging hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, silyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl;

Y^1 is a trialkylaluminum or dialkylzinc; and

X⁻ is a weakly coordinating anion.

47.   The process according to claims 26, 27, 28, 29, or 30, wherein said

catalyst is introduced into a gas phase olefin polymerization reactor in an inactive

5   form attached to a solid support, and wherein said catalyst is activated by a second

compound Y^1 in said reactor.

48.   The process according to claim 47, wherein said bidentate or variable
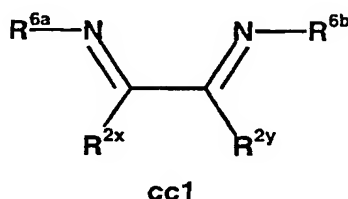
denticity ligand is selected from **Set 15**;

10   **Set 15**

cc1

15

wherein:

R^{6a} and R^{6b} are each independently an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring

wherein the ortho positions of said ring(s) are substituted by groups other than H or

alkyl; provided that at least one of the ortho positions of at least one of said aromatic

20   or heteroaromatic rings is substituted by an aryl or heteroaryl group;

and R^{2x} and R^{2y} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted

hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected

substituted hydrocarbyl, and may be linked by a bridging group.

350

49.   The process according to claim 48, wherein (i) said Group 8-10

transition metal is nickel, (ii) said weakly coordinating counteranion is either formed

by reaction of said inactive form of said catalyst with a volatile second compound

Y^1, or is selected from the group consisting of $B(C_6F_5)_4^-$, $B(3,5-$

5   bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)$_4^-$, $[(C_6F_5)_3B\text{-(imidazole)-}B(C_6F_5)_3]^-$, BF_4^-, and

$[(C_6F_5)_3B\text{-CN-}B(C_6F_5)_3]^-$, (iii) Y^1 is trimethylaluminum, and (iv) said bidentate or

variable denticity ligand is selected from **Set 16**;

Set 16

10
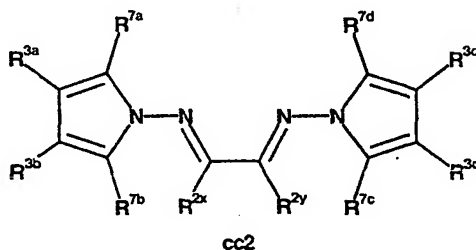
cc2

15

cc3

20

cc4

351

wherein:

R^{7a-d} are groups other than H or alkyl; provided that at least one of R^{7a-d} is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

R^{2x} and R^{2y} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

5   heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, or heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, and may be linked by a bridging group; and
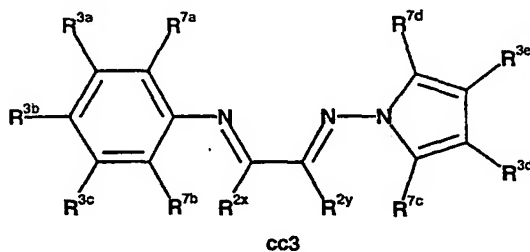
R^{3a-f} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl, fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two

10   of R^{3a-f} may be linked by a bridging group.

50.   The process according to claims 26, 27, 28, 29, or 30, wherein said aromatic or heteroaromatic ring is selected from **Set 17**;

15

20

Set 17

5

dd1   dd2   dd3

10

dd4   dd5   dd6

15

dd7   dd8   dd9

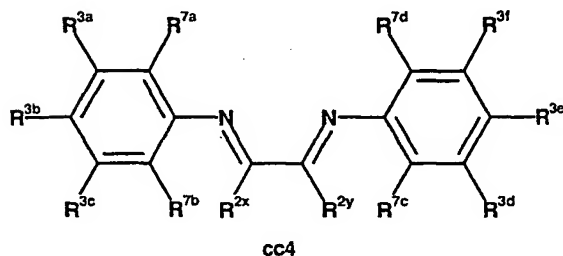20

353

Set 17, cont'd

5

dd10

10

dd11

15   wherein:

R^{7a,b} are groups other than H or alkyl; provided that at least one of R^{7a,b} is an
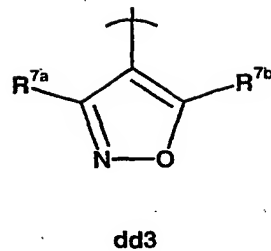
aryl or heteroaryl group;

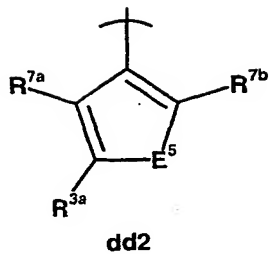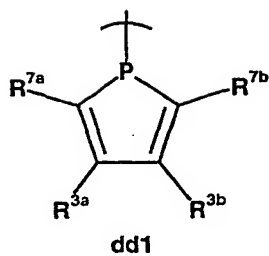R^{3a-k} are each independently H, hydrocarbyl, substituted hydrocarbyl,

heteroatom connected hydrocarbyl, heteroatom connected substituted hydrocarbyl,

20   fluoroalkyl, silyl, boryl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, or nitro; in addition, any two
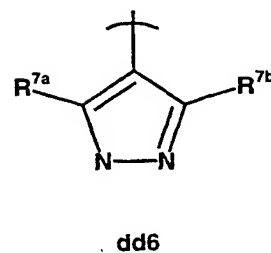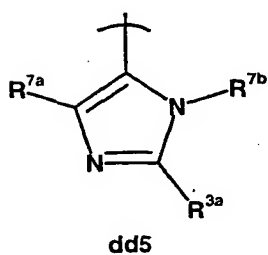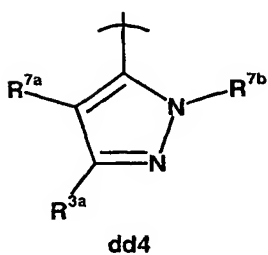
of R^{3a-k} may be linked by a bridging group; and

E^5 is O, S, Se, or NR^{3b}.

354

(72) Inventors: MOODY, Leslie, Shane; 3322 Pine Timbers Drive, Johnson City, TN 37604 (US). MACKENZIE, Peter, Borden; 1040 Sussex Drive, Kingsport, TN 37660 (US). KILLIAN, Christopher, Moore; 1201 Hillendale Road, Gray, TN 37615 (US). LAVOIE, Gino, Georges; 1625 Crescent Drive, Kingsport, TN 37664 (US). PONASIK, James, Allen, Jr.; 167 Polo Drive, Blountville, TN 37617 (US). SMITH, Thomas, William; 2809 Berkshire Place, Kingsport, TN 37660 (US). PEARSON, Jason, Clay; 116 Pickens Court, Kingsport, TN 37663 (US). BARRETT, Anthony, Gerard, Martin: 15 Burlington Gardens, Chiswick W4 4LT (GB). COATES, Geoffrey, William; 15 Beckett Way, Ithaca, NY 14850 (US).

(74) Agent: PHAN, Nhat; Burns, Doane, Swecker & Mathis, LLP, Suite 500, 1737 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314 (US).

(54) Title: CATALYSTS CONTAINING N-PYRROLYL SUBSTITUTED NITROGEN DONORS

(57) Abstract: Catalyst compositions useful for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins are disclosed. Certain of the catalyst compositions comprise N-pyrrolyl substituted nitrogen donors. Also disclosed are processes for the polymerization or oligomerization of olefins using the catalyst compositions.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7   C08F10/00   C08F2/34   C08F4/62   C08F4/70   C07F7/00
       C07F9/00   C07F11/00   C07F17/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7   C08F   C07F

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

CHEM ABS Data, EPO-Internal

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	EP 0 874 005 A (MITSUI CHEMICALS INC) 28 October 1998 (1998-10-28) page 11, line 1 -page 12, line 11 page 14, line 1 -page 15, line 24 page 17, line 39 - line 41 page 22, column 3, line 35 - line 40 claims 1,12,18	6,8-10, 26-30
X	WO 98 03559 A (DU PONT) 29 January 1998 (1998-01-29) claim 1	26-40
X	WO 96 23010 A (UNIV NORTH CAROLINA ;DU PONT (US)) 1 August 1996 (1996-08-01) claim 13	26-40

-/--

X	Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.		X	Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
31 January 2002	1 4. 02. 02

Name and mailing address of the ISA	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31–70) 340–2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31–70) 340–3016	Parry, J

11

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT   -

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 99 62968 A (EASTMAN CHEM CO) 9 December 1999 (1999-12-09) page 26, line 24 - line 30 page 33, line 17 - line 20 page 103 -page 104; examples 117-119 claim 1	41-50
A	WO 98 03521 A (BEEK JOHANNES A M VAN ;TURNER HOWARD (US); BOUSSIE THOMAS (US); GO) 29 January 1998 (1998-01-29) page 60 -page 65; example 4	41-50
A	REPO T ET AL: "ETHYLENEBIS(SALICYLIDENEIMINATO)ZIRCONIUM DICHLORIDE: CRYSTAL STRUCTURE AND USE AS A HETEROGENEOUS CATALYST IN THE POLYMERIZATION OF ETHYLENE" MACROMOLECULES, AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY. EASTON, US, vol. 30, no. 2, 27 January 1997 (1997-01-27), pages 171-175, XP002073729 ISSN: 0024-9297 the whole document	41-50
A	WO 99 12981 A (DORER BIRGIT ANGELIKA ;GIBSON VERNON CHARLES (GB); KIMBERLEY BRIAN) 18 March 1999 (1999-03-18) claim 48	1-50
P,X	WO 01 14391 A (BILDSTEIN BENNO ;MALAUN MICHAEL (AT); BASF AG (DE); GONIOUKH ANDRE) 1 March 2001 (2001-03-01) page 27, line 10 -page 38, line 2 page 39; example 24 page 40; examples 38-41 claim 9	26-40
L,P, X	WO 00 50470 A (EASTMAN CHEM CO) 31 August 2000 (2000-08-31) claims 57-59 claims 60-74 page 255 -page 256; examples 329-333	1-50

11

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 01/13643

Box I   Observations where certain claims w re found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 f first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such
an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II   Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

   see additional sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all
searchable claims.

2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment
of any additional fee.

3. ☒ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report
covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

   22-25, 26-40 (in part); 41-50

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is
restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest   ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

                            ☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet (1)) (July 1998)

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM   PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-5

   The subject matter of claims 1-5.

2. Claims: 6-10

   The subject matter of claims 6-10.

3. Claims: 11-15

   The subject matter of claims 11-15.

4. Claims: 16-21

   The subject matter of claims 16-21.

5. Claims: 22-25 (in part)

   The subject matter of claims 22-25 wherein N is monoanionic.

6. Claims: 22-25 (in part)

   The subject matter of claims 22-25 wherein N is dianionic.

7. Claims: 26-40 (in part)

   the subject matter of claims 26-40 insofar as they relate to complexes of group 8 of the periodic table of elements.

8. Claims: 26-40 (in part)

   the subject matter of claims 26-40 insofar as they relate to complexes of group 9 of the periodic table of elements.

9. Claims: 26-40 (in part)

   the subject matter of claims 26-40 insofar as they relate to complexes of group 10 of the periodic table of elements.

10. Claims: 41-50

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM   PCT/ISA/ 210

The subject matter of claims 41-50.

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
EP 0874005	A	28-10-1998	CN	1199052 A	18-11-1998
			EP	0874005 A1	28-10-1998
			JP	11315109 A	16-11-1999
			TW	420693 B	01-02-2001
			US	6309997 B1	30-10-2001
WO 9803559	A	29-01-1998	AU	3961797 A	10-02-1998
			BR	9710881 A	08-09-1999
			CA	2259582 A1	29-01-1998
			CN	1226256 A	18-08-1999
			EP	0914354 A1	12-05-1999
			JP	2000515195 T	14-11-2000
			WO	9803559 A1	29-01-1998
			US	6002034 A	14-12-1999
			US	5852145 A	22-12-1998
WO 9623010	A	01-08-1996	AU	729324 B2	01-02-2001
			AU	5020896 A	14-08-1996
			BR	9607485 A	23-12-1997
			CA	2211108 A1	01-08-1996
			CN	1181089 A	06-05-1998
			CZ	9702351 A3	17-12-1997
			EP	0805826 A2	12-11-1997
			FI	973096 A	23-09-1997
			JP	10513489 T	22-12-1998
			NO	973310 A	23-09-1997
			PL	322446 A1	02-02-1998
			TR	9700681 T1	21-02-1998
			WO	9623010 A2	01-08-1996
			US	5880241 A	09-03-1999
			US	6218493 B1	17-04-2001
			US	5880323 A	09-03-1999
			US	5866663 A	02-02-1999
			US	6034259 A	07-03-2000
			US	5886224 A	23-03-1999
			US	6140439 A	31-10-2000
			US	5891963 A	06-04-1999
			US	5916989 A	29-06-1999
			US	6310163 B1	30-10-2001
			US	6107422 A	22-08-2000
WO 9962968	A	09-12-1999	US	6103658 A	15-08-2000
			CN	1326473 T	12-12-2001
			EP	1082362 A1	14-03-2001
			WO	9962968 A1	09-12-1999
			US	6303720 B1	16-10-2001
WO 9803521	A	29-01-1998	AT	206714 T	15-10-2001
			AT	210108 T	15-12-2001
			AT	210620 T	15-12-2001
			AU	3741897 A	10-02-1998
			DE	69707294 D1	15-11-2001
			DE	69708928 D1	17-01-2002
			DE	69709179 D1	24-01-2002
			EP	1146030 A2	17-10-2001
			EP	0923590 A1	23-06-1999
			EP	0985678 A2	15-03-2000
			EP	0983983 A2	08-03-2000

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 9803521	A		EP	0978499 A2	09-02-2000
			ES	2162682 T3	01-01-2002
			JP	11514012 T	30-11-1999
			WO	9803521 A1	29-01-1998
			US	6248540 B1	19-06-2001
			US	2001033375 A1	25-10-2001
			US	6030917 A	29-02-2000
			AU	4673497 A	05-05-1998
			AU	4749397 A	05-05-1998
			AU	4812097 A	05-05-1998
			AU	4902497 A	05-05-1998
			EP	1019947 A2	19-07-2000
			EP	0934515 A1	11-08-1999
			EP	1021711 A2	26-07-2000
			WO	9815969 A2	16-04-1998
			WO	9815813 A1	16-04-1998
			WO	9815501 A2	16-04-1998
			WO	9815805 A1	16-04-1998
			US	5959297 A	28-09-1999
			US	6182499 B1	06-02-2001
			US	6034775 A	07-03-2000
WO 9912981	A	18-03-1999	AU	8878398 A	29-03-1999
			BG	104219 A	31-01-2001
			CN	1278272 T	27-12-2000
			EP	1015501 A1	05-07-2000
			WO	9912981 A1	18-03-1999
			HU	0004818 A2	28-04-2001
			JP	2001515930 T	25-09-2001
			NO	20001116 A	04-05-2000
			PL	339090 A1	04-12-2000
			SK	2712000 A3	10-07-2001
			TR	200000599 T2	21-12-2000
			ZA	9807610 A	21-02-2000
			AU	2738499 A	27-09-1999
			AU	2738599 A	27-09-1999
			AU	2738699 A	27-09-1999
			AU	2738799 A	27-09-1999
			CN	1299376 T	13-06-2001
			CN	1299377 T	13-06-2001
			EP	1062255 A1	27-12-2000
			EP	1062249 A1	27-12-2000
			EP	1062250 A1	27-12-2000
			EP	1062251 A1	27-12-2000
			WO	9946308 A1	16-09-1999
			WO	9946302 A1	16-09-1999
			WO	9946303 A1	16-09-1999
			WO	9946304 A1	16-09-1999
			ZA	9901847 A	11-10-2000
			ZA	9901848 A	11-10-2000
			ZA	9901849 A	11-10-2000
			ZA	9901850 A	11-10-2000
WO 0114391	A	01-03-2001	WO	0114391 A1	01-03-2001
WO 0050470	A	31-08-2000	WO	0050470 A2	31-08-2000

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)